









TO THE RIGHT HONOURABLE

HENRY LORD VISCOUNT MELVILLE,

ONE OF HIS MAJESTY'S MOST HONOURABLE  
PRIVY COUNCIL, &c. &c.

MY LORD,

DEDICATIONS from obscure individuals to exalted personages, are, in general, such pompous and fulsome eulogies, that I will not insult your Lordship's good sense, nor betray my own total want of it, by addressing you in a similar style.

I am unacquainted with your Lordship, except through the medium of your public character; and I have taken the liberty of dedicating the following SKETCHES to your Lordship, not from gratitude for past, or the smallest hope of future favours, to myself individually, but because you have always been the LIBERAL FRIEND OF THE NAVY, and particularly of that department to which I have the honour of belonging.

In embracing this opportunity of publicly expressing my high sense of gratitude, for the eminent services which you have rendered every class of naval society, I am conscious that I merely re-echo the general voice of that important body: and if the following pages should be found to merit the perusal, or in any degree contribute to the amusement of your Lordship, during some hour of relaxation from affairs of state, I shall desire no other recompense than the pleasure of reflecting that I have discharged a part of that obligation to your Lordship, which is sensibly felt and gratefully acknowledged by all ranks in his Majesty's naval service.

I am,

My Lord,

With the greatest respect,

Your Lordship's most obedient,

Humble Servant,

J. JOHNSON.

*Portsmouth Harbour,*

*August 1, 1807.*

## PREFACE.

THE Author of the following pages would fain hope that the lenity of the critic will, in some degree, be extended to those errors and imperfections, from which he has not the vanity to think them exempted ; especially when it is considered how very unfavourable a wandering sea-life is to any thing like systematic arrangement, logical deduction, or smooth and polished language : a life in which the maritime adventurer is not only precluded from a liberal communication with books, but confined for the most part to a limited and peculiar class of society.

To the general reader, indeed, he cannot hope that these sketches and extracts will prove very interesting, and still less so to the critic and man of learning, unless it be for the purpose of pointing out their faults ; which, after all that has been said to the contrary, he believes is but an ungrateful task. As he never designed them however, for the above-mentioned classes of

readers, so he trusts they will not be inclined to take offence at his inability to gratify a curiosity which he never excited. His sole object, in short, is, *to furnish the young voyager with an agreeable and useful companion, on his first visits to the oriental world.* In order to effect this purpose, he has been under the necessity of selecting such passages from the most respectable voyages, travels, &c. as were descriptive of those places which the author himself had not had an opportunity of visiting; taking care, notwithstanding, to distinguish them as such, and without attempting to plume himself in borrowed feathers, to affix to each extract its authority, however disadvantageous it might be to his own descriptions, many of which will unquestionably suffer by comparison with the extracts introduced.

With respect to the original sketches and remarks, he flatters himself they will be found tolerably correct, as they were copied from nature, not from books; and though in such a beaten track as that of the voyage to India and China, many of the descriptions must necessarily have been anticipated by his predecessors; yet let it

be remembered that these descriptions are scattered through various expensive works ; that many of them were written a great number of years ago ; and that all of them are accompanied by a vast variety of extraneous matter, which would be very uninteresting to the cursory visitor.

In the mere nautical part he has been very concise, never having been able himself to derive much entertainment from reading accounts of those monotonous transactions in a ship at sea, which are so faithfully recorded in many of our log-book publications. With the view, however, that these sketches might prove conducive to the welfare, as well as entertainment of those younger classes of naval society, for whom they are chiefly designed, the author has taken several opportunities of introducing faithful pictures drawn from life, and alas ! from death also ; pictures which, perhaps, too faintly exhibit those ruinous consequences that result from intemperance, and other species of immorality in tropical climates particularly ; persuaded that example is the most effectual method of impressing the minds of young men with a just abhorrence of

such destructive practices. He has likewise introduced various observations and remarks, on the local diseases of the country, and on the means of preserving health in hot climates, circumstances which he flatters himself will procure this little work a favourable reception with every one embarking for our eastern possessions, and likewise among his brother officers in the navy, who, it is well known, are often ordered out to India without any previous knowledge of the country, and at a time when they cannot possibly furnish themselves with books containing the necessary information.

Throughout the whole, he has preferred the original form in which these sketches were written, that of a journal, to any attempt at artificial arrangement. They are exhibited as they arose to his view, and the extracts (which he hopes have been judiciously selected) are introduced in those places where he supposed they would be most elucidatory.

In the language and style of these sketches and remarks, he fears, indeed, that many inaccuracies and much roughness will appear; for

these, he has no other apology to offer than that of their having been written in a very desultory manner; often on a rude and boisterous element, and continually interrupted by professional avocations. He has therefore to request the reader, when he meets with any thing that offends the ear, to remember that,

“ Far from the Muses’ academic grove,  
’Twas his, the vast and trackless deep to rove.  
Alternate change of climate had he known,  
And felt the fierce extremes of either zone,  
Where polar skies congeal th’ eternal snow,  
Or equinoctial suns for ever glow :  
From regions where Peruvian billows roar  
To the bleak coast of savage Labrador.





# CONTENTS.

## CHAP. I.

(Page 1—17.)

**Departure from Cork—Arrive at Madeira—Its Appearance from the Sea—Interview with the Governor—General Sketch of the Island—Its Discovery—Population—Climate—Face of the Country—Character and Appearance of the Inhabitants—Vegetable and animal Productions, &c.—Sail from Madeira—Pass Teneriffe—Cross the Line—Ceremony of shaving on the Equator—Beauty of the Mornings and Evenings between the Tropics.**

## CHAP. II.

(Page 18—34.)

**Digression to the Brasil Coast—Harbour of Rio Janeiro, from Barrow's Travels—Town of St. Sebastian described by Mr. Tuckey—Streets, Houses, and public Edifices—Jealousy of the Portuguese—Character of the Inhabitants—Their Persons, Dress, &c.—Disparity in the Number of the Sexes—The Effects of Climate on the Females—Diseases—Vegetable Productions—Mines—Forts and military Strength of the Harbour—Reflections on the Degeneracy of the Portuguese.**

## CHAP. III.

(Page 35—62.)

**Continuation of the Voyage—Make the Cape of Good Hope—Capture two Vessels—Reflections on seeing the Land—Digression to the Cape—Barrow's Description of it in 1799—First Settlers—Extent of the Colony—Picturesque Description of the Cape District—Table and False Bay—Cape Town—Vegetable Productions—Romantic Scenery about Table Mountain—The Seasons—Diseases—Character of the Inhabitants—Sketch of the Cape, by Mr. Tuckey, in 1803.**

## CHAP. IV.

(Page 63—77.)

**Passage from the Cape to Ceylon—Trincomallee—The Seven Pagodas—Madras—Its Appearance from the Roads—Massula Boats crossing the Surf—Strangers landing on the Beach—Dubashes—Nabob of Arcot—Great Heat at Madras—Sketch of Madras, from Mr. Hodges' Travels.**

## CHAP. V.

(Page 78—111.)

**Sail for Bengal—The Monsoons—Arrive in the Ganges—Alligators—The Sunderbunds—Hindoos—Sail for Rangoon—Excursion to Calcutta—Diamond Harbour—Garden-reach—Fort William—Sketch of Calcutta—Black-hole—Climate, &c. of Bengal—Hospitality of the English—Hodges' Description of Calcutta.**

## CHAP. VI.

(Page 112—134.)

Leave Calcutta—Melancholy Point—Sickly State of the Ship, with Remarks on the different Anchorages—Sail for Pulo Penang—Description of a Waterfall there—Sail for Bengal—Andamans—Arrive in the Ganges—Sail for Madras—Hot Land Winds—Fatal Accident off Sadras.

## CHAP. VII.

(Page 135—176.)

Sail for China—Water-spouts—Malacca—Upas Tree—Poisoned Kresses—Straits of Singapore—Typhoon in the Chinese Seas—Dangerous Situation of the Ship—Arrive in the River Tigris—Lintin—Bocca Tigris—Consequence of killing a Chinese—Chinese Vessels—Ladrones—Singularity barbarous Custom—Excursion to Canton—Picturesque Scenery on the River Tigris—Wampoa—Junk River—Approach to Canton—European Factories.

## CHAP. VIII.

(Page 177—220.)

Canton—Its Streets, Houses, &c.—Ivory and Porcelain Manufactories—Chinese Pick-pockets—English Sailors on leave there—Dramatic Representations—Joss House—A Chinese Dinner—Sampsoo or Seautchoo—Birds' Nests—Curious Scenes on the Stage—Miscellaneous Particulars relative to the Chinese—Leave Canton—Excursion to Macao—Its Situation, &c.—Its Dependence on the Chinese—The Typa, a healthy Anchorage—Leave China.

## CHAP. IX.

(Page 221—256.)

Sail from China—Some of the Convoy strike on a Shoal—Arrive at Prince of Wales's Island—Topographical Sketch of Pulo Penang—Face of the Country—Population—Climate—Houses, &c.—Romantic Views from the Mountain—Animals, domestic and wild—Trees, Plants, and Shrubs—Fruits, Water, Trade, and Law of the Island—Sketch of the Liver Complaint.

## CHAP. X.

(Page 257—285.)

Sail for Madras—Account of the Jugglers of India—Boag's Experiments on the Bite of Cobra Capello—Remarks on sleeping in the open Air—On the Preservation of the Health of Seamen—On the Impolicy of keeping Men of War so long on the East India Station—Some Remarks on the Climate of Madras and Bengal.

## CHAP. XI.

(Page 286—304.)

Summary View of the Mythology, Religion, Manners, and Customs of the Hindoos.

## CHAP. XII.

(Page 305—314.)

Sketches of the small Settlements on the Coromandel Coast—Negapatam—Tranquebar—Banian Tree—Masulipatam—Coringa—Vizagapatam—Jagrenaut Pagoda—Brahmins—Land and Sea Breezes on the Coast.

CHAP. XIII.

(Page 315—327.)

Sketch of Ceylon—Trincomallee—Its Harbour—Strength and unhealthy Situation—Point de Galle—Columbo—The Capital of Ceylon—Its Fort—Town of Columbo—Black Town or Pettah—Trade and Climate—Surrounding Country—Pearl Fisheries.

CHAP. XIV.

(Page 328—340.)

Bombay—its insular Situation—Former Unhealthiness—Seasons—Curious Phenomenon in the rainy Season—Vegetable Productions—Reptiles—Excellent Harbour—Forts—Mahim—Dungharee—Town—Houses and Walks—Inhabitants—Malabar Hill.

CHAP. XV.

(Page 341—353.)

ELEPHANTA AND SALSETTE.

Elephanta—Conjectures respecting the Caverns of Elephanta—Walls, Figures, and gigantic Statues—Figure of the Elephant—Particular Description of the Figures in the Cavern—Salsette—Caverns of Canarab—Their amazing Pagodas, &c. &c.—Romantic View from Canarab—Maurice's Reflections on these Antiquities.

CHAP. XVI.

(Page 354—360.)

Sketch of Joanna, or Hinzuan.

*By Sir William Jones and Major Rooke.*

## CHAP. XVII.

(Page 361.)

Sail for Bengal—Embark on board his Majesty's Ship Medusa—Leave India—Pass the Cape—Arrive at St. Helena—Appearance of that Island from the Sea—James's Valley; Description in Virgil applicable to this part of the Island—Excursion to Sandy Bay—Ladder Hill—High Knoll—Sandy-bay Ridge; romantic View from thence—Curious Anecdote of a Slave—Diana's Peak; Views from thence—Halley's Mount—James Town—Miscellaneous Particulars—Conclusion.

# THE ORIENTAL VOYAGER

## OR, DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### CHAP. I.

#### CONTENTS.

Departure from Cork—Arrive at Madeira—Its Appearance from the Sea—Interview with the Governor—General Sketch of the Island—Its Discovery—Population—Climate—Face of the Country—Character and Appearance of the Inhabitants—Vegetable and Animal Productions, &c.—Sail from Madeira—Pass Teneriffe—Cross the Line—Ceremony of shaving on the Equator—Beauty of the Mornings and Evenings between the Tropics.

**H**IS Majesty's ship *Caroline*, of 36 guns, commanded by B. W. Page, esq., having been fitted out for the home station, (with three months' provisions on board,) was ordered, in the beginning of May, 1803, to proceed to Cork, and there to wait for farther instructions.

1803.  
*May.*

On the 24th of the same month, a king's messenger came on board, bearing sealed orders, to be opened in a certain latitude; the *Declaration of War* against France, and orders to



## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Regulations respecting Water.*

303. ~~May~~ retain all vessels belonging to the Batavian republic. We immediately got under weigh; putting every thing in readiness to give *Monsieur* a warm salutation, at the commencement of hostilities, in case we should fall in with him; and entertaining no small sanguine hopes of partaking of Fortune's favours at this propitious crisis.

From this time until our arrival at Madeira, little occurred worthy of remark. The uncertainty of our destination, and our having been fitted out for ~~Channel service only~~, obliged us to adopt as strict a system of economy with respect to fresh water, as was compatible with the health of the ship's company. To answer this end, they were not confined to any allowance; from a conviction, that the idea of *limitation*, in water particularly, is not only repugnant to a man's mind, but that the reflecting even on this circumstance, will excite a kind of thirst and inclination for more than he would otherwise require. At the scuttle-butt, therefore, every one might drink as much as he pleased; but no water was suffered to be taken from thence, except for the express purpose of cooking, or for the use of the sick\*.

---

\* With all due deference to the acknowledged abilities and experience of captains of Indiamen, the author cannot help thinking, that this is a better plan than that adopted in their vessels; where the water that is daily served out to the crews, is frequently spilled by the motion of the ship, or applied to improper purposes. At all events, it would be worth while to try the experiment, whether men would consume more water, by being allowed to drink at the scuttle-butt, than the allowance that is served out to them in general.

*Madeira.*

We this day discovered Porto Santo, a small island to the northward of Madeira, and found our chronometers to be very correct: it appears, at the distance of five or six leagues, in four or five hummocs of rather whimsical shapes. On approach~~ing~~ nearer, the *Desertas* and Madeira came in view. During the night we ran in between the *Desertas* and Porto Santo, though it is not very common for ships to take this passage.

1803.  
June 9

## MADEIRA.

At day-light this morning, we found ourselves close in with the north-east point of Madeira; and as the sun arose, the whole prospect of Funchal, and the surrounding villas, churches, &c. burst upon our view. This bay has a truly romantic and beautiful appearance. The town (the houses of which are all white, and look remarkably well,) lies at the bottom of the bay; and the ground forming the extremities of the latter, rises at first with a gradual, and afterwards with a very steep ascent, in the form of an amphitheatre. From the sea up the steep part, the whole is covered with vineyards, villas, orangeries, churches, and convents, rising in gradation, and forming a most picturesque landscape; while the steep cliffs, raising their fantastic and wood-clad summits above the clouds, majestically crown the whole.

10.

Having, for expedition sake, dispatched our boat ashore, with a letter, previously to our anchoring, they thought proper to fire at her from the shore, which obliged the officer to put back to the ship.

## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Interview with the Governor.*

303.  
me.

After coming to an anchor and saluting the fort, which compliment was returned, the British Consul came on board, in whose barge we went on shore, and proceeded to the Governor's residence, in order to pay our respects to that gentleman. Here we waited nearly a quarter of an hour in the audience chamber, when at length the doors flew open, and there entered, with a profusion of bows, a splendidly dressed gentleman, to whom we made our obeisance, as well as a company of tars could be expected to do: but what was our surprise, after expending all our *government bows*, when the gentleman informed us, that the Governor would wait on us immediately! We stared at each other in silent confusion, in the midst of which the Governor actually entered, when a ludicrous interview took place. The conversation was desultory, and little understood by either of the parties; he apologized for his officer having fired at our boat, and paid some compliments to the English nation, to which he said he was much attached; as indeed appeared by a picture, which one of his aides-de-camp shewed us, at the head of the stair-case. Here the Governor is represented in council, deliberating whether or not the English troops (which came to occupy Madeira last war,) should land. In distant view are the English shipping, the roads, &c.; and while the Governor is in deep cogitation, a cloud opens, a ray of light from the great luminary darts on his head, and he instantly writes in legible characters "Let the English land."

We now separated, in order to ramble through the town, which I could soon perceive to be,

## IN INDIA, CHINA, &c.

### *Convents.*

like most other Portuguese cities, handsome enough *outside*, but disgusting *within*! The streets were narrow and dirty; the houses high and inconvenient; with the inhabitants corresponding, ragged though tawdry, and dirty though proud. Englishmen in general, when they get into a Catholic country, immediately visit the convents, monasteries, and churches; **not**, I believe, through any particular veneration for religion, but sometimes to satisfy an idle curiosity; or perhaps (which is worse) to have a sneer at their superstition. However that may be, **we left** very few places of the above description **unexplored**. They seem very glad at the convents **to see** an Englishman; when they immediately **exhibit** their artificial flowers, and other curiosities, which he buys at an exorbitant price: for, however the English may be excelled in gallantry by their more polite neighbours, yet, when pecuniary affairs are on the carpet, I'll answer for it they will have the preference even among the fair sex.

1803.  
June.

After seeing all we could in the town, a party of us set out on an excursion to the *Mountain Church*; but not having the precaution to take a guide with us, we followed a wrong route, and having to cross two deep ravines, it was with the utmost difficulty and danger that we got to the top of the mountain. The view from thence is extensive and picturesque; the town, the roads, Porto-Santo, and Desertas, appearing all in distant prospect. **We** were allowed to go through the church, **which**, like other Catholic places of worship, is covered with paintings representing passages in Scripture. Having got some calabashes of wine,

## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Sketch of Madeira.*

803. we took leave of this beautiful situation, and the  
*unc.* padrés that occupy it; returning to town by the proper beaten track, which, however, is a very steep descent.

On our arrival in town, we were invited to dine with the consul, where we met several of the principal merchants, who seemed to relish very much the society of British tars; so much so indeed, that in the evening, when a little elated with the juice of the grape, several of them jumped into the boats and came on board with us, where they sat sacrificing at the shrine of Bacchus, till the ship was some miles at sea. They gave us three cheers, when departing in their boats, which we returned from the quarter deck.

### GENERAL SKETCH OF THIS ISLAND.

MADEIRA was first discovered by Joas Gonzales Zarco, a Portuguese, on the 2d July, 1419: it is about 55 English miles in length, and 10 in breadth. Funchal is the capital of the island, and residence of the Governor. The population, forty years ago, was 68,913 souls.

The weather is, in general, mild and temperate: in summer it is very moderate on the higher parts of the island, whither the better sort of people retire for the season; and in the winter the snow remains there for several days, whilst it is never known to continue above a day or two in the lower parts. The common people of this island are of a tawny colour, and well shaped; though they have large feet, owing, perhaps, to the efforts they are obliged to make in climbing the craggy paths of this mountainous country.

*Inhabitants.*

Their faces are oblong; their eyes dark; their hair naturally falls in ringlets, and begins to crisp in some individuals, which may be owing to intermarriages with negroes: in general they are hard featured, but not disagreeable. Their women are too frequently ill-favoured, and destitute of the florid complexions of northern ladies: they are small, have prominent cheek-bones, large feet, an ungraceful gait, and the colour of the darkest brunette. The just proportion of their bodies, the fine form of their hands, and their large lively eyes, seem in some measure to compensate for these defects.

1803.  
*June.*

The labouring men, in summer, wear linen trowsers, a coarse shirt, a large hat, and a long cloak, which they sometimes carry over their arm. The women wear a petticoat, and a short corselet, or jacket, closely fitting their shapes, which is a simple, and often not an inelegant dress. Those that are unmarried tie their hair on the crown of their head, on which they wear no covering. The country people are exceedingly sober and frugal; their diet, in general, consisting of bread and onions, or other roots, and very little animal food. Their common drink is water, or an infusion of the remaining rind or skin of the grape, (after it has passed through the wine press,) which, when fermented, acquires some tartness or acidity, but cannot be kept very long. The wine for which the island is famous, and which their own hands prepare, seldom, if ever, regales them. Their principal occupation is the planting and raising of the vines; but as that branch of agriculture requires little attendance, as the warmth of the climate renders great pro-

## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Manners of the Inhabitants.*

vision against the inclemencies of the weather unnecessary; these circumstances, and the ease with which the cravings of appetite are satisfied, must tend to render the inhabitants indolent, especially when not stimulated to industry by an active government. The vineyards are held only on an annual tenure, and the farmer reaps but four-tenths of the produce; four-tenths are paid in kind to the owner of the land, one-tenth to the king, and one-tenth to the clergy. Oppressed as they are, however, they have preserved a high degree of cheerfulness and contentment; their labours are commonly alleviated with songs, and in the evening they assemble from different cottages to dance to the drowsy music of the guittar. The inhabitants of the towns are more ill-favoured than the country people, and often pale and lean.

The men wear French clothes, commonly black, which do not seem to fit them, and have been in fashion in the polite world about half a century ago. Their ladies are delicate, and have agreeable features: but the characteristic jealousy of the men still locks them up, and deprives them of a happiness, which the country people, amidst all their distresses, enjoy. Many of the better sort of people are a kind of *Petite Noblesse*, which we would call *Gentry*, whose genealogical pride makes them unsociable, and ignorant, and causes a ridiculous affectation of gravity. The landed property is in the hands of a few ancient families, who live at Funchal, and in the various towns on the island.

Madeira consists of one large mountain, whose branches rise every where from the sea towards

*Face of the Country.*

the centre of the island, converging to the summit, in the midst of which is an excavation called the *Val* by the inhabitants, always covered with a fresh and delicate herbage.

1803.  
June.

The stones on the island seem to have been in the fire, are full of holes, and of a blackish colour: in short, the greater part of them are lava. The soil of the whole island is a tarras mixed with some particles of clay, lime, and sand, and has much the same appearance as some earths on the island of Ascension. From this circumstance, and from the excavation on the summit of the mountain, it is probable that in some remote period a volcano has produced the lava and the ochreous particles, and that the *Val* was formerly the crater.

Many rivulets and brooks descend from the summits in deep chasms or glens, which separate the various parts of the island; the beds of the brooks are in some places covered with stones of all sizes, carried down from the brows of the precipices by the violence of the winter rains or floods of melted snow. The water is conducted by weirs or channels through the vineyards, where each proprietor has the use of it for a certain time. Plantations of Eddoes are common on this island, whose roots are eaten by the country people, and whose leaves serve to feed the hogs. The sweet potatoe is planted for the same purpose, and makes a principal article of diet; together with chesnuts, which grow in extensive woods on the higher parts of the island, where the vine will not thrive. Wheat and barley are likewise sown, especially in places where the vine is decaying through age; but



## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Vineyards.*

1803. the crops do not produce above three months' provisions, and the inhabitants are obliged to have recourse to other provisions, besides importing considerable quantities of provisions from North America in exchange for wine.

June.

The great produce of Madeira is the wine, from which it has acquired fame and support. Where the soil, exposure, and supply of water will admit, the vine is cultivated. One or more walks, about a yard or two wide, intersect each vineyard, and are included by a stone wall two feet high. Along these walks, which are arched over with laths about seven feet high, they erect wooden pillars at regular distances, to support a lattice-work of bamboos, which slope down on each side of the walk, till it is only a foot and a half or two feet high, in which elevation it extends over the whole vineyard. The vines in this manner are supported from the ground, and the people have room to root out the weeds that spring up among them. In the season of the vintage they creep under this lattice-work, cut off the grapes, and lay them into baskets; some bunches of these grapes weigh six pounds and upwards. Ripening the grapes in the shade contributes to give the Madeira wines that excellent flavour and body for which they are so remarkable. The enclosures of the vineyards consist of walls, and hedges of prickly pear, pomegranates, myrtles, brambles, and wild roses. The gardens produce peaches, apricots, quinces, apples, pears, walnuts, chesnuts, and many other European fruits, together with now and then some of the tropical plants, such as bananas, guavas, and pine apples.

*Animals.*

All the common domestic animals of Europe are likewise found at Madeira; and their mutton and beef, though small, is very well tasted. Their horses are small, but surefooted, and with great agility climb the difficult paths, which are the only means of communication in the country. They have no wheel carriages of any kind; but in the towns they use a sort of dray or sledge, formed of two pieces of plank joined by a cross piece, which make an acute angle before: these are drawn by oxen, and are used to transport casks of wine, and other heavy goods, to and from the warehouses.

1803.  
June.

The animals of the feathered tribe, which live wild here, are more numerous than the wild quadrupeds; there being only the common grey rabbit here, as a representative of the last-mentioned class. Tame birds, such as turkeys, geese, ducks, and hens, are very rare, which is perhaps owing to the scarcity of corn.

There are no snakes whatsoever in Madeira; but all the houses, vineyards, and gardens, swarm with lizards. The friars of one of the convents complained to Mr. Forster, that these vermin destroyed the fruit in their gardens: they had, therefore, placed a brass kettle on the ground to catch them, as they are constantly running about in quest of food; and as, when once in the kettle, they cannot get back again, on account of the smoothness of its sides. The shores of Madeira, and the neighbouring isles, are but very indifferently supplied with fish: consequently, in order to the rigid observance of Lent, they are forced to import dry fish from Newfoundland, and pickled herrings from Gottenburg.

## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Climate of Madeira.*

1803. The appearance of Funchal Bay is very singular by night, as well as beautiful by day: the lights rising one over another, up to the Mountain chapel, have a very pleasing effect.

June.

The air of this island is so clear and salubrious, that there are always a great number of invalids from the northern parts of Europe residing here; especially those who have pulmonic complaints. It is not, however, exempted from fevers and other continental diseases; for I was told by an English physician, a resident on the island, that during the months of September and October, 1802, it had been visited by the same epidemic catarrhal fever which made such ravages in the months of December, January, and February following, in England and on the continent.

11. We took leave of this beautiful island about eleven o'clock at night; and the next day found ourselves in the north-east trades.

13. We this day discovered Palma, one of the Canary islands, which is so high, that it may be seen nearly 30 leagues off; and in the afternoon we passed close to its western side, with a fine 8-knot breeze.

Nothing can be more pleasant, than running down the north-east trades, between Madeira and the Canaries; especially at this season, when the skies are so serene and clear, and the temperature of the air so moderate and healthy, that the sick and convalescents are sure to experience a renovation of health on this part of the passage.

14. We this day had a distant view of Teneriffe, the summit of which presented itself above the clouds that enveloped the lower parts of the island. This celebrated peak, says Mr. Tuckey,

*Teneriffe.*

has by no means the grand appearance, that the traveller is taught to expect, but its apparent altitude is much diminished, by the general height of the circumjacent mountains: indeed the appearance of the eastern side of the island gives a very unfavourable impression of its value; a confused assemblage of rocky hills, heaped upon, and crossing each other in every direction, present themselves to the eye, like the waves of the ocean, disturbed by the fury of contending winds and currents. These precipices are bare of vegetation, except where a starved brush-wood insinuates its roots between the rugged masses of volcanic matter, or in a few spots where the industry of man has conquered the sterility of nature, and raised a scanty crop of barley or maize. As we recede from the sea-coast, however, the country improves, and affords many prospects of romantic grandeur, and luxuriant fertility.

1803.  
June,

As the sun was now near the tropic of Cancer, (which we this day crossed,) it was of course almost vertical at noon; and though to us it appeared tolerably warm, yet it was not near so hot as we afterwards felt it, when at a great distance from the meridian sun.

15.

We this morning saw the land, which proved to be the island of St. Nicholas, one of the Cape Verds: we were of course considerably out in our reckoning; and as the winds then were, we thought it best to push through a narrow passage between St. Nicholas and St. Lucia, which we effected by 4 P. M. The weather here, as is generally the case in the vicinity of islands within the tropics, was very hazy, with drizzling

16.

## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Coups de Soleil.*

rain, and sometimes heavy showers. At midnight passed the island of Brava, which we could scarcely discern, owing to the darkness of the night.

In proportion as we receded from the sun, the weather appeared to get hotter, the thermometer generally ranging from  $76^{\circ}$  to  $83^{\circ}$  in the shade, which we considered as a very great degree of heat, having passed a very severe winter in England; it was, however, trifling to what we were destined to feel afterwards.

At 4 A. M. this morning, being perfectly calm, it began to lighten, with loud peals of thunder; after which, the rain fell in such torrents, that in an instant almost every part of the ship was completely drenched. By spreading awnings, we turned this to advantage: the sailors by those means obtaining plenty of fresh water to wash their clothes; which, by the by, was no unwelcome present from the clouds at this time, both to the officers and men; for the suddenness of our departure from Europe prevented our having any thing like a sufficient stock for an East India voyage. Here we lost the north-east trades, though in  $8^{\circ} 30'$  north latitude, which we could only account for, by the sun being so far north.

Between the 23d and 30th of June we had nothing but calms, light airs, and hot sultry weather; during which time several of the people got sick, with bilious complaints, and what are called "Coups de Soleil," or strokes of the sun, from being exposed to the rays of that luminary, especially when asleep. One of the top men, therefore, who fell asleep in the mid-

*Shaving on the Line.*

dle of the day, when aloft, was taken extremely ill with this affection of the brain, which rendered him for a short time delirious; but by bleeding, and other evacuations, he recovered, as did all the others. 1803.  
June.

We now began to get the tail of the S. E. trades, though five or six degrees to the northward of the line: this, however, is not uncommon at this season of the year, when the sun is on the tropic of Cancer. 30.

Crossed the equator, and at 1 P. M. the sound of some of the Tritons' shells announced the approach of *Neptune*, who seldom fails to pay his respects to such vessels as cross this central line of his "watery domain." At 2 P. M. he hailed us, and immediately came on board, attended by *Amphitrite*, and a long train of sub-marine deities. On this occasion, upwards of two-thirds of the officers and ship's company were introduced to his *Highness*; when those, who had not had the honour of seeing him before, were forced (though with many wry faces) to drink his health in a full bumper of the favourite element of the azure god; going through the remaining ceremonies of *ablution and shaving*, to the infinite satisfaction of the spectators; concluding the day with the utmost hilarity, from the contributions of the officers, and the numerous allowances of *grog* stopped from those men who were shaved, and offered as a present to Mr. Neptune and suite. As crossing the line, though a ridiculous, is yet a very favourite ceremony among our honest tars, I shall here take the liberty of giving a sketch of that humorous process. July 6.

## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Crossing the Line.*

A particular and very careful list of all those who cannot give satisfactory proofs of having crossed the *line* before, is made out; they are then confined in the 'tween decks, and brought up one by one into the *waist*, where the apparatus and performers are ready to receive them; none however being permitted to return below after the ceremony, lest they should give hints to their companions, that might prove detrimental to the succeeding operations. The dresses of Neptune and his train, on this occasion, are truly grotesque; long half-wet *swabs*, bespattered with flour or oatmeal, compose their flowing locks, while their faces are bedaubed with red ochre, and other colours, that make them appear like deities of a still lower region than the sea! A large grog-tub, filled with *salt water*, is now placed under one of the gangways, with a stick crossing it, in such a manner as to be easily made to slide into the water occasionally; on this, the man to be shaved is placed, and the barber (who has previously mixed up a potful of tar, soot, **black**ing, dirty grease from the galley, and **some** other ingredients that shall be nameless) **begins** to ask him some question or other, which **the poor novice** no sooner opens his mouth to answer, **than** he has the brush thrust in, and in fact **finds** himself instantly lathered from ear to ear with **this** odious composition! A piece of iron **hoop** notched with a file, and as rough as a saw, now **serves** the place of a razor; with which being **shaved**, or, rather, most woefully scraped, the **signal** is given, the seat gives way, and down **he** tumbles into the tub of water; when perhaps **thirty** or forty

*Tropical Mornings and Evenings.*

buckets are kept bailing on him from the boats, and booms; till at length, after struggling and plunging till he is half drowned, the poor wretch is liberated from the watery ordeal.

1803.  
July.

Between the parallels of  $10^{\circ}$  N. and  $5^{\circ}$  S. the evenings and mornings at this period were singularly beautiful. In the afternoons particularly, as the sun approached the western horizon, the assemblage of fantastic clouds, tinged by the setting rays, that hovered round him as he dipped his orb in the ocean, often brought to mind those beautiful descriptions of Thomson, in which he has painted the setting sun so inimitably:—

—“ His downward orb  
Shoots nothing now, but animating warmth  
And vital lustre, that with various ray  
Lights up the clouds, those beauteous robes of heaven,  
Incessant roll'd into romantic shapes,  
The dream of waking fancy!”

—————“ The shifting clouds,  
Assembl'd gay, a richly gorgeous train,  
In all their pomp attend his setting throne!”

In running down the S. E. trades, the climate was so temperate, and the air so salubrious, that we had scarcely a sick man in the ship.



## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Rio de Janeiro.*

## CHAP. II.

**Digression to the Brasil Coast—Harbour of Rio Janeiro, from Barrow's Travels—Town of St. Sebastian described by Mr. Tuckey—Streets, Houses, and public Edifices—Jealousy of the Portuguese—Character of the Inhabitants—Their Persons, Dress, &c.—Disparity in the Number of the Sexes—The Effects of Climate on the Females—Diseases—Vegetable Productions—Mines—Forts and Military Strength of the Harbour—Reflections on the Degeneracy of the Portuguese.**

03. *dy.* **WHILE** the ship is pursuing her voyage, let us now make an ideal excursion to the Brasil Coast, along which we are ranging; in order to exhibit a sketch of the principal settlements where outward-bound ships occasionally touch for refreshment. But as we ourselves had not an opportunity of visiting it, I must be permitted to give its description in the words of the latest and best informed travellers.

### RIO DE JANEIRO.

(*From Barrow's Travels.—1797.*)

“THE first remarkable object, after passing Cape Frio, is a gap or rent in the verdant ridge of mountains, which skirts the sea shore. This chasm appears, from a distance, like a narrow portal, between two cheeks of solid stone.

“The cheek on the left, or western side, is a solid stone, of a sugar-loaf form; a solid mass of hard sparkling granite, 680 feet high above the

*Romantic Prospect.*

surface out of which it rises. The opposite cheek is of the same material; but has a regular and easy descent to the water's edge. A little island strongly fortified, just within the entrance, contracts the passage to the width of about three quarters of a mile. Having cleared the channel, one of the most magnificent scenes in nature bursts upon the enraptured eye. Let any one imagine to himself an immense sheet of water running back into the heart of a beautiful country, to the distance of about thirty miles, where it is bounded by a screen of lofty mountains, always majestic, whether their rugged and shapeless summits are tinged with azure and purple, or buried in the clouds; let him imagine this sheet of water gradually to expand from the narrow portal through which it communicates with the sea, to the width of twelve or fourteen miles; to be every where studded with innumerable little islands, scattered over its surface, in every diversity of shape, and exhibiting every variety of trait, that the exuberant and incessant vegetation is capable of affording; let him conceive the shores of these islands to be so fringed with fragrant and beautiful shrubs, not planted by *man*, but scattered by the easy and liberal hand of *Nature*, as to be completely concealed by their verdant coverings; let him figure to himself this beautiful sheet of water, with its numerous islands, encompassed on every side by hills of a moderate height, rising in gradual succession above each other, all profusely clad in lively green, and crowned with groupes of the noblest trees, while their shores are indented with numberless inlets, shooting their arms across

1803.  
*July.*

*St. Sebastian.*

1803. the most delightful little vallies to meet their murmuring rills, and bear their waters into the vast and common reservoir of all: in short, let him imagine to himself a succession of *Mount Edgcombes* to be continued along the shores of a magnificent lake, not less in circuit than one hundred miles, and having placed these in a climate where spring for ever resides in all the glow of youthful vigour, he will still possess only a very imperfect idea of the magnificent scenery displayed within the capacious harbour of Rio Janeiro."

## DESCRIPTION OF RIO JANEIRO.

(*From Tuckey's Voyage to New South Wales.—1803.*)

THE town of St. Sebastian is built entirely of granite, which appears to be the only stone found here, except a species of black and white marble. From the bay the appearance of the town is not inelegant, but the deception vanishes on a nearer approach. The streets, though straight and regular, are narrow and dirty, the projecting balconies sometimes nearly meeting each other; the houses are commonly two stories high, independant of the ground floors, which are occupied as shops or cellars: they are dirty, hot, and inconvenient: the stair-cases are perpendicular, and without light; and in the arrangement of the rooms, no regard is paid either to a free circulation of air, or to the beauty of prospect.

The furniture of the houses, though costly, disgusts the eye used to elegant plainness, by its clumsiness and tawdry decorations; while the spider weaves her web and pursues her sanguinary

*Private Houses—Public Edifices.*

trade in uninterrupted security, upon the walls and ceiling. In the houses of the rich the windows are glazed, which only serves to increase the reflected power of the sun, and render them intolerably hot: but the generality of the houses are furnished with shutters of close lattice work, behind which the ladies assemble in the evenings; and while their own persons are concealed, enjoy the passing breeze, which is not however always very aromatic. In the English settlements within the tropics, art is exhausted to correct or mitigate the ardour of the climate, and to render a burning atmosphere not only supportable, but pleasant to a northern constitution. In the Brasils the defects of climate are increased by the slothful and dirty customs of the inhabitants.

1803.  
July.

The cause of this difference is to be ascribed to the climates of the mother countries; the climate of Portugal approaching to that of Brasil, the Europeans who emigrate hither feel little inconvenience from the change: in *our* tropical settlements, the climate of the old, differing so much from that of their new residence, the emigrants leave no means unemployed to mitigate the fervour of the sun, whose ardent blaze is found to derange the nervous system, enervate the body, and render the mind a prey to listlessness and inanity.

There are eighteen parish churches, four monasteries, and three convents in the town of St. Sebastian, besides several smaller religious buildings in the islands and in the suburbs. Upon these edifices no expense is spared to attract the imagination of the weak and ignorant, by a pro-

*Brasilian Bigotry.*

1803. fusion of gilding and other tawdry decorations.  
*July.* The "Hopital de Miseracordie," is also a religious institution, which receives patients of every denomination, and is principally supported by private benefactions. To these may be added a penitentiary house, where the incontinent fair are secluded from the world, to weep for, and atone their faults in solitude and silence. Hither jealous husbands, or cross parents, send their too amorous wives and daughters, and doubtless on no better foundation, than "trifles light as air." The admission to the nunneries is expensive; and I have heard a fond mother regret her want of fortune, only because it prevented her dedicating some of her beloved daughters to God! The clergy possess immense property in land, houses, and specie.

Their pious desire for the conversion of heretics still glows with all the ardour of bigotry; and the recantation of one protestant is considered of more value than the conversion of a hundred pagans. An unfortunate foreigner of this persuasion, who by sickness or other causes, is obliged to remain here after his ship sails, is continually plagued by the impertinent intrusion of a dozen of these pious fathers, who, if he can find no means of leaving the country, in general tire his patience out in a few months, and for quietness sake he consents to be saved according to their receipt.

No foreigner is allowed to reside here, unless he subsists by some mechanical trade, or is in the service of the state; and if it appear that any idlers are inclined to remain in the colony by stealth, after sufficient warning, and opportu-

## IN INDIA, CHINA, &c.

### *Prison—Theatre.*

nities to get away, they are arrested and confined on *Cobras* Island, and are either put on board their own country ships that may touch here, or sent to Lisbon as prisoners.

1803.  
July.

Besides the religious buildings, the other public edifices are the viceroy's palace, which forms one side of a flagged square, fronting the landing place: contiguous to this, and nearly adjoining each other, are the opera house, the royal stables, the prison, and the mint. In passing the prison strangers are disgusted with the sight of half starved and naked prisoners, with iron chains extending from their necks to the prison door, sufficiently long to admit their coming to the footpath of the street, for the purpose of begging. The opera house, which holds about six hundred persons, is open on Thursdays, Sundays, and most holidays: the pieces performed are indifferently tragedies, comedies, or operas, with interludes and afterpieces: the dialogue is in Portuguese, but the words and music of the songs are in Italian. The house is wretchedly fitted up, the scenes miserably daubed, and where foliage is required branches of *real* trees are introduced; so that while the artificial scenery wears the gay livery of summer, the *natural* sometimes presents the appearance of autumnal decay. The viceroy is expected by the populace to show himself at the theatre every night: on his entering the house, the audience rise, turn their faces towards his box, and then sit down. In private companies no person sits while he stands, unless at his request; thus universal formality is the price that greatness every where pays for vulgar admiration.

*Brasilian Manners.*

1803.  
July.

The town is supplied with water from a hill by a lofty aqueduct, of two tier of brick arches, built in a light and not inelegant style. The public garden, which contains between three and four acres of ground, is situated on the sea side; the walks run in straight lines, and are shaded by mangoe trees, whose foliage is extremely luxuriant, and, by its dark hue, peculiarly calculated to refresh the eye pained by the constant glare of the sun. At the extremity of the garden, next the beach, is a flagged terrace, and a room hung with views of the country, and other curiosities; a fountain, which throws up a *jet d'eau*, waters the garden and cools the air. In the winter the garden is entirely deserted; the ladies then keep constantly in their houses; and the men, wanting that first inducement, the charms of female society, feel no inclination for a barren promenade, but, following the example of the fair sex, pass their time in listless indolence; and, like the swallow, remain in a state of torpidity till the return of spring.

Those gradations of fortune, which exist in, and indeed appear to be the necessary consequences of, a well regulated society, are not to be found in the Brasils. The only distinction is the rich, and the poor; the former are proud, though ignorant, and ostentatious though avaricious; and the superabundance of all the mere necessities of life, alone prevents the latter from being indigent beggars. Those who can acquire half a dozen slaves, live in idleness upon the wages of their labour, and stroll the streets in all the solemnity of self-importance.

In their general expenses the rich are penuri-

*Marriages—Amusements.*

ous, and the marriage of their children alone seems to thaw their frozen generosity. On these occasions they run into the contrary extreme, and ridiculous extravagance becomes the order of the day. I have seen a bridal chemise, the needle-work of which had cost fifty pounds; and the rest of the paraphernalia in proportional expense! Their entertainments are profuse in proportion as they are rare; but seldom possess any title to elegance, and sometimes want even cleanliness to recommend them to an English appetite

1803.  
July.

The carriages in use among the rich, are cabriolets drawn by mules, and chairs curtained round, in which they are drawn through the streets by negro slaves: the latter are also female conveyances. Gaming, the peculiar vice of idleness, is prevalent among the men. Faro is their favourite game; and the fickle goddess is here pursued with as much avidity as at Brooks's or Almack's. It is but justice to the Brazilian ladies to say, that they bear no part in this destructive vice: but whether from want of inclination, or restraint, I cannot take upon me to say. The manners of the Brazilians are, however, gradually converging towards that liberal system which appears to be continually gaining ground throughout the world, and which will probably one day be universally established in exact proportion to the peculiar physical and moral attributes of man in the climate he inhabits. The usual dress of both sexes is adopted from the French: swords and cocked hats are entirely out of fashion, and cloaks are now only worn by the vulgar.



---

*Brazilian Women.*

---

1803. The men who have had any intercourse with  
July. the English adopt their customs even to minuteness; hence cropped heads, round hats, and half boots, have ceased to be considered as foreign costume. The women wear their waists very short, their bosoms much exposed, and their head-dresses and naked arms covered with a profusion of sparkling stones, topazes, aqua marinas, amethysts, chrysolites, &c., which are of little value here: the ladies, however, as well as the men, seem to prefer attiring themselves *à la mode d'Angleterre*, when it is in their power.

An English milliner, who stopped here on her way to India, performed greater metamorphoses on the external form of some young ladies, than can be equalled in the pages of Ovid. The features of the females can in no instance that I saw, claim the title of beautiful; and even very few the epithet of pretty: however, their black eyes, large, full, and sparkling, give a degree of brilliancy to their dark complexions, and throw some expression into their countenances; but it is too generally the mere expression of animal vivacity, untempered by the soft chastising power of tender sensibility; their eye-brows are finely arched; their eye-lashes long and silken; their hair is long, black, and coarsely luxuriant; and if we may judge from the frequent application of the fingers, is not always without inhabitants. In their persons they are unacquainted with that delicate propriété, from which our countrywomen derive so large a share of power over the other sex, and for which they are conspicuous over all the nations of Europe.

Among other habits of the Brazilian ladies,

*Convents.*

which, separately considered, are perhaps trifling, but when combined form a powerful opposition to the empire of female charms, is that of continually spitting, without regard to either manner, time, or place. The young ladies who are educated in the convents, are permitted to converse even with strangers at the gate, and often shewed their partiality for our countrymen, by the interchange of pocket handkerchiefs and other trifles.

1803.  
July.

There is something so interesting in the silvery tones of a secluded damsel, when two rows of iron bars intervene to prevent a near approach; something so Pyramus and Thesbé like, that the heart of a true born Englishman cannot fail being captivated,—

“ ’Tis distance lends enchantment to the view.”

And while he repeats the swelling names of Magdalina, Antonia, or Seraphina, he deprecates the hell invented barrier, that precludes him from imprinting the impassioned kiss on the hand of the sweetly pensive recluse. For the encouragement of my enamoured countrymen, who might otherwise give way to despair, and pine in hopeless love, I cannot help informing him, that the iron bars of the convents are not quite so hard as adamant, nor the walls so high as to render an escalade impracticable; and that the watchful eye of the dragon, who guards the Hesperian fruit, has more than once been eluded by British ingenuity, or lulled to sleep by Brazilian gold.

In music and singing, the Brasilians of both sexes may be said to excel. These are arts peculiarly congenial to luxurious climates; for there the wants of man being supplied by Nature al-

## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Diseases of Rio.*

1803. the evil he complains of, and then punishes the  
*July.* crime he has provoked; and while he thus becomes the arbiter of his own fate, he accuses Nature of causing all his sufferings

The punishment of adultery is transportation of both the offenders to different places on the coast of Africa; but the injured husband may revenge himself by the instant death of both parties if he finds them—" *Nudus cum nuda, solus cum sola.*"

The city of St. Sebastian, from being surrounded by hills, which prevent the free circulation of the air, is more unhealthy than the other settlements on the coast; and the dirty customs of the inhabitants tend to increase the defects of situation. The diseases most prevalent, are fevers, dysenteries, and hydroceles. The fevers most probably arise from the noxious effluvia proceeding from the filth, &c. in the streets; and the others, from the great quantities of sweet meats and fruits which they eat. The chief animal food of the lower class is salted pork not half cured, or jerked beef, both brought from Rio Grande; and their beverage is a deleterious and ardent spirit, which, from its cheapness, comes within the reach of their scanty finances. During the winter the thermometer rises above 74°, and sometimes falls to 65°. At this season heavy dews descend during the night, and the mornings are enveloped in thick fogs; but soon

" The potent sun  
Melts into limpid air the high rais'd clouds  
And morning fogs, that hover'd round the hills  
In party-colour'd bands;"

leaving the atmosphere pure and serene.

*Climate and Vegetable Productions.*

The land and sea breezes are tolerably regular: the former commences towards morning, and is commonly very light. The sea breeze may be seen curling the surface of the ocean at noon, but it seldom reaches the town before two o'clock: it is generally moderate, cool, and refreshing. The creoles, at this season, seem to feel all the effects of rigorous cold; while we were melting in the lightest cloathing, they muffled themselves up in their cloaks, and sat shivering with their doors and windows closed.

1803.  
July.

The rainy season commences in August, and for six weeks or two months a continual torrent pours down with a close and a suffocating atmosphere. To the rains succeed the dry and parching months of November and December; when the Creoles, again reanimated and awakened, by the ardent blaze of the sun, from the lethargic torpidity of winter, renew their occupations, or amusements.

The chief vegetable productions of the district of Rio de Janeiro, are sugar, coffee, cotton, cocoa, tobacco, and indigo: of these, sugar is alone indigenous, and was found growing wild by the first colonists. The tobacco raised in the Brasils is consumed there in segars and snuff; and the cultivation of indigo has been much neglected since the East India indigo has rivalled it in the European markets. The soil is every where so rich, that it requires all the labour of the farmer to check the too luxuriant vegetation, and keep the ground free from brushwood and shrubs. A few months' neglect covers the soil with a tangled underwood, bound together, and rendered impenetrable by creeping vines.

*Diamond Mines.*

1803. Twelve different kinds of oranges are cultivated here, and all other tropical fruits grow almost spontaneously: The soil has also been found friendly to the spices of the East, and pepper is already cultivated with some success. In short,

July.

“ Whatever blooms in torrid tracks appear,  
Whose bright succession decks the varied year ;  
These here disporting, own the kindred soil,  
Nor ask luxuriance from the planter's toil.”

The horses of Brasil are small, and incapable of much labour ; in the interior they run wild in vast droves, and are of so little value that they are merely caught to perform a journey ; and when tired, or the journey is over, are again turned loose.

The farms are fenced with lime-bushes and orange-trees, intermixed with various flowering shrubs, equally beautiful and aromatic. At night the trees appear illuminated by myriads of fire-flies, which play among the branches—for here

“ On every hedge  
The glow-worm lights his gem, and through the dark  
A moving radiance twinkles.”

The district of the mines commences about 60 miles from Rio : Their produce is carried down on mules, escorted by detachments of cavalry. The most minute precautions are taken to prevent the concealment of diamonds by persons of every description coming from the mines ; they are not only stript naked and minutely searched, but even their horses and mules are *purged*. This strict scrutiny sets ingenuity to work to evade it, and the attempts are often successful.

*Trade of Rio.*

A friar coming from the mines, has been known to conceal three superb diamonds in the waxen figure of the virgin, which he carried in his pocket: The superstition of his examiners held the divine image sacred; and kissing it with greater devotion than they would probably have felt for the loveliest female of mere flesh and blood, returned it to the holy father unexamined.

1803.  
July.

That jealousy of foreigners, which prevailed at Rio some years ago, appears no longer to exist. We always found ourselves at perfect liberty to make excursions as far as we chose, either on horse or on foot, unattended by any guard: this indulgence, however, was only extended to officers in the king's service. On the eastern side of the harbour we were allowed to cut brooms and wander over the country in quest of game, without meeting the most distant interruption. The trade of Rio is confined entirely to the mother country: a direct trade with foreigners being strictly prohibited\*.—The annual importation of negro slaves, is said to amount to between ten and twelve thousand: their individual value from 40*l.* to 20*l.* The plantation negroes are entirely naked; but in the towns their owners have more regard for decency. On the importation of a cargo of negroes, they are christened in the following manner. They are

---

\* The English East Indiamen and whalers who put into Rio for refreshments, find a ready market for their private trade in piece goods, hardware, hosiery, hats, porter, butter, and cheese. The custom-house officers, and officers of the guard-boats, who constantly attend foreign merchant ships, conduct this trade with great ingenuity and address.

*Military Strength of Rio.*

1803. first marched into a church-yard, and then se-  
*July.* parated into as many groups as there are names  
 to be given : the priest, standing in the middle  
 of each group, flourishes a broom dipped in holy  
 water over their heads, until they are all well  
 sprinkled, and at the same time bawls out to  
 them what their names are to be.

The harbour of Rio de Janeiro is well defended  
 by forts and batteries on every commanding po-  
 sition, which are garrisoned by four thousand  
 regular troops, who make a very respectable ap-  
 pearance, and seem to be extremely well disci-  
 plined. The whites of every description, amount-  
 ing to ten thousand, are enrolled in a militia, and  
 exercised once a month. From this motley group,  
 however, little service could be expected in the  
 hour of attack, and we might justly exclaim,

“ ’Twas not the spawn of such as these  
 That dared the elements and pathless seas,  
 And made proud Asian monarchs feel  
 How weak their gold was, against Europe’s steel ;  
 But soldiers of another mould,  
 Rough, hardy, season’d, manly, bold !”

I have been induced to make this long extract  
 from Mr. Tuckey’s voyage, as it contains not  
 only the most recent account of Rio Janeiro, but  
 as it is written in a style of elegance, that evinces  
 the erudition, the discernment, and the highly  
 descriptive powers of the author.

### CHAP. III.

Continuation of the Voyage—Make the Cape of Good Hope—Capture two Vessels—Reflections on seeing the Land—Digression to the Cape—Barrow's Description of it in 1799—First Settlers—Extent of the Colony—Picturesque Description of the Cape District—Table and False Bay—Cape Town—Vegetable Productions—Romantic Scenery about Table Mountain—The Seasons—Diseases—Character of the Inhabitants—Sketch of the Cape, by Mr. Tuckey, in 1803.

WE now began to catch sharks, albicore, and turtle, which proved great treats, to the ship's company; while immense whales were seen blowing and tumbling in several directions. 1803.  
July 22.

“Here the huge monarch of the scaly train,  
Enormous floats incumbent o'er the main,  
An animated isle!—and, in his way,  
Dashes to Heaven's blue arch the foamy sea.”

The albatross too began to make his appearance. This is a very singular bird, the wings of which extend ten or twelve feet from tip to tip, and have several joints: we caught them with a hook and bait, which were allowed to trail at some distance astern, and at which they snapped in a very ravenous manner.

A young man happening to fall overboard this day, while the ship had great way through the water, was drowned before the boat could reach him: during the time, however, that he kept 26



*The Cape of Good Hope.*

1803. above water, we could plainly see the albatrosses  
*July.* darting down upon him, and we had little doubt of his being injured considerably by them, as he was one of the best swimmers in the ship, and would probably have buoyed himself up much longer, had it not been for these voracious birds. From this time till we made the Cape, we had nothing but gales of wind from the southward, with a prodigious rolling sea in the same direction, which caused the ship to labour so much, that we were constantly drenched with water, forming a great contrast with the velvet sailing in the north-east and south-east trades.

*Aug. 2.* We this day made the Cape of Good Hope, and captured the *De Haage*, a Dutch sloop of war, proceeding to the Isle of France and Batavia, with dispatches of the war. About eleven o'clock the same night, while regaling Mynheer with grog and pipes, we were agreeably surprised by another Dutchman, who almost fell on board of us, and proved rather better than the first, being laden with a rich cargo from Batavia to Amsterdam.

3. We this day had a distinct view of that celebrated promontory, the Cape of Good Hope, formerly called *Cap des las Tormentos*, from the difficulty which the first navigators experienced in doubling it. Though it is seldom passed by our ships without their meeting gales of wind in its vicinity, yet we had pleasant weather and smooth water all the time it was in sight. Even this distant prospect of a hostile shore was cheering to our eyes after our long route through the Atlantic and southern seas: for though the tranquil bosom of the ocean presented a smiling and ~~in~~

*Topographical Sketch of the Cape.*

deed magnificent scene around us; yet our eyes involuntarily turned to gaze on the lofty features of the Table Mountain, which was now tinged with the rays of the setting sun. 1803. August.

“ At summer’s eve, when Heaven’s ærial bow  
Spans with bright arch the glittering scene below,  
Why to yon mountain turns the musing eye,  
Whose sun-bright summit mingles with the sky?  
Why do those cliffs of shadowy tint appear  
More sweet than all the ocean smiling near?  
’Tis distance lends enchantment to the view,  
And robes the mountain in its azure hue!”

As this important settlement is often touched at by our ships on their way to and from India, I shall here again digress in order to exhibit

## A TOPOGRAPHICAL SKETCH OF THE CAPE

IN 1797 AND 1798.

(*Extracted from Barrow’s Travels.*)

THE Cape of Good Hope was first settled by the Dutch in 1650. Previous to this period it had been occasionally touched at by English, Portuguese, and Dutch ships, which put in here to refresh their crews. It was first settled by one hundred male persons, to whom were soon after sent out an equal number of females from the houses of industry in Holland. At present (1798) the population exceeds twenty thousand whites, independent of slaves, &c.

The first settlers were very much molested by the number of wild beasts that swarmed in every part of the country: nightly depredations were committed by lions, leopards, wolves, and hyænas, even under the walls of the fort. Little

*Extent and Face of the Country.*

1803. interruption, however, was experienced from the  
*August.* native Hottentots: the Europeans soon discovering the predominant passion of this weak and peaceable people for spirituous liquors, and that a bottle of brandy was a passport through every horde; a cask of brandy was the price of a whole district; and nine inches of an iron hoop the purchase of a fat ox. Finding it unnecessary to limit the extent of their possessions, they spread themselves wide over the country, encouraged by the mildness of the climate, and fertility of the soil. As the Dutch advanced, the natives retired; and those that remained with their herds among the new settlers, were soon reduced to the necessity of becoming their servants.

The extent and dimensions of the territory composing the colony of the Cape of Good Hope, are as follow:—Mean length, 550 miles; mean breadth, 233 miles; comprehending an area of 128,150 square miles. A very great proportion however, of this territory, may be considered as an unprofitable waste. Level plains, consisting of a hard, impenetrable surface of clay, thinly sprinkled over with chrystalized sand, and condemned to perpetual drought; and chains of vast mountains, that are either totally naked, or clothed, in parts, with sour grapes only, compose at least one half of the colony of the Cape.

The first great chain of mountains that runs east and west, encloses between it and the southern coast, an irregular belt of land, from twenty to sixty miles in width, indented by several bays, covered with a deep and fertile soil, intersected by innumerable streamlets, well clothed with grass, well wooded in many parts with forest

---

*Mountainous Appearance.*

---

trees, supplied with frequent rains, and enjoying, 1803.  
on account of its proximity to the sea, a more *August.*  
mild and equable temperature, than the more remote and interior parts of the colony.

The Cape district is chiefly composed of that mountainous peninsula, whose southern extremity was first called by Portuguese navigators *Cabo dos Tormentos*, or Cape of Storms, on account of the tempestuous weather which they so often experienced in their attempts to *double* it, which, when they effected, they changed to that of Cape of Good Hope. The *Table Mountain*, flanked by the *Devil's Hill* on the east, and the *Lion's Head* on the west, forms the northern extremity of the same peninsula. The length from north to south is about thirty-six, and breadth eight miles. It is composed, properly speaking, of one mountain, broken indeed into several masses, more or less connected by inferior gorges. Some of these masses have horizontal summits; others, peaked or cone-shaped; some consist of naked fragments of rock; others are clothed with verdure. This peninsula is connected with the continent by a low flat isthmus, with few irregularities of surface, except such as are made by ridges of sand, that seem to have been adventitiously brought together, by the strong south-east winds, from the shores of False Bay, a large arm of the sea enclosed between the Cape promontory and a chain of mountains on the continent to the eastward of it.

False Bay and Table Bay; the one washing the southern, the other the northern shore of the isthmus, are the usual resort for shipping trading to, or calling for refreshments at the Cape of

---

*Table and False Bay.*


---

1803. *August.* Good Hope. During the summer season, when the S. E. winds are predominant, which may be reckoned in general from *September* till *May*, *Table Bay* affords the most secure shelter; and *Simmons' Bay*, a cove or indent on the western shore of *False Bay*, for the rest of the year, when the northerly or north-westerly winds are strongest. In neither of them is there any sort of security or convenience for heaving down and repairing ships; nor do they appear to admit of any contrivance for these purposes at a moderate expense.

There are also two small bays on the west side of the peninsula, one called *Hout*, or *Wood Bay*, and the other *Chapman's Bay*. The latter is exposed to the west and north-west winds, but the former is sheltered from all winds. The confined anchorage, which is said to admit of, at the utmost, ten ships only; and the eddy winds, from the surrounding high mountains, which make it difficult for ships to enter and get out; are the objections that have been stated against the use of *Hout Bay*. All these bays, the passes of the mountains, and indeed every part of the peninsula, are capable of being strongly fortified.—The pass at the fort of *Müisenburg*, a steep, high mountain, washed by *False Bay*, and the only road of communication between *Simmons' Bay* and the *Cape*, may now be considered impregnable. It is the *Thermopylae* of the *Cape*; and from several breast-works lately constructed along the heights, a *chosen band* of three hundred riflemen ought to stop the progress of an army.

*Cape Town*, the capital, is pleasantly situated

*Cape Town.*

at the head of Table Bay, on a sloping plain that rises with an easy ascent to the feet of the Devil's Hill, the Table Mountain, and the Lion's Head, before mentioned. Stretching to the northward in a long, unbroken hill, of moderate height, is King James's Mount (the Lion's Rump of the Dutch), and affords shelter against the westerly winds to ships in Table Bay. It most completely commands every part of the town, and the castle to the north-east of it; and this, with the Amsterdam and Chavonne batteries, command the anchorage in the bay. 1803. August.

The town, consisting of about eleven hundred houses, built with regularity, and kept in neat order, is disposed into straight and parallel streets, intersecting each other at right angles. Many of the streets are open and airy, with canals of water running through them, walled in, and planted on each side with oaks; others are narrow and ill-paved. Three or four squares give an openness to the town: in one is held the public market: another is the common resort of the peasantry, with their waggons, from the remote districts of the colony; and a third, near the shore of the bay, and between the town and the castle, serves as a parade for exercising the troops. This is an open, airy, and extensive plain, perfectly level, composed of a bed of firm clay, covered with small hard gravel. It is surrounded by canals or ditches that receive the waters of the town, and convey them into the bay. Two of its sides are completely built up with large and handsome houses.

The barracks, originally designed for an hospital, for corn magazines, and for wine cellars,

*Public and Private Edifices.*

1803. are a large, well-designed regular building, which,  
*August.* with its two wings, occupies part of one of the sides of the great square. The upper part of this building is sufficiently spacious to contain 4000 men; the castle affords barracks for 1000 men, and lodgings for all the officers of one regiment; magazines for artillery stores, and ammunition. Most of the public offices of government are within its walls. The other public buildings are a Calvinist and Lutheran church; and a guard-house, in which the burgher senate, or the council of burghers, meet for transacting business relative to the interior police of the town.

Between the town and Table Mountain are scattered over the plain a number of neat houses, surrounded by plantations and gardens. Of these, the largest, and nearest to the town, is that in which the government-house is erected. It is in length near 1000 yards, and contains about 40 acres of rich land, divided into almost as many squares by oak hedges. The public walk runs up the middle, is well shaded by an avenue of oak trees, and enclosed on each side by a hedge of cut myrtle.

Timber of all kinds for building is an exceeding scarce article at the Cape; the article of fuel is so scarce at this place, that a single cart load of it sells in the town for seven dollars.

In most families a slave is kept for the express purpose of collecting fire-wood. He goes out in the morning, ascends the steep mountains of the peninsula, where waggons cannot approach, and returns at night with two small bundles of faggots, the produce of six or eight hours of hard labour,

*Vegetable Productions.*

swinging at the two ends of a bamboo, carried across the shoulder. 1803.  
August.

Most of the European, and several of the tropical fruits, have already been introduced into this colony, and cultivated with success. In every month of the year, the table may be supplied with at least ten different sorts of fruits, green and dry. Oranges, figs, grapes, and guavas, are very good; peaches and apricots not bad. Strawberries are brought to market every month in the year. The market is likewise tolerably well supplied with most of the European vegetables for the table, from the surrounding farms.

On some of the farms are vineyards also of considerable extent, producing (besides the supply of the market with green and ripe grapes, and prepared raisins,) about 700 leaguers or pipes of wine a year, each containing 154 gallons. Of these from 50 to 100 consist of sweet luscious wine, well known in England by the name of *Constantia*, the produce of two farms close under the mountains, about midway between the two bays. The grape is the muscatel; and the rich quality of the wine is in part owing to the situation and soil, and partly to the care taken in the manufacture, no stalks or unripe fruit being suffered to go under the press. Few countries can boast of so great a variety of bulbous rooted plants as the Cape. In the month of September, at the close of the rainy season, the plains at the feet of the Table Mountain, and on the west shore of Table Bay, called now the Green Point, exhibit a beautiful appearance.

As in England, the humble daisy, in the spring of the year, decorates the green sod; so at the



*Scenery surrounding Cape Town.*

1803. Cape, in the same season, the whole surface is enlivened with the large *Othonna*, so like the daisy as to be distinguished only by the botanist, springing up in myriads out of a verdant carpet, not, however, of grass, but composed chiefly of the low creeping *trifolium melilotos*.

The eye of the stranger is immediately caught by the extensive plantations of the *protea argenta*, whose silver coloured leaves, of the soft texture of satin, give it a distinguished appearance among the deep foliage of the oak, and still deeper hue of the stone pine. The tribe of heaths are uncommonly elegant and beautiful; they are met with equally numerous and flourishing on the stony hills and sandy plains.

The woody kloofs or clefts in the mountains still give shelter to the few remaining troops of wolves and hyænas, that not many years ago were very troublesome to the town.

The latter, indeed, generally shuns the habitations of men; but the former, even yet, sometimes extends his nightly prow to the very skirts of the town, enticed by the dead cattle and offals from slaughter-houses that are shamefully suffered to be left or thrown even at the sides of the public roads. In caverns of the Table Mountain is found in considerable number, a small dusky coloured animal, about the size of a rabbit, with short ears, and no tail, called here the *Das*; and by Mr. Pennant, the Cape Cavy. The horses of the Cape are not indigenous, but were first introduced from *Java*, and subsequently from various parts of the world. Heavy waggons, however, are chiefly drawn by oxen, which are indigenous: the Cape ox is distin-

*Animals.*

guished by its long legs, high shoulders, and large horns. The larger kinds of birds that hover round the summit of the Table Mountain, are vultures, eagles, kites, and crows, that assist the wolves in cleansing the country near the town of a nuisance that is tacitly permitted by the police. Ducks, teals, and snipes, are met with in the winter season, about the lakes and periodical pools on the isthmus. 1803. August.

The market is constantly supplied with a variety of sea-fish that are caught in the bay, and every where along the coast. During the winter season whales are very plentiful in all the bays of southern Africa, and give to the fishermen a much easier opportunity of taking them than in the open sea.

Insects of almost every description abound in the summer months, and particularly a species of locust that infests the gardens, devouring, if not kept under, every thing that comes in its way. Mosquitoes are less troublesome here than in most warm climates, nor does their bite cause much inflammation: but a small sand-fly, so minute as scarcely to be visible, is a great torment to those who have to cross among the shrubbery of the sandy isthmus. Lizards of various kinds are very abundant; small land-turtle are every where creeping about, in the high roads, and naked plains. Scorpions, scolopendras, and large black spiders, are among the noxious insects of the Cape; and almost all the *snakes* of the country are *venomous*.

The first appearance of so stupendous a mass of naked rock, as the Table Mountain, cannot fail to arrest, for a time, the attention of the

*Stupendous Appearance of Table Mountain.*

---

1803. most indifferent observer of nature from all inferior objects. The name of *Table Land* is given by seamen to every hill or mountain whose summit presents to the eye of the observer a line parallel to the horizon. The north front of the Table Mountain, directly facing the town, is a horizontal line, or very nearly so, of about two miles in length. The bold face that rises almost at right angles to meet this line, is supported, as it were, by a number of projecting buttresses, that rise out of the plain, and fall in with the front a little higher than midway from the base. These, and the division of the front, by two great chasms, into three parts, a curtain flanked by two bastions, the first retiring, and the other projecting, give to it the appearance of the ruined wall of some gigantic fortress. These walls rise above the level of Table Bay to the height of 3582 feet, as determined by Capt. Bridges of the royal engineers.

The east side, which runs off at right angles to the front, is still bolder, and has one point higher by several feet. The west side, along the sea shore, is rent into deep chasms, and worn away into a number of pointed masses. In advancing to the southward about four miles, the mountain descends in steps or terraces, the lowest of which communicates by gorges with the chain that extends the whole length of the peninsula.

The two wings of the front, one the *Devil's Mountain*, and the other the *Lion's Head*, make, in fact, with the *Table*, but one mountain.

The depredations of time, and the force of torrents, having carried away the looser parts,

*Devil's Mountain—Lion's Head.*

have disjoined their summits, but they are still joined at a very considerable elevation above their common base. The height of the first is 3315, and of the latter 2160 feet. 1803. August.

The Devil's Mountain is broken into irregular points; but the upper part of the Lion's Head is a solid mass of stone, rounded and fashioned like a work of art, and resembling very much, from some points of view, the dome of St. Paul's placed upon a high cone-shaped hill.

These three mountains are composed of a multitude of rocky strata, piled on each other in large tabular masses. Their exact horizontal position denote the origin to be Neptunian, and not Volcanic; and that, since its formation, no convulsion of the earth has happened in this part of Africa, sufficient to have disturbed the nice arrangements of its parts.

Between the *Lion's Head* and the sea are vast masses of aggregated stones, entirely exposed. Most of them are rent and falling asunder from their own weight: others are completely hollowed out, so as to be nothing more than a crust or shell; and they have most invariably a small aperture on that side of the stone which faces the bottom of the hill, or sea-shore. Such excavated blocks of coarse granite are very common on the hills of Africa, and are frequently inhabited by runaway slaves.

To those whom mere curiosity, or the more laudable desire of acquiring information, may tempt to make a visit to the summit of the Table Mountain, the best and readiest access will be found directly up the face next the town. The ascent is through a deep chasm that divides the

*View from Table Mountain.*

1803. curtain from the left bastion. The length of  
*August.* this ravine is about three-fourths of a mile; the perpendicular cheeks at the foot, more than a thousand feet high; and the angle of ascent, about forty-five degrees. The entrance into this deep chasm is grand and awful. The two sides, distant at the lower part about eighty yards asunder, converge within a few feet at the portal, which opens upon the summit, forming two lines of natural perspective. On passing this portal a plain of very considerable extent spreads out, exhibiting a dreary waste, and an insipid tamelessness, after quitting the bold and romantic scenery of the chasm.

The adventurer may now, perhaps, feel strongly disposed to ask himself, if such be all the gratification he is to receive after having undergone such fatigue in the ascent.

The mind, however, will soon be relieved at the recollection of the great command given by the elevation: and the eye leaving the immediate scenery, will wander with delight round the whole circumference of the horizon.

On approaching the verge of the mountain—

————— ———— “How fearful  
 And dizzy 'tis to cast one's eyes so low!  
 The fishermen that walk upon the beach  
 Appear like mice;—and yon tall anchoring bark  
 Diminish'd to her cock.—

—The murmuring surge,  
 That on th' unnumber'd idle pebbles chafes,  
 Cannot be heard so high.” —————

All the objects on the plain below are, in fact, dwindled away, in the eye of the spectator, into littleness and insignificance. The flat-roofed

---

*Phenomenon of the Table Cloth.*

---

1803.  
August.

houses of Cape Town, disposed into formal clumps, appear like those paper fabrics which children are accustomed to make with cards. The shrubbery on the sandy isthmus looks like dots, and the farms and their enclosures as so many lines, and the more finished parts of a plan drawn on paper. The air on the summit, in the clear weather of winter, and in the shade, is generally about 15 degrees of Fahrenheit's thermometer lower than in Cape Town. In the summer season the difference is much greater, when that well known appearance of the fleecy cloud, not inaptly termed the *Table Cloth*, envelopes the summit of the mountain. A single glance at the topography of the Cape, and the adjacent country, will be sufficient to explain this phenomenon, which has so much the appearance of singularity. The mountainous peninsula is connected with a still more mountainous continent, on which the great ranges run parallel, and at no great distance from the sea coast. In the heat of the summer season, when the south-east monsoon blows strong at sea, the water taken up by evaporation is borne in the air to the continental mountains, where, being condensed, it rests on their summits in the form of a thick cloud. This cloud and the low dense bank of a fog on the sea, are the precursors of a similar, but lighter fleece, on the Table Mountain, and of a strong gale of wind in Cape Town from the south-east. These effects may be thus accounted for:—The condensed air on the summits of the mountains of the continent, rushes, by its superior gravity, towards the more rarefied atmosphere over the isthmus, and the vapour it contains is

*Climate of the Cape*

1803. there taken up and held invisible, or in transparent solution. From hence it is carried by the S. E. wind towards the Table, and its neighbouring mountains; where, by condensation from increased temperature and concussion, the air is no longer capable of holding the vapour with which it was loaded, but is obliged to let it go: the atmosphere on the summit of the mountain becomes turbid, the cloud is shortly formed, and hurried by the wind over the verge of the precipice in large fleecy volumes, rolls down the steep sides towards the plain, threatening momentarily to deluge the town. No sooner, however, does it arrive, in its descent, at the point of temperature equal to that of the atmosphere in which it has floated over the isthmus, than it is once more taken up and "vanishes into air—thin air." Every other part of the hemisphere shows a clear blue sky, undisturbed by a single vapour.

The spring, reckoned from the beginning of September to that of December, is the most agreeable season. The summer, from December to March, the hottest. The autumn, from March to June, is variable weather, generally fine, and the latter part very pleasant. The winter, from June to September, though in general pleasant, is frequently very stormy, rainy, and cold. The two most powerful winds are the north-west and south-east. The first generally commences towards the end of May, and blows occasionally till the end of August, and sometimes through September. The south-east predominates the rest of the year; and when the cloud shows itself on the mountain, blows in

*Storms—Prevailing Winds.*

squalls with great violence. In the midst of these storms the heavenly bodies have a strange and terrible appearance, as observed by the Abbé de la Caille. The stars look larger and seem to dance; the moon has an undulating tremor; and the planets have a sort of beard like comets.

1803.  
August.

Effects such as these are not confined to the Cape alone, but are, in many parts of the world, the terrific accompaniments of a storm, and are probably occasioned by looking at the objects through a medium that is loaded with vapour, and moving along with great velocity.

The approach of winter is first observed by the south-east winds becoming less frequent; less violent, and blowing *clear*, or *without* the fleecy cloud on the summit of Table Mountain. Dews then begin to fall very heavy, and thick fogs hang in the mornings about the hills. The north-west winds feel raw and cold, and increase at length to a storm, with heavy rain; thunder, and lightning, continuing generally for two or three days. When the weather brightens up, the mountains on the continent appear with their tops buried in snow: the *Table* has also a sprinkling of snow or hail about the summit. At such times the thermometer, about sun-rise, stands, in the town, 40°, and will probably ascend, towards the middle of the day, to 70°, making a variation in temperature of 30 degrees in the course of five or six hours. The general standard, however, for the three winter months, may be reckoned from 50°, at sun-rise, to 60°, at noon; and in the very middle of summer it varies from 70° to 90°, but generally rests for



*Ladies of the Cape.*

1803. covered with sail cloths, and provisions for several days. The coachmen are a mixed breed between an Hottentot woman and an European man: They make most excellent drivers, and think nothing of turning short corners, or of galloping through narrow avenues with eight in hand.

*August.*

It has been a remark of most travellers, that the ladies of the Cape are pretty, lively, and good-humoured; possessing little of that phlegmatic temper which is a principal trait in the national character of the Dutch. The difference in the manners and appearance of the young men and young women in the same family, is inconceivably great. The former are clumsy in their shape, awkward in their carriage, and of an unsociable disposition; whilst the latter are generally of a small delicate form, below the middle size, of easy unaffected manners, well dressed, and fond of social intercourse. Most of them are taught music, in the better families; and some have acquired a tolerable degree of execution. Many understand the French language, and some have made a great proficiency in the English.

They are expert at needle-work, and, in general, make up their own dresses, following the prevailing fashions of England, brought from time to time by the female passengers bound to India, from whom they may be said to

“ Catch the manners living as they rise.”

Neither are the other sex, while boys, deficient in vivacity or talent; but for want of the means of a proper education, to open their minds,

*Tuckey's Sketch of the Cape.*

and excite in them a desire of knowledge, they soon degenerate into the common routine of eating, smoking, and sleeping. Few of the male inhabitants associate with the English, except such as hold employments under the government. This backwardness may be owing, in part, to the different habits of the two nations; and partly, perhaps, to the reluctance that a vanquished people must always feel in mixing with their conquerors.

1803.  
August.

## SKETCH OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,

IN 1803.

(From *Tuckey's Voyage to New South Wales.*)

"CAPE TOWN is one of the handsomest colonial towns in the world\*. The streets, which are wide, and perfectly straight, are kept in the highest order, and planted with oaks and firs. The houses are built in a style of very superior elegance, and, inside, are in the cleanest and most regular order. They are not, however, sufficiently ventilated, to dissipate the stale fume of tobacco, which is peculiarly offensive to a stranger. The play-house is a neat building, erected by the English, where French and Dutch plays are acted alternately twice a week by private performers. (1803.)

"The public garden, in which was formerly a *Menagerie*, well stocked with all the curious animals of Africa, was entirely neglected by the English. Within the garden is the government-house, a neat and convenient building, without any appearance of grandeur, and perfectly con-

\* Quere, Whether Batavia is not handsomer?

*Bold Scenery round Simmon's Town.*

1803. sonant to the plain and frugal manners of the  
*August.* *Old Batavians.* The torrents which descend from Table Hill, in the wet season, often overflow the town. To carry the waters off, canals are cut through the principal streets, communicating with the ditch of the forts, and thence with the sea.

"Table and False Bay are separated by an isthmus, which has evidently been covered by the sea at no very remote period, for it is a plain of fine sea-sand mixed with shells, but little elevated above the level of the sea. The S. E. wind, which blows with great fury, forms this sand into hills, which are in some places bare, and in others bound by flowering shrubs, and heaths of various kinds; the distance between the two bays by land is twenty-four miles.

"Quitting Simmon's Town, the road to Muisenbourg (a small post about six miles from it) sometimes runs along the beach, which is flat, and on which the sea flows with gentle undulations; at others it winds round the feet of craggy hills, which are covered with masses of stone, suspended almost in air, that seem nodding, and ready to be displaced by the least impulse; even the reverberation of sound, one would think, might dislodge them. The sides of these hills are covered with heath and shrubs, which throw out blossoms of every colour in the spring, and they abound in deer and other game. Regiments of baboons assemble on them; and, screened behind the impending rocks, roll down the loose masses on the passing traveller: wolves also descend from them in large troops; and, "burning for blood, bony, gaunt, and grim," seize as their

*Approach to Cape Town.*

prey the strayed oxen, sheep, or wandering goats." 1803.  
August.

A few scanty and turbid rills, apparently impregnated with iron, steal down the mountain's sides; but scarce a stream deserving the name of rivulet is to be seen here. At Muisenbourg, the road crosses a salt lake, about half a mile wide, which is always fordable. From thence to within eight miles of Cape Town the road lies over a flat heavy sand, where the path is distinguished only by the tracks of waggons; on either side the sand is covered with an innumerable variety of flowering heaths and shrubs, whose blossoms impregnate the air with the most balmy odours. The remainder of the way to Cape Town is formed of iron-stone. (which is found here,) and kept in excellent order. Neatly elegant country-houses embellish it on each side, while lofty oaks growing out of the fences, and clumps of firs within them, in some parts give it the appearance of an English avenue. The entrance into the town is over a down, rising on the left side to the Table Mountain, and on the right descending to a fertile valley, with several neat houses and wind-mills scattered over it. The sides of the hills are variegated with patches of the silver-tree, contrasting their glossy leaves with the brown heath and barren rock.

The sensations which possessed our minds on entering this beautiful town, fresh from sea, acquired the most vivid colours from contrast. The evening before, we were confined to the narrow limits of a ship, surrounded and buffeted by the boisterous waves, and almost beaten down by the torrents of rain, mingled with the conti-

*Reflections on approaching the Town.*

1803. nual sprays of the sea; now the loud winds  
*August.* rending the sails, and whistling through the  
 cordage, employed all our exertions to secure  
 our vessel against its utmost fury; now incessant  
 peals of thunder rattling above our heads,  
 while, after every vivid flash, the eye felt a  
 temporary suspension of sight, and the mind for  
 a moment shuddered at the doubt of its total  
 extinction, and recollected that a frail plank  
 alone was the barrier between mortal existence  
 and eternity. Now view the contrast in a few  
 short hours; our vessel rides in safety where

“Smooth flow the waves, and zephyrs gently play.”

While the danger and the fatigue past are  
 drowned in oblivion; and now we tread the  
 verdant turf, and breathe the balmy atmosphere  
 of odoriferous flowers, while, as we approach  
 the town, parties of equestrian ladies attract our  
 eyes, attended by their beaux, whose happiness  
 we might envy, did not the call of honour, and  
 the voice of patriotism, render us *less* vulnerable  
 to the charms of beauty, or the blandishments of  
 love

Simmon's Town is situated on a small bay of  
 that name, and contains about one hundred and  
 fifty well-built houses: the inhabitants chiefly  
 subsist by supplying ships with refreshments  
 during the months they are unable to lay in  
 Table Bay.

The English built a small block-house, with  
 a battery en barbèt, to the eastward of the town;  
 the port of Muisenbourg has also a small bat-  
 tery; and the beach, in many places of easy ac-  
 cess, is guarded by a few guns. The road to

*Women of the Cape.*

Muisenbourg has several difficult passes, which might be defended against very superior numbers. 1803. August.

In Simmon's Bay the water is supplied to ships by cocks, at a wharf where boats may lay at most times. Fire wood is the scarcest article here: this is owing to the parching S. E. winds preventing the growth of timber, except the silver-tree and pollard oak. The carriage between the two towns is by waggons with fourteen or sixteen horses, the hire of which is (August 1803,) thirty-six rix dollars: the horses are small, but hardy, and bear much fatigue.

The women of the Cape, when young, are often pretty; but whether from their sedentary lives, or peculiar gross food, in a few years they grow unwieldy, and delicacy of shape is sunk beneath a load of fat. Their dress is English; and in this respect the severe sentence of Ovid on the fair sex in general, is peculiarly applicable to the Cape ladies:—

“*Pars minima est, ipsa puella sui,*”

The contrast between a gay, attentive, well-dressed English officer, and a grumbling, coarse, and phlegmatic Dutchman, was too obvious, not to strike the Batavian fair ones; and their partiality was so openly expressed, that our countrymen could not well avoid taking advantage of it, and in pure compassion preventing them from ‘wasting their sweets upon the desert air.’ But, in this respect, public opinion seems, at present, to be the only criterion of right and wrong; and as that opinion is entirely

*Dutch and Portuguese contrasted.*

1803. governed by the conduct of the majority, such  
*August.* venial trespasses are considered with mutual charity; and the damsel who takes an annual trip to the country for the benefit of *Mountain* air, returns in about two months, and receives the congratulations of her friends upon the restored bloom of her complexion, with the modest air of a Vestal, 'as chaste as unsunned snow.'

In contemplating the manners and opinions of different nations, we are often apt to attribute to the caprice of the human mind, effects which proceed from natural causes alone, over which man can scarcely be allowed to possess any influence at all.

The cleanliness and industry of the Dutch form a striking contrast with the dirt and indolence of the Portuguese, but are not more opposite than the climates of Holland and Portugal. The religious sentiments of these two nations are not less different than their external manners, and may, perhaps, be ultimately deduced from the same cause.

At Rio Janeiro, the lofty spires of innumerable churches arise in every point of view; the streets are crowded with priests of every denomination and habit; the air continually reverberates the solemn sounds of the cloister bell, while the harmonious notes of the vesperal hymn, chaunted in slow cadence, break the silence of the evening, and forces reverence from the breast of levity itself.

At the Cape of Good Hope, two churches and two clergymen are enough for the inhabitants; and at Simmon's Town, there is no trace

*De Gama and the British Seaman compared.*

of the peculiar appropriation of the Sabbath to religious duties: all here are employed in making money. Money is the supreme divinity of a Dutchman, for which he would renounce his religion, sell his wife, or betray his friend! The slaves at the Cape are either Mosambique, or Malays from the Eastern Archipelago; and we must do their masters the justice to say, that they are more humane in their treatment of them than any other European nation. When in fear of punishment, the slaves often retire to the Table Mountain, and give much trouble to the police.

1803.  
August.

On quitting the Cape, it was natural for the reflecting mind to recur back to the history of the first adventurous navigators, who passed that formidable barrier to ancient navigation.

Comparing our own situation and views with those of De Gama and his followers, we are led to appreciate, as it deserves, their persevering boldness, while our admiration is excited by the progress of human invention, and improvement is peculiarly exemplified in the art of navigation.

The stormy seas which wash the southern promontory of Africa, (to which was then given the appropriate name of "Cap de las Tormentos,") are despised by the British seaman, whose vessel flies in security before the tempest, and while she

"Rides on the billows, and defies the storm,"

he carelessly sings as if unconscious of the warring elements around him. In the revolution of all sublunary affairs, when the past and the present are alike sunk in the oblivious abyss of



*Future Discoverers.*

1803. time, when De Gama is no more heard of, and  
*August.* a faint tradition alone, records the doubtful  
 power and opulence of the British isles, then  
 shall some other transcendent genius arise, who,  
 braving this foaming ocean with equal difficulty  
 and equal glory, shall claim the honour of a first  
 discoverer.

—“ Venient annis

Secula seris ;—quibus oceanus  
 Vincula rerum laxet, et ingens  
 Pateat tellus, Typhisque novos  
 Detegat orbes ; nec terris  
 Ultima Thule.”

SENECA MEDEA.

*Passage from the Cape to Ceylon.*

## CHAP. IV.

Passage from the Cape to Ceylon—Trincomallee—The Seven Pagodas—Madras—Its Appearance from the Roads—Massula Boats crossing the Surf—Strangers landing on the Beach—Dubashes—Nabob of Arcot—Great Heat at Madras—Sketch of Madras, from Mr. Hodge's Travels.

To ensure strong breezes after leaving the Cape, we steered to the southward as far as  $38^{\circ}$  S latitude; in which parallel we ran down most of our longitude. This was by far the most unpleasant part of our voyage: the weather being dreary and cold, with constant gales of wind from the N.W.; while a prodigious sea right aft, caused the ship to roll her gangways in the water almost every time she took a lurch. None but those who have experienced it, can form a just idea of the unpleasantness of running a fortnight or three weeks before the wind with a heavy sea; the continual agitation preventing one from receiving any thing like good rest or sleep during that period. Our daily progression, during this part of the passage, was from 250 to 266 miles a day, steering due east. Vide Chart.

1803.  
August.

Having got into the 70th parallel of east longitude, we shaped our course to the northward, and left this stormy latitude of the southern ocean. We soon got into the S.E. trades, and had no more disagreeable weather; a fine breeze wafting us along two hundred miles a day, till

*Health of the Crew.*

1803. on the night of the 4th of September we saw the  
 Sept. fires on the mountains of Ceylon, after a passage of one hundred and four days; without the least preparation for a long voyage, yet without losing a man by sickness, during this long run of upwards of thirteen thousand miles. There did not appear a single symptom of scurvy during this voyage; which can only be accounted for, by the discipline and cleanliness of the ship's company. As to antiscorbutics, there were only two or three cases of lime-juice on board the ship; which could not be of much consequence among 264 men. Much, indeed, I think, depends on keeping the men's minds employed, during long voyages, in little amusements and recreations, which are not at all incompatible with good discipline: every fine afternoon, therefore, the dance commenced under the half deck or gangways, which was kept up till eight o'clock, diffusing a general exhilaration of spirits through the whole of the crew.

5. We this morning saw the land, which proved to be the Friar's Hood, a mountain so called, from the resemblance which the peak of it bears to a hood; and which indeed seems to hang over on one side in a very singular manner.

6. During this forenoon we kept steering along shore, about two miles and a half distant from it; not a little delighted with the prospect of the country, and fine flavour from the woods.

The coast along this part of Ceylon, especially close to the shore, very much resembles the English coast between Yarmouth and Ipswich; except that along this beach appear numerous groves of cocoa-nut trees, interspersed with In-

*Appearance of Ceylon.*

dian huts; or, as they are here called, *bungalows*. Behind this, the scenery is truly romantic; the hills and mountains rising in the wildest order and most fantastic shapes imaginable: abrupt precipices, pleasant vallies, thick groves, towering cliffs, and lofty mountains, are here seen intermingled in "regular confusion," and clothed in nature's most verdant livery; affording a delightful prospect and relief to the eye of the mariner, fatigued with the dull monotony of a long sea voyage.

1803.  
Sept.

———"Candy's heights

Burst on the view—

All forms assuming, bold—abrupt—grotesque,—

O'erlooking glens sequester'd—vallies rich—

Meandering rivers, and the ocean wide."

From the singular appearance of some of those hills, mariners have been induced to confer on them as whimsical titles; such as the Friar's Hood, Dromedary's Back, and various other appellations, from their fancied similitude to animals, or other objects.

At day-light this morning found ourselves close in with Trincomallee harbour; but as the land-breeze was blowing fresh off shore, it was mid-day before we got to an anchor in Back Bay. The appearance of this place is very pleasant from the sea: the harbour is one of the most capacious in the world; the surrounding country covered with trees of the most luxuriant foliage; while Flag-staff Point, a rugged promontory that projects into the sea, and ends in a perpendicular precipice, forms a fine contrast with the smooth expanse of ocean below. Close to this cliff we anchored for a few hours, in order

7.

## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *The Seven Pagodas.*

os. to give intelligence of the war to the ships in the  
pt. roads; and then made sail for Madras. While passing in sight of the Danish settlement of Tranquebar, we captured a French ship in ballast, bound to Cochin on the Malabar coast. She had not had any intelligence of the war, though Admiral Linois, it seemed, had been apprized of that event, as he had made his escape from Pondicherry roads some time before our arrival; Buonaparté having dispatched vessels with intelligence of the war, long before its actual commencement, to the different foreign settlements.

The only thing that attracted our attention on this coast, was an assemblage of ruins, called the *Seven Pagodas*, which are situated on a little hill of stone, that rises abruptly on the sea-shore from the surrounding plain: when viewed with a good glass, however, one or two only appear, rising as it were from the ruins of other buildings; the whole having indeed an antique and venerable cast\*.

#### \* “ *Mahabalipoorum, or the Seven Pagodas,*

“ Situate about 38 miles to the southward of Madras, present to the distant view only a rock; but, on examination, the following curious ruins are found:

“ The attention is first arrested by a Hindoo Pagoda covered with sculpture, and hewn from a single mass of rock, about 26 feet high.

“ A great surface of the rock, near this structure, is covered with figures in *bas relief*: the most conspicuous is a gigantic one of the god *Crishna*, with his favourite *Arjoon* in the attitude of prayer. Several figures of men and animals surround these, all proving the sculptor to have possessed no inconsiderable skill.

“ Opposite to these, and surrounded by a wall of brick,

*Mahabalipoorum.*

At night, the lightning was frequent, and exceedingly vivid over the land: this is generally the case in the S.W. monsoon. 1803. Sept.

are several Pagodas, of great antiquity. 'Adjoining is an excavation in the rock, the massy roof of which is, seemingly, supported by columns not unlike those in the cavern of Elephanta. Farther on is another excavation, now used as a shelter for travellers. A scene of sculpture fronts the entrance, in which are groupes of very interesting figures.

"In the way up the rock a prodigious circular stone is passed under, so placed by nature on a smooth and sloping surface, that you are in dread of its crushing you before you clear it. The top of the rock is strewed with bricks, the remains (it is said) of a palace anciently standing on this site. Descending over immense beds of stone, you arrive at a spacious excavation: a temple dedicated to *Siva*, who is represented in the middle, of a large stature, and with four arms; the left foot rests on a bull couchant, a small figure of *Brahma* on the right, and another of *Veshnu* on the left hand. At one end of the temple is a gigantic figure of *Veshnu*, sleeping on an enormous *cobra de capella*, with several heads, and so disposed as to form a canopy over the head of the god. Near these, is a human figure suspended with the head downwards.

"Over this temple, at a considerable elevation, is a smaller one, wrought from a single mass of stone. Adjoining is a temple in the rough, and a large mass of rock, the upper part roughly fashioned for a pagoda. This whole rock is a species of extremely hard granite, and must have taken immense labour and great numbers of men to have finished these structures.

"East of the village, and washed by the sea, is a Pagoda of stone, containing the *Lingam*, and dedicated to *Siva*. Besides the usual figures within, one of a gigantic stature is observed stretched on the ground, and represented as secured in that position.

"The surf here breaks as far out even as the ruins of the city, which was incredibly large and magnificent. Many of the masses of stone near the shore appear to have been wrought.

## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Madras.*

803. This morning came to anchor in Madras roads.  
pt. 8. The first object that strikes the European on his arrival here, is an extensive, beautiful, and very strong fort, built on the sea side, and containing handsome squares, streets, churches, barracks, and other public buildings. To the right of the fort, and at a little distance from the beach, there is a partial view of what is called the Black-town; which takes its name, not from the hue of the houses, but of the inhabitants, most of whom are people of colour. The town itself has a very good appearance, the houses being built with porticoes, and flat roofs, while the chunam gives them that marble look, which adds so much to their

“ A Brahmen, about 50 years of age, a native of the place, informed me his grandfather had frequently mentioned his having seen the gilt tops of five Pagodas in the surf, now no longer visible. About a mile to the southward are other structures of stone that have been left unfinished; the southernmost is about 40 feet in height, hewn from a single mass: the outside is covered with sculptures. The next is also cut from one solid mass of stone, about 49 feet high, and rent through the middle from the top to the bottom; a large fragment from one corner is observed on the ground: no account is preserved of the powerful cause that produced this destructive effect. Around these are various groupes of figures, such as elephants, lions, &c.”

The following traditional account was given me by the Brahmens:

“ A northern prince, (perhaps one of the conquerors), about one thousand years ago, was desirous of having a great work executed; but the Hindù sculptors and masons refused to execute it on the terms he proposed. Attempting force, they, in number about four thousand, fled with their effects from his country hither, where they resided four or five years, and in this interval executed these magnificent works.”

*Government House—Nabob's Palace.*

beauty. From among these, the Hindoo temples, and spires of the Armenian and Portuguese churches, are seen, in many places, shooting up to a considerable height, and have a very good effect. 1803.  
Sept.

To the right of *Black-town*, and close to the beach, nearly a mile to the northward of the fort, there is a chain of buildings, which, from their magnificent appearance, might well be taken for some royal residence: yet these are nothing more than the custom-house, and the offices of some of the English merchants. Carrying the eye to the left, or southward of the fort, the government house presents itself, near the beach, and about a quarter of a mile from the saluting battery. It is composed of two separate buildings, each of which is beautiful in itself; but the oblique situation in which they appear to stand, with respect to each other and the fort, is, in my opinion, a considerable drawback from the effect of their perspective view from the roads. A little way to the southward of the government house, stands the Nabob of Arcot's palace, so imbedded in a grove of trees, that very little of it can be seen from the sea. From hence, for five or six miles in every direction, the country is studded with gentlemen's seats, called "Garden Houses;" which, from their marble-like porticoes and colonnades, might at first be taken for so many Grecian temples.

As ships' boats never attempt to land at this place, there are a number of the country, or as they are called, Massulah boats, kept by the India government to attend on such ships as are lying in the roads; for the men of war there are



## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Massula Boats.*

803. *rept.* generally two, to cross the surf to the ships' boats, which lie at a grapnel outside. These boats are of very rude construction; flat-bottomed, high, and the planks sewed together by a fibrous substance, that gives the timbers great play while crossing the surf. They are rowed by eight or ten men, who sit upon narrow 'thwarts, that cross from gunwale to gunwale; and use, instead of common oars, long pieces of bamboo, to the extremities of which are tied small oval pieces of boards: with one of these oars lashed to the stern, the boat is steered, the man standing upon a little platform or quarter-deck raised aloft; before and below which, is the seat for the passengers: the luggage stows on a parcel of brush-wood that lies in the bottom of the boat, which is generally so leaky, that a boy is kept constantly bailing out the water. The men are perfectly naked, except a small piece of rag tied round their loins; and thus equipped, they pull towards the shore, with a song whose harshness to the European ear no words can describe.

As the surf at this settlement is perhaps the greatest in the world, there seldom passes a monsoon without the loss of several lives; and consequently the settlers are very averse to crossing it. In common weather, there are only two or three distinct surfs, the *outermost* of which is the largest, and most dangerous; but in bad weather, and especially at the breaking up of the monsoons, the surf sometimes has been known to break as far out as where the ships lie at anchor. It is very interesting to see these Massulah boats, with the men lying on their

*Crossing the Surf.*

oars, on the very verge of the surf, waiting, and carefully watching, till a very large one has broke close within them; when they immediately pull in, with all their might, and with a united concert of vocal music, that might well rival the war-hoop of the American savages. By these means, they generally contrive to pass the place where the outer surf breaks, in the interval between two surfs, when the danger is over. This, however, was not the case the first time we went ashore; for the Massulah men pushing in too soon, a tremendous swell took us forward with amazing rapidity, and the instant it broke beneath us, the boat *broached to*, and we were immediately overwhelmed in the surf! When its rage had a little subsided, we found the boat nearly full of water, but still on her bottom; two or three of the men, who had been thrown from their seats overboard, instantly regained them, and fortunately got the boat's head round before the next surf overtook us, which otherwise would certainly have upset us.

1803.  
Sept.

It has been a question, in which the greater danger consists, the going on shore or coming off? I am inclined to think the former is the more dangerous of the two, though boats are frequently lost in both operations. In going towards the shore, these accidents generally happen by the *broaching to* of the boat; and in going off, by a large surf curling in over the bows of the boat, and swamping or staving her. At these periods, there are generally catamarans attending the Massulah boats, which are frequently instrumental in saving the lives of Europeans, for which they get medals, that they are

## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Catamaran.*

803. not a little proud of. This vessel, if it deserves  
*sept.* that name, is composed merely of three pieces of wood, ten or twelve feet in length, and lashed together with pieces of rope; the middle piece being the largest, and somewhat lower in the water than the other two. On this the catamaran-men (generally two) sit actually on their heels, for their knee-joints are so flexible, that they can bring every part of the back of the leg into contact with the under side of the thigh; so that their hip-bones rest on their heels. Their paddles are pieces of slit bamboo, three or four feet in length; and thus equipped, they dash in through the surf, which sometimes upsets the catamaran, end over end; but they soon mount it again, having strings fastened to the timbers, and rolled round their wrists, so that they never can be thrown off to any great distance. It is highly entertaining to see these fellows manœuvring their little vessel through the surf. As soon as a large one comes near them, they start upon their legs, and leaning forward, plunge right through it: they are not always, however, able to effect this; for sometimes it is so powerful, that it upsets catamaran and all.

It is as amusing to the *spectator*, as it is embarrassing to the *stranger*, to behold the crowds of dubashes, cooleys, and servants, that surround the latter, the instant he sets his foot on shore; pestering him with their certificates, and soliciting permission to attend upon *massa*. If he gets clear off the beach in a quarter of an hour, he may think himself very lucky: and as he has generally occasion to repair to the Bazaars, in quest of linen, light clothes, &c. his palankeen

*Landing at Madras.*

is attended by a score of fellows ; who, at each shop, cheat, wrangle, and at length fight about the profits. 1803. Sept.

Every arrival from Europe is a fresh harvest for *blacky*, which he takes good care to gather in ; and every one, as soon as he touches terra-firma, is a *griffin*\*, and consequently fair game. The scenes of contention for employment, among those fellows, are sometimes highly ludicrous. The mixture of-fury and fear depicted in their countenances and gestures ; their menacing attitudes ; and, above all, the torrents of unintelligible jargon with which they bespatter each other, would excite the risibility of a stoic. It is, however, indispensably necessary to have a dubash, who transacts all business in the Bazzars, and who takes special care that no person but himself shall cheat you ; which to be sure is only a negative kind of advantage, yet “ of two evils, it is better to choose the least.”

We were able to make but a few short excursions round the environs of the town this time ; but were very much pleased with the appearance of the garden-houses on the mount road : above all, with the gay assemblage of our fair countrywomen, who every evening sport their elegant figures and brilliant equipages, while taking the air on this public promenade. We went, through curiosity, to the Nabob’s palace, but were denied admittance ; there being an order by the Governor in council, that no European shall attempt to pass into the said palace, on pain of being sent

---

\* A term applied to all those who have been but a short time in the country.

## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Nabob of Arcot.*

1803, to Europe. This punishment (if it may be called one) we were told was actually *inflicted* on a gentleman who had the rashness to disobey the order; when some wag wrote in large characters on the palace gate—"The Way to Europe."

Sept.

It seems the present Nabob has not much trouble in governing his dominions; the East India Company, out of *pure good nature*, having taken the *guidance* entirely on themselves: and to show their liberality and generosity still farther, have allowed him a very comfortable salary, to live on in his own castle, where he has even *guards* to attend upon him. Though his power is thus circumscribed, he is still paid exterior marks of respect; such as hoisting the red flag, and saluting him at the fort, when he comes to pay any formal visit. Many stories are told of the ridiculous pride of some of the former Nabobs; such as causing a herald to proclaim, every day after dinner, that his Highness had dined; and that all other princes and potentates in the world, might now dine as soon as they pleased!

In most parts of India, but at Madras particularly, you never can stir out, unless in a palankeen, or buggy; it being mostly a red sandy ground about this place, the reflection of the sun is dreadful, and *coups de soleil* are very frequently got, by walking up from the beach to the Black-town. The palaukeen is a very pleasant conveyance; and with eight bearers, which are generally sufficient, will cost about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  rupees, or 6s. 6d. per day.

*Hodges' Description of Madras.*

## SKETCH OF MADRAS.

*(From Hodges' Travels.)*

“THE approach to Madras from the sea offers to the eye an appearance similar to what we may conceive of a Grecian city in the days of Alexander. The clear, blue, and cloudless sky, the polished white buildings, the bright sandy beach, and the dark green sea, present a combination totally new to the eye of an Englishman just arrived from London, who, accustomed to the sight of rolling masses of clouds floating in a damp atmosphere, cannot but contemplate the difference with delight: and the eye being thus gratified, the mind soon assumes a tranquil and gay habit, analogous to the pleasing objects with which it is surrounded.

1803.  
*Sept.*

“Some time before the ship arrives at her anchoring ground, she is hailed by the boats of the country, filled with people of business, who come in crowds on board. This is the moment in which an European feels the great distinction between Asia and his own country. The rustling of fine linen, and the general hum of unusual conversation, present to his mind, for a moment, the idea of an assemblage of females. When he ascends upon the deck, he is struck with the long muslin dresses, and black faces, adorned with very large gold ear-rings and white turbans.

“The first salutation he receives from these strangers is, by bending their bodies very low, touching the deck with the back of the hand, and the forehead three times. The natives first seen in India by the European voyager, are Hindoos, the original inhabitants of the penin-

## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Strangers landing.*

1803.  
Sept.

sula. In this part of India they are delicately framed; their hands, in particular, are more like those of tender females, and do not appear to be what is considered a proper proportion to the rest of the person, which is usually above the middle size. Correspondent to this delicacy of appearance are their manners—mild, tranquil, and sedulously attentive. In this last respect they are indeed remarkable, as they never interrupt any person who is speaking, but wait patiently till he has concluded; and then answer with the most perfect respect and composure.

“ From the ship, a stranger is conveyed on shore in a boat of the country, called a Massulah boat; a work of curious construction, and well calculated to elude the violent shocks of the surf, which breaks here with great violence; they are formed without a keel, flat-bottomed, with the sides raised high, and sewed together with the fibres of the cocoa-nut tree, and caulked with the same material. They are remarkably light, and are managed with great dexterity by the natives; they are usually attended by two catamarans (rafts), paddled by one man each; the intention of which is, that, should the boat be upset by the violence of the surf, the persons in it may be preserved.

“ The boat is driven, as the sailors say, “high and dry;” and the passengers are landed on a fine sandy beach, and immediately enter the fort of Madras. The appearance of the natives is exceedingly varied: some are wholly naked, and others so clothed, that nothing but the face and neck can be discovered. Besides this, the European is struck with many other objects,

*Black-town.*

such as women carried on men's shoulders on palankeens, and men riding on horseback clothed in fine linen dresses like women ; which, with the very different face of the country from any thing he had ever seen, or conceived of, excite the strongest emotions of surprise.

1803.  
Sept.

“There is a second city called the Black-town, separated from the fort, the breadth of a proper esplanade only ; and although near four miles in circuit, fortified in such a manner as to prevent a surprise by the enemy's horse ; an evil to which every town in the Carnatic is subject, from the dryness and evenness of the country.

“Madras was settled by the English about the year 1640. It was taken by the French in 1746, and restored by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle. The fort was planned by Mr. Robins, the real author of Anson's voyage, and is perhaps one of the best fortresses in the possession of the British nation. Madras, in common with all the European settlements on this coast, has no port for shipping, the coast forming nearly a straight line ; and it is incommoded also with a high and dangerous surf.”

N. latitude 13° 4'

E. longitude 80° 25'



## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Monsoons.*

## CHAP. V.

Sail for Bengal—The Monsoons—Arrive in the Ganges—  
Alligators—The Sunderbunds—Hindoos—Sail for Ran-  
goon—Excursion to Calcutta—Diamond Harbour—  
Garden-reach—Fort William—Sketch of Calcutta—  
Black-hole—Climate, &c. of Bengal—Hospitality of  
the English—Hodges' Description of Calcutta.

1803. **WE** this morning weighed anchor, in order to  
*pt.* 10. proceed to Bengal with a small convoy of India-  
men, and experienced a very tedious passage  
along the Coromandel coast. As it was now near  
the breaking up of the S. W. monsoon, we con-  
sequently had frequent squalls, with thunder,  
lightning, and rain. I need scarcely say, that  
in India the winds are periodical; blowing six  
months from one quarter, then shifting, and  
blowing the other six months in an opposite di-  
rection. From the time the sun *crosses the equa-*  
*tor*, on his way to Cancer, in March, until he  
returns back to it in September, the S. W. mon-  
soon prevails; and from September till March  
again, the N. E. monsoon prevails\*.

---

\* The cause of monsoons is thus briefly stated by Colonel Capper in his *Observations on Monsoons, &c.*—"On the Coromandel coast the north-east monsoon commences early in October. At this period we must remember that the sun has passed the equator; and as his declination afterwards increases from seven to fifteen degrees south, between the 10th and 31st October, his absence from the northern hemisphere begins to be felt; and as he at the same time rarefies the air both by sea and land to the southward of the equator; the

*Cause of Monsoons.*

It is not to be supposed, however, that it blows exactly from the S. W. and N. E. during these periods; there are very great modifications in this particular. For instance, in the course of the S. W. monsoon, the wind blows from most of the points between south and west; and vice versa in the north-east monsoon. Now it is at the change, or breaking up of these periodical winds, that heavy gales, and even hurricanes, happen in the Indian seas; when the two monsoons seem to be conflicting with each other. After one is fairly set in, however, the breeze is steady with respect to force, the sea smooth, and the skies serene, with some few exceptions.

1803.  
Sept.

We this day got into muddy water, and struck soundings on the Sand Heads, long dangerous shoals lying off the mouths of the Ganges, formed by the sand carried down by the rapid stream of that great river.

21.

---

warm air then over the Indian ocean, but particularly over the eastern side of the continent of Africa, as usual ascends; and the cool air from the north meeting the perennial east wind, they pass forward progressively, beginning where the rarefaction takes place, and probably continuing to an immense distance, thus forming the north-east monsoon. Again, when the sun crosses the equator in March the S. W. monsoon sets in; and this change or reflux of air appears to be put in motion by the same means as in the north-east monsoon; for as the sun's altitude increases in the northern hemisphere, the extensive body of land in the north-east part of Asia must become much hotter than the ocean, and consequently a considerable degree of rarefaction will be produced over that part of the continent, while an immense body of cold air will rush in from the Indian ocean and continent of Africa to restore the equilibrium, forming the S. W. monsoon."

*River Hoogly.*

1803.  
Sept. On account of the intricacy of the navigation in this place, there is what is called the "pilot service," in which young men serve a regular limited time, and then rise in rotation up to branch pilots; when they get the command of a schooner, in which they realize, in a few years, a very comfortable independence.

24. Anchored abreast of Kedgerec, a small village on the western bank of the Hoogly. The river Ganges, like the Nile, long before it approaches the sea, separates into two great branches, which are afterwards subdivided, and enclose a large delta, or triangular space, called the Sunderbunds. The western branch then takes the name of the Hoogly, on whose banks is seated Calcutta, the capital of Bengal, and residence of the governor-general; distant from the sea about 90 or 100 miles. Men of war generally lie at Kedgerec, or Diamond Harbour; and at the latter place, which is some 40 or 50 miles below Calcutta, the regular Indiamen always moor, refit, and take in, or discharge their cargoes. Ships, however, of any size, may lie close to the walls of Calcutta; nay, go perhaps an hundred miles above it: but they are first obliged to lighten, in order to pass a bar that lies a little above Diamond Harbour. The tides in this river, particularly at full and change, are rapid beyond belief, forming what are called "Boars," or "Bores," when the stream seems as if tumbling down a steep descent, doing great mischief among the boats, by upsetting and running them over each other: ships themselves are frequently dragged from their anchors, and dashed furiously against

*Kedgeriee.*

each other, at these periods. They attempt to account for these torrents, by saying, they depend on the other small rivers that open into the main one, by bars; which, at a certain time of the tide, allow the waters to rush out, all at once, into the grand stream, and thereby so much increase its velocity.

1803.  
Sept.

At Kedgeriee only one European resides, who has the care of the post-office, and who supplies ships with vegetables, water, and other necessaries. At this place, therefore, we had an ample allowance of all kinds of refreshments for the sick; such as fruits, roots, &c., at the expense of government; 6d. per man per diem being allowed for the number represented by the Surgeon as in need of such vegetables, and that to continue for a fortnight or longer, according to circumstances. We here got pine-apples, plantains, bananas, yams, oranges, cocoa-nuts, limes, shaddocks or pommiloes, guavas, &c., all extremely cheap: three or four pine-apples, for instance, cost only an ana, or 2d. English, and the others proportional. Fowls and ducks two rupees, or 5s. per dozen; geese three rupees, or 7s. 6d. ditto: and all other species of stock equally reasonable. The village is small, but the land around it level, and producing great quantities of rice, from the fields being all laid under water at certain seasons of the year, by the overflowing of the Ganges: hence ships lying here, or in any part of the river indeed, between Calcutta and Saugur, experience great sickness, in the months of July, August, and September, when the great periodical rains take place, and the heats are excessive.

*Boats on the Hoogly.*

1803.  
Sept.

There is a wonderful variety of small craft constantly passing and repassing on this river; from the elegant budgerow that can accommodate the whole family of an European gentleman, down to the little boat, that serves to land a single person on the banks. They generally rise high abaft, where they have a shed constructed of bamboos, and matted over; here the boatmen eat and sleep: forward they run out into a sharp prow, which glances up from the water very gradually, and of course they are very low at this part. A platform of loose boards serves for a deck, on which the rowers sit, with one leg extended along the deck, and the other bent, with the knee up to the breast. It is astonishing what a length of time these fellows will row without being fatigued: I have known them to pull a boat from Saugur to Calcutta, a distance of nearly one hundred miles, with only a few hours' intermission, and yet seemingly exerting themselves to the utmost every stroke. While passing Saugur island, the fatal spot was pointed out to us, where Mr. Munro was carried off by the tyger in 1792. A bench is formed round the tree where he was sitting at the time this formidable animal sprang upon him, and a small white flag used to be suspended from one of its branches.

This river is very much infested with alligators, especially on the Kedgere side, where a month seldom passes without some of the natives being devoured by these dreadful creatures. A creek about a mile to the northward of the village, has been the haunt of one, who for many years has rendered himself formidable

*Alligator.*

to the neighbourhood, by his depredations and enormous size, being, it is said, 28 or 30 feet in length. Two of us having landed late in the evening at Kedgerec, found it very difficult to prevail on some of the villagers to accompany us across this creek, to Mr. Jackson's, the English resident, who lives about two miles from thence. On our way along the banks of the river, we at one time, near this creek, heard a rustling noise among the jungle; at which our guides seemed so much affrighted, that they were on the point of taking to their heels, and leaving us to find our way as we could. We did not know the cause of this panic until we got to Mr. Jackson's; when we were informed, that only two nights before this, a man had been destroyed by an alligator at the very spot where we heard the rustling noise. Some time after this, I purchased a young one, about four feet in length, from a fisherman who had caught it in his net. Its figure exceedingly resembles the guana; and it likewise bears a considerable similitude to the lizard: it could run but slowly along the decks, with its lower jaw close to them; and on presenting a stick, it would snap at, and lay hold of it very readily. The extent to which it would open its mouth on these occasions, could not possibly be effected by the falling of the lower jaw alone, which, as I said before, it kept nearly in contact with the decks: the two jaws therefore, in this operation, seemed to recede from each other like the blades of a pair of scissors when opening. As I conceived that this appearance might possibly give rise to the old

1803.  
Sept.

*Mobility of the Alligator's Jaws.*

1803. opinion, that the upper-jaw of the crocodile was  
 Sept. moveable, I examined particularly the head of  
 this one after its death. In the first place, there  
 was no joint or motion between the upper-jaw  
 and the head, as the Jesuits at Siam, who dis-  
 sected this animal, have justly remarked: but  
 they have not (if I recollect right) taken notice  
 of any peculiarity in the lower jaw's articulation  
 with the bones of the head, which is different  
 from that of any other animal with which I am  
 acquainted. Here, instead of the *head of the*  
*under jaw-bone being received* into a cavity in the  
 bones of the skull, (as I believe is generally the  
 case,) it was, on the contrary, *hollowed out*, to  
 receive an articulating process from the skull;  
 as if the former was meant to be the *fixed* point,  
 and the latter the moveable one. The fact is,  
 that when the animal is opening his mouth to  
 any great extent, while the lower jaw falls, the  
 strong muscles on the back of the neck *draw*  
*backwards the head, and raise the upper-jaw at*  
*the same time*: this, in all probability, first sug-  
 gesting the idea of the mobility of the crocodile's  
 upper jaw. Here, as usual, nature has artfully  
 adapted the structure to the peculiar functions  
 of the animal. The alligator, whose legs are  
 very short, and whose jaws are uncommonly  
 long, (perhaps one-eighth of his whole length,)  
 would not, when on shore, be able to open  
 his mouth to half its natural extent, if the  
 motion depended on the under jaw alone:  
 for, owing to the lowness of the animal's body  
 and head, this jaw would come in contact with  
 the ground before the mouth was sufficiently

*Ravages of the Alligator.*

extended ; and therefore nature has given it the power of raising the upper jaw occasionally with great ease. 1803. Sept.

It is an erroneous opinion that this animal's back-bone is not sufficiently flexible to allow his turning short, when in pursuit of his prey ; and that therefore a man, by taking a winding course, when pursued, might easily elude him. I would not advise any one to trust to this manœuvre ; though I believe the alligator seldom attempts to seize any creature otherwise than by surprise : for this purpose he frequently lies among the mud on the shores of this river, or in the creeks that open into it, and when any animal is passing near him, he is almost sure of securing him, on account of the great length of his destructive jaws. He frequently too throws himself across the boats that are hauled up into these creeks, and tears the poor defenceless fisherman to pieces in an instant, or dives to the bottom of the river with him, where he devours him at his leisure. Dogs, especially of the Paria kind, and jackals, that come down to the edge of the river to drink, very often fall sacrifices to the insidious alligator ; who will lie close to the banks, and at those times very much resembles the trunk of a tree, or pieces of floating wreck. It is said, that when in pursuit, (which however is seldom the case,) he generally endeavours to get abreast of the object, and then by making a sweep with his extensive jaws, he seldom fails to secure his victim. The teeth of this animal are terrible to behold ; long, sharp, and inter-locking with each other, evincing his being solely carnivorous ; besides which, there are two in the front of the



## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Sunderbunds.*

lower jaw, longer than the rest, and which pierce through the upper jaw, coming out at two apertures near the nostrils ; so that having once laid hold of his prey, there is little chance of its being able to extricate itself afterwards from such engines of destruction.

The banks of the river opposite to Kedgeroe, are inhabited by animals that are equally insidious as, and still more ferocious than, the alligators. There are perhaps few places in the world, of equal space with the Sunderbunds, that are so thickly tenanted by wild beasts ; man having seldom intruded on their haunts, but left the undisturbed empire of the place to themselves.

“ Through the green jungle the fell tyger prowls,  
The leopard hisses, the hyena growls :  
On quivering wing the famish'd vulture screams,  
Dips his dry beak and sweeps the gushing streams.  
Stern stalks the lion on the rustling brinks,  
Hears the dread snake, and trembles as he drinks !  
Quick darts the scaly monster o'er the plain,  
Fold after fold, an undulating train ;  
And bending o'er the lake his crested brow,  
Starts at the crocodile that gapes below.”

It is not a little singular, that though the fierce tyger claims here the sovereign sway, and seems even to defy the human race itself ; yet the peaceful timorous deer is here found to multiply under the very jaws of this merciless tyrant of the woods, whose fangs it is astonishing he can possibly escape.

As ships' boats are sometimes sent ashore here (Saugur) with parties of people to cut wood ; it is incumbent on them to be very vigilant, or they will lose some of the men by the tygers. An

*Sunderbunds.*

instance of this kind occurred while we lay at Kedgerie; a Portuguese having been seized and killed by one of those animals, who was in the act of dragging him into the jungle, when some of the party shot the tyger, and both corpses were brought back in the boat! They are so fierce on Saugur island, that they will sometimes swim off to the native boats that are at anchor near the shore in the night, and make dreadful havoc among the men who are then asleep\* 1803. Sept.

\* “The Delta, formed by the *Ganges*, exhibits a widely different appearance from that formed by the *Indus*; and is considerably more than twice the size of that of the Nile: it is at the base near two hundred miles broad, and has no less than eight considerable openings into the sea, each of which was probably in its turn the principal mouth of the *Ganges*. This whole extent is one vast forest; from that circumstance denominated the Woods or *Sunderbunds*, whose dangerous recesses, the fortitude and industry of man have never yet completely explored; and which, from their forming an impenetrable barrier on that side, as well as from their affording an inexhaustible supply of timber for boat-building, the policy of the English has not yet attempted to clear. These woods are the gloomy haunts of every species of savage animals, but particularly of that formidable race of tygers called the royal or Bengal tyger: the fierceness and intrepidity of these are so great, that they have been known to swim, in quest of prey, to the boats on the river, and often make havoc among the wood-cutters, and salt-makers, who carry on their dreadful trade upon the shore. Besides those principal openings above mentioned, the whole coast of the Delta, bordering on the sea, is indented with innumerable rivers and creeks; while the internal parts of the *Sunderbunds* are intersected in every direction by a thousand streams, which form a complete inland navigation, and which, according to the description of Colonel Ironside, who has frequently sailed through those woody solitudes,

## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Infatuation of the Hindoos.*

The Ganges itself is much infested with sharks, which are mostly of the ground kind; and as soon as any garbage is thrown overboard, will instantly rise and seize it, affording an easy method of taking them by the hook: but sailors seldom give themselves the trouble of declaring war against this their common enemy, unless at sea, where a hearty meal is always made of the body. It is well known, that to this river, whose stream and banks are the resort of such destructive creatures, many Hindoos were in the habit of annually coming down, at certain seasons, in order to devote themselves to the fury of the alligator, tyger, and shark; thinking themselves happy, and even their friends favoured by Heaven, if they were permitted to expire on the banks; or in the waters of their beloved Ganges!

“ Nations behold, remote from reason’s beams,  
Where Indian Ganges rolls his turbid streams,  
Of life impatient, rush into the wave,  
And, willing victims, seek a wat’ry grave!  
Persuaded the loos’d soul to regions flies  
Blest with eternal spring and cloudless skies !”

It is not a long time since guards were obliged to be posted at Saugur island, in order to prevent these dreadful infatuations.

As the Hindoos eat little or no animal food, rice becomes the principal article of their subsistence; and there is no doubt that the pro-

---

abound with scenes so romantic and beautiful, that they alternately excite in the mind the most rapturous admiration, and impress it with the most awful astonishment.

*Diet of the Hindoos.*

hibition of the former, now a religious institute, was founded in true policy; a vegetable food being much better adapted to the human constitution in tropical climates, than an animal one. Although it is out of the question, that an European, on his arrival in India, should turn Hindoo, and live upon rice; yet I believe if he were to relax a little in his passion for beef-steaks in the morning, a sumptuous dinner at seven in the evening, with a bottle of wine to crown the whole; and to conform a little more to the rules of the Pythagorean school; he would perhaps not only avoid a few of those fashionable Oriental diseases, the liver complaint, bilious fever, &c., but enjoy the invaluable blessing of good health.

1803.

Sept.

“ Prompted by instinct's never erring power,  
 Each creature knows its proper aliment;  
 But man, th' inhabitant of ev'ry clime,  
 With all the commoners of Nature feeds!  
 Directed, bounded, by this power within,  
 Their cravings are well aim'd: voluptuous men  
 Is by superior faculties misled,  
 Misled from pleasure ev'n in quest of joy.  
 Sated with Nature's boons, what thousands seek,  
 With dishes tortur'd from their native taste,  
 And mad variety, to spur beyond  
 Its wiser will the jaded appetite!”

Several casts, however, particularly those devoted to arms and navigation, the Seapoys and Lascars, together with the Pariars or outcasts, indulge in small quantities of animal food; but fish seems to be their greatest favourite, with which they make exceeding good curries; and these, when eaten with large proportions of boiled

*Prickly Heat.*

1803. rice, form perhaps the most wholesome aliments  
*Sept.* that a man in health can use in the East Indies.

The European is generally much disgusted at first with the Asiatic manner of eating; as the Indians use nothing but their fingers, which, perhaps, half a dozen of them will be thrusting at the same time into a single dish of curry and rice. This mixture they roll up in balls, and sling into their mouths with great dexterity; the whole circle thus squatted round their homely meal, exhibiting a very grotesque and novel sight to the stranger. On these occasions they make use of the *right* hand only; the *left* being employed in a ceremony of a very different nature. This circumstance, and the great attention which they pay to ablutions, sufficiently counterbalance the otherwise apparent indelicacy in their mode of eating.

*Oct.* 10. Sailed in company with the Waller brig for Rangoon, on the coast of Pegu. This was a very disagreeable trip, on account of the excessive heat and sultriness of the weather: all along the coast of Ava and Arracan we had nothing but light airs, calms, then sudden squalls, with lightning and rain. Most of us were now, for the first time, annoyed with that pest of hot climates, the *prickly heat*; the sensations arising from which are indescribably tormenting: it is next to an impossibility to avoid rubbing or scratching the part where it first is felt; and this action setting the body in a glow, the merciless prickly heat attacks every part, goading one almost to madness with its infernal stings. Nor is there any cure for this singular affection of the

*Diamond Island.*

skin but patience, and keeping one's self as quiet and unruffled as possible: cold bathing indeed gives a temporary relief, but this interval is generally succeeded by a more virulent attack than before. It is said, that hair-powder dusted over the skin gives the most permanent ease.

1803.  
Oct.

We came to an anchor off the mouth of Rangoon river, and dispatched into the harbour the Waller, to bring off the English resident, who was threatened by the rajah. The rivers that open on the eastern coast of the bay of Bengal, bring down such quantities of mud and slime, that the sea appears turbid at a great distance from the shore; and is rather alarming the first time one gets into it: the more so, as the tides and currents in these parts run with great velocity; and where counter-currents meet these, a rippling is formed, extending sometimes for miles together in a right line, attended with a noise exactly resembling that of breakers; which, in the night-time particularly, would excite considerable apprehension among people unaccustomed to the coast.

On our return to Bengal, as the north-east monsoon was beginning to set in, we kept along the Arracan shore, passing close to *Diamond* and *Chcduba* islands; the former of which, where we afterwards anchored, we found to abound in turtle of the largest size, and most excellent quality; ships might here turn in one night from forty to fifty; but the shore being studded with sharp rocks, except in one or two particular places, it requires considerable caution in landing with boats. Behind these islands the coast appears agreeably diversified with hill and dale;

Nov.

*Excursion to Calcutta.*

1803. the former covered with lofty woods, compre  
 Nov. hending a great variety of trees, among which the Teak bears a conspicuous figure. Some clumps of rocks and little isles, that lie at a small distance from the shore, called the *Buffaloes*, (from some resemblance which they are supposed to bear to those animals,) have a very curious and whimsical appearance; their shapes perpetually changing, as we slowly sailed past them one fine evening, afforded many of us a good deal of amusement, in comparing them to animals, castles, villages, cottages, forts, &c., which the different points of view, and the effects of light and shade, caused them to resemble.

16. We this day came to an anchor in *Kedgerie roads*, and a party of us embarked in the pilot schooner for Calcutta; a place we were all very anxious to see. As the north-east monsoon, however, had now completely set in, and, of course, blew right down the river, we were obliged to *tide* it all the way up; which indeed gave us better opportunities of observing the beautiful scenery that is displayed on each side of this river, especially after it separates from the *Old Ganges* near Fulta. While waiting for the tide at Culpee, and Diamond Harbour, both situated on the eastern bank of the Hoogly, we visited several of the Indiamen lying there, where a great mortality prevailed among the European seamen. This is the case almost every year, especially in the months of July and August, at and after the great periodical rains, that fall in Bengal about this time; when many a hardy tar, after weathering various toils and dangers, is here cut off in a few days, nay, hours, by a vio-

lent fever, which is endemic at these periods. The rivers, swelled by this annual deluge, sweep down great quantities of dead animal and vegetable substances, which, at the fall of the tide, lie on their low muddy banks, exposed to the meridian sun, whose beams draw up their putrid exhalations in the course of the day; and these being wafted on board the ships by the light land breeze, produce, in conjunction with the intense heat of the climate, the most dangerous fevers\*.

1803.  
Nov.

---

\* “ But the most powerful of all remote causes,” says Dr. Lind, “ is justly thought to be the *effluvia* of *marshes* replete with *putrid animal substances*. We have not, however, been able to determine from what kind of putrid animal substances these effluvia derive their virus; for that every kind of putrefaction has not such an effect, appears from this, that neither practical Anatomists, nor those who, by their trades, are exposed to the putrid effluvia of animals; for instance, such tanners and butchers as keep their shops and stalls very dirty; are more subject than others to putrid diseases. Nor are the ships-stewards and their servants, whose business it is to deliver out the provisions to the ships’ crews, and who spend the most of their time amongst the putrid and rancid effluvia of the places in which those provisions are kept, more subject to putrid fevers than their ship-mates. But whatever be in this, we are well-assured that some particular putrid fermentations produce noxious vapours, which, united with those of marshes, render them the more pernicious. Hence evidently proceeds the extreme unhealthfulness of a place called *Culpee*, on the eastern bank of the Ganges: the shores about it are full of mud, and the banks covered with trees. Opposite to the place where the ships lie, there is a creek, and about a mile from its entrance stands the town of *Culpee*: the ships lie about half a mile from the shore. None of the sailors aboard ships stationed at this place enjoyed their health. The burying-ground also contributed not a little to spread the infection. The ground being marshy, the water flowed out of the old graves into the new ones, which infected the grave diggers, and those that attended the funerals; and from this cause many were



*Sickness at Diamond Harbour.*

1803. They generally begin with delirium, high fever,  
 Nov. great thirst, heat, and anxiety, with often a bilious vomiting, which is a very troublesome and dangerous symptom. This fever frequently kills in the course of the third day, unless the patient's mouth can be affected by mercury before that time. This wonderful medicine is considered here as the sheet anchor in this and many other diseases: and therefore they throw it into the system as fast as possible, after the disorder appears, both internally and by frictions, until a ptyalism comes on, when they pronounce them out of danger. Numbers, however, both officers and men, were daily falling sacrifices to this bale-

---

suddenly seized while performing the last sad duty to their companions.

"The noxious vapours arising from fens, spread but a little way. I have often known ships' crews at a very little distance from the shore quite free from the disorder. But although these marsh miasmata bring on the disease, yet contagion particularly spreads it, and renders it more epidemic. Thus the Drake East Indiaman continued free from the disorder for two weeks together, when she had no communication with the other ships; whereas as soon as the disorder was brought on board, many were seized within a few days in such a manner, as to leave no room to entertain the least doubt concerning its infectious nature." LIND.

These remarks, derived from experience, contradict the New Theory of an American physician, (Dr. Currie,) who contends on paper, that the exhalations from marshes are not only incapable of producing disease, but that those diseases which occur in marshy countries, are by no means infectious. He supposes that the process of putrefaction in marshy grounds destroys the due proportion in which the oxygen and nitrogen are mingled therein, and that this is the cause of disease. Every one, however, who visits this country, will find that those diseases produced by putrid exhalations, (except the simple intermittent,) are infectious, as Dr. Lind has observed.

*Intemperance reprobated.*

ful and unhealthy spot. \*It is found that *the farther down the river, the less sickness prevails*; and that consequently Saugur road is the healthiest anchorage in the Hoogly. Here it is that the good effects of temperance will become eminently conspicuous.

1803.  
Nov

—“ Beyond the sense  
Of light refection, at the genial board  
Indulge not often ; nor protract the feast  
To dull satiety. —————  
————— “ For know, whate’er  
Beyond its natural fervour hurries on  
The sanguine tide ; whether the pregnant bowl,  
High season’d fare, or exercise to toil  
Protracted ; spurs to its last stage—tir’d life !”

I well know how frequently youngsters are led astray by those insidious tales related by veterans of the bottle ; who represent to them, that the surest method of escaping sickness in unhealthy situations, is, (using one of their own expressions,) to carry on the war ! But, alas ! how many of them find, when it is too late, that they have only been waging war against their own constitutions ; and, in fact, placing a destructive weapon in the hands of their enemy, the climate, which will sooner or later cut their own thread of existence !

“ Drink deep, sweet youths !” seductive *Vitis* cries,  
The maudlin tear-drop glittering in her eyes ;  
“ Drink deep !” she carols, as she waves in air  
The mantling goblet, “ and forget your care !”  
O’er the dread least malignant *Chemia* scowls,  
And mingles poison in the nectar’d bowls !  
Fell *gout* pops grinning through the slimy scene,  
And bloated *drop-y* pants behind unseen.  
Wrapp’d in his robe, white *Lepra* hides his stains,  
And silent *Phrenzy* writhes, and bites his chains !”

*A Caution.*

1803.  
Nov. And here too, let me most strenuously caution the young voyager, to beware of those *votaries of Venus*, who are so numerous in every town and village on the banks of this river, as well as on all the shores of India, and I may add England. The siren's song was not more fatal to the deluded Sicilian mariner of old, than is the *contaminated embrace* of a modern Cytherean, to the young European, embarking on a long voyage.

"Next, where those *Sirens* dwell, you plough the seas;  
Their "touch" is death, and makes destruction please.  
Unblest the "Youth" whom "Folly" leads to stay  
Nigh the curst shore, or listen to their lay\*."

ODYSSEY, BOOK XII.

A few miles above Diamond Harbour, the Hoogly and Old Ganges unite their streams; and at the confluence of these two rivers, there is a very dangerous shoal, called the "James and Mary," on which vessels are frequently lost: the stream running strong on the flood into the Old Ganges, (called also the Roup na Ran.) ships, especially in light winds, are often carried upon this shoal, in attempting to turn up into the

---

\* A gentleman of the author's acquaintance lost his life in this very place, in consequence of an *act* committed in an *unguarded moment*. He had exchanged into a ship that was returning to England, and while she lay at this anchorage, he had "stepped aside from the paths of virtue;" the consequence of which was, that in the anxiety to get clear of his complaint before the ship sailed, the medicines operated so powerfully on a weak constitution, that he fell into a fever, and died; leaving, let me painfully add, a wife and orphan in England, to bewail his loss.—The author would not have related this fact, but in hopes that such a fatal *example* may have a greater effect than any *precept*, in deterring young men from running the chance of ruining their own constitutions for a momentary sensual gratification.

*Scenery on the Hoogly*

Hoogly, when they are generally upset in an instant, and rolled over and over, in a manner frightful to behold.

1803.  
Nov.

As we passed this place in the pilot schooner, we witnessed a scene that nearly proved tragical. A large Arab ship, in turning into the Hoogly, struck on this shoal, and in a moment the rapidity of the tide laid her on her beam ends, with every stitch of sail set: the water, however, rising very suddenly, she swung round with her head to the stream, and by righting quickly, was thus miraculously preserved. The Arabs on these occasions frequently impute the accident to the pilot, and have more than once been on the point of heaving pilots overboard.

The scenery is not very interesting until one gets above Fulta, when chateaux, as well as cottages, begin to peep out from the unbrageous foliage that skirts the banks of the river. It is at Garden Reach, however, that the most striking and beautiful prospect presents itself to the view:—the banks of the river (which is here about twice the breadth of the Thames at London,) are covered with a verdant carpet to the water's edge, and decorated with numerous elegant villas, or rather palaces, each surrounded with groves and lawns, forming a succession of very interesting objects to the stranger, while silently gliding past them. The river itself, too, claims no small share of his attention; from ships of a thousand tons, fraught with commerce, down to the slender snake-boat, that seems to fly along the surface of the water, the eye wanders with a mixture of pleasure and surprize over the various intermediate links: the elegant

*Calcutta.*

1803. budgerows and pleasure-boats, conveying whole  
Nov. families of Europeans to and from their country  
seats, contrasting finely with the rude and cu-  
riously constructed vessels of the natives; form-  
ing altogether a scene the most picturesque and  
engaging that can be imagined; and in the con-  
templation of which, the stranger is generally so  
much absorbed, that he does not perceive the  
lapse of time, until he is unexpectedly roused by  
the sight of Fort William; and, a little farther  
on, the city of *Calcutta* itself.

The fort is situated on the eastern bank, about a quarter of a mile from the town, and makes a very good appearance from the river. It is an extensive and strong fortress, laid out in squares and regular buildings; interspersed with groves of trees, that afford a comfortable shelter from the noon tide heat; and exhibits inside, a great likeness to a pleasant wing of a city. Between this and the town a level space intervenes, called the Esplanade; which is crowded in the evenings and mornings with all ranks and descriptions of people, who repair to this place for air, exercise, or conversation.

The Government-house, and Charinga road, (a line of detached buildings, that bound the esplanade on one side,) cut a very interesting figure from this part of the river. The European part of the town lies next the fort, and the houses are here much more elegant than at Madras, the garden-houses excepted. The reason of this is very evident. At Fort St. George they are only used as offices, or warehouses, the gentlemen invariably retiring to their garden-houses in the evening; whereas, at *Calcutta* most of the

*Landing at Calcutta.*

merchants have their offices attached to their dwelling-houses, and, of course, both are kept in good order: for though the chunam, when kept clean and entire, rivals the Parian marble itself; yet when it gets tarnished, or is suffered to drop off here and there, and thus discover the bricks underneath, nothing can have a more motley or beggarly appearance. This is very frequently the case at Madras, both in the fort, and Black-town, where the houses often put one in mind of so many Portuguese, with flaming swords and cocked hats, over shabby coats and dirty linen; complete emblems of pride and poverty united. The great body of the native or Black town, stretches farther up along the river side, and is of considerable extent; abreast of which the groves of masts that present themselves, bearing the flags of various nations, but chiefly the English, give one some idea of the commerce that must be carried on in this metropolis of India.

1803.  
Nov.

We landed at the Bankshall on a very beautiful evening; and while passing through the streets in our palankeens, were not a little amused with the novelty of the surrounding objects. The elegance of the houses; the noise and bustle of palankeens, and their bearers; the variety of splendid equipages, dashing out to the esplanade, and the concourse of natives of every description passing to and fro; conspired with the serenity of the evening, to form a highly interesting scene on our first arrival. Though the town itself is the residence of a great number of European gentlemen, yet the surrounding country, for some miles, is chequered, as at Madras, with handsome

*Government House.*

1803. seats, which, from the fertility of soil, are encom-  
*Nov.* ~~passed~~ <sup>panied</sup> with gardens and groves, far exceed-  
 ing those of Madras in verdure and foliage. It appears, however, that at Bengal they cannot give the chunam that high degree of polish, that is observable on the Coromandel coast: this may be owing to some difference in the shells, from the calces of which, this curious paste is made. The governor's palace, or government-house, as it is called, very soon attracts the stranger's notice; and we had an opportunity of visiting it a few days after our arrival. It is situated on the western side of the esplanade, and is a most august and beautiful fabric, from whatever point it is viewed. Over the four colossal arches or gates that lead to it, there are placed sphinxes, and various emblematical figures, that have a very good effect: the king's and company's arms are emblazoned over the western and eastern gates. With respect to the interior part of the building, I am not architect enough to give its description; nor do I think, indeed, that any adequate idea of it can be conveyed by words: the eye, not the ear, must be the medium of communication. The marble hall, in particular, brought to my mind some of the enchanted castles described in the Arabian tales; and indeed I could scarcely persuade myself that I was not treading on magic ground all the time I was wandering through it.

The esplanade, of course, next engaged our attention. Here, from day-break till the sun has got to some height above the horizon, the greater part of the European inhabitants, and many of the natives, may be seen enjoying the cool air

## IN INDIA, CHINA, &c.

### *Esplanade—Bazars—Black Hole.*

of the morning, and taking active or passive exercise, on horseback, in chariots, palank and other vehicles; and, indeed, at this season even pedestrian exercises may be used with safety. In the evenings, however, when the ladies as well as the gentlemen take an airing before dinner, is the grand display of beauty, equipage, and pomp among the Europeans; and the variety of complexion, dress, and manners, among the different casts of natives, form a scene so chequered and novel to a person just arrived from England, that he must be of a very phlegmatic disposition indeed, who is not highly entertained with it. The bazars in the Black-town afforded us an amusing lounge every day; where we often thought we had made good bargains, but were invariably over-reached by the natives, who would certainly outwit the Jews themselves: for they have great address, and instantly see whether or not one is a judge of the value of their wares, making their prices accordingly; and asking double, treble, or quadruple, what they will ultimately take for any article.

We visited that fatal spot, in the old fort, called the *Black Hole*, a place about eighteen feet square, where, in 1756, the inhuman Soubah of Bengal confined Mr. Holwell and 145 others, from eight o'clock in the evening, till six the next morning; during which time 123 fell victims to the cruelty of this merciless tyrant. While standing here, I could not help retracing, in imagination, the heart-rending scenes of that bloody tragedy, which fancy painted in glowing colours, while it execrated the monster who



## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Black Hole.*

used it to be perpetrated: The leading particulars of this horrid event, are the following:—

It was about eight o'clock at night when these unhappy persons were crammed together in a situation where no air could reach them, being open only to the west, by two windows, strongly barred with iron, and from which they could receive scarcely any circulation of fresh air. They had been but a few minutes confined, before a profuse sweat broke out on every individual, attended with an *insatiable thirst*, which became the more violent as the body was drained of its moisture. It was in vain that they stripped off their clothes, or fanned themselves with their hats. A difficulty in breathing was next observed, and every one panted for breath. Mr. Holwell, who was placed at one of the windows, accosted the sergeant of the guard, and endeavoured to excite his compassion; he drew a pathetic picture of their sufferings, and promised to gratify him in the morning with a thousand rupees, provided he could find means to remove some of his people into another place of confinement.

The Indian, allured by the promise of so mighty a reward, assured him he would use his utmost endeavours, and retired for that purpose. What must have been the impatience at this time of these unhappy objects! In a few minutes the jemmidar returned; but the *tyrant*, by whose order alone such a step could be taken, was asleep, and no person durst disturb his repose! The despair of the prisoners now became outrageous; they endeavoured to force open the door,

*Black Hole.*

that they might rush on the swords of the monsters by whom they were surrounded, and who derided their sufferings; but all their efforts proved ineffectual. They then used execrations and abuse to provoke the guard to fire upon them. The jemmidar was at length moved to compassion; he ordered his men to bring some skins containing water, which, by enraging the appetite, only served to increase the general agitation; there was no way of conveying it through the two windows but by hats, and this mode of conveyance proved ineffectual, from the eagerness and transports of the wretched prisoners, who struggled for it in fits of delirium! The cry of water! water! issued from every mouth. The consequence of this eagerness was, that very little fell to the lot of even those that were nearest the windows; and even those who were esteemed the most fortunate, instead of finding their thirsts assuaged, grew more impatient. The confusion soon became general and horrid; all was clamour and contest; those who were at a distance endeavoured to force their passage to the window, and the weak were pressed to the ground, never to rise again! Mr. Holwell observing now his dearest friends in the agonies of death, or dead, and inhumanly trampled on by the living, and finding himself wedged up so close as to be deprived of all motion, he begged, as the last mark of their regard, that they would, for one moment, remove the pressure, and allow him to retire from the window and die in quiet. Even in such dreadful circumstances, which might be supposed to level all distinctions, the poor delirious wretches manifested a respect for

1803.  
Nov.

*black Hole.*

1803. his rank and character ; they forthwith gave way,  
 Nov. and he forced his passage into the centre of the place, which was less crowded, because by this time, about one-third of the number had perished, while the rest still pressed to both the windows. He retired to a platform at the further end of the room, and lying down upon some of his dead friends, recommended his soul to heaven. Here his thirst grew insupportable : his difficulty in breathing increased ; and he was seized with a strong palpitation of the heart. These violent symptoms, which he could not bear, urged him to make another effort : he forced his way back to the window, and cried aloud, *Water ! for God's sake !* He had been supposed already dead by his wretched companions ; but finding him still alive, they exhibited another extraordinary proof of regard to his person. *Give him water !* they cried ; nor would one of them attempt to touch it until he had drank ! He now breathed more freely, and the palpitation of his heart ceased ; but finding himself still more thirsty after drinking, he abstained from water, and moistened his mouth, from time to time, by sucking the perspiration from his shirt sleeves, which tasted soft, pleasant, and refreshing. The miserable prisoners now began to perceive that it was *air*, and not *water*, they wanted : they dropped fast on all sides ; and a pungent steam arose from the bodies of the living as well as those of the dead, volatile as hartshorn.

Mr. Holwell being weary of life, retired once more to the platform, and stretched himself by the Rev. Mr. Bellamy, who, together with his son, a young Lieutenant, lay dead, locked in each

*Gigantic Crane.*

other's arms! In this situation he was soon deprived of sense, and seemed to all appearance dead, when he was removed, by one of his surviving friends, to one of the windows, where the fresh air brought him back to life.

1803.  
Nov.

The Soubah being at last informed, that the greater part of the prisoners were suffocated, inquired if the chief was alive; and being answered in the affirmative, sent an order for their immediate release, when *no more than twenty-three survived, out of one hundred and forty-six*, who entered this prison!!! Calcutta was retaken the next year, and the inhuman Soubah was soon afterwards deposed, and *murdered* by his successor.

There is a very singular bird that frequents the streets and environs of Calcutta, where it is almost domesticated; called, from the length of its legs, and slow, solemn walk, *the Adjutant*\*.

---

“ “The Adjutant, Argall, or gigantic Crane, grows to the height of five feet when erect; the bill is of great strength and vast length, compressed, and sharp pointed; the circumference of the base of one measured by Mr. Ives, was sixteen inches; the extent of wings fourteen feet ten inches; the length from tip of the bill to that of the claws, seven feet six inches. It is a bird of filthy aspect; the crow appears red and naked, passing over the shoulders, and returns in front, and becomes pendulous, and is covered with long hair below the breast.

“ It is a most useful bird, clears the country of snakes, noxious reptiles, and insects. In Bengal it finishes the work begun by the jackal and the vulture. They clear the carcasses of animals from the flesh; it removes the nuisances of the bones by swallowing them entire.

“ They are perfectly familiar in Bengal, and undaunted at the sight of mankind. The Indians believe them to be invulnerable, and that they are animated with the souls of

*Climate of Bengal.*

1803. As it devours the garbage, and all putrid animal  
 Nov. substances in the streets, it is on that account held sacred ; and no one is allowed to shoot any of these birds. They perch on the battlements, and highest projecting parts of the houses, where they stand as motionless as statues, with their heads pensively resting on their pouches, or sometimes turned to one side ; and in these positions, strangers generally take them for inanimate objects, so perfectly divested do they seem of life and motion.

As Calcutta lies close to the tropic of Cancer, consequently when the sun is in Capricorn the inhabitants experience a kind of little winter, or considerable diminution of the intense heat of the summer ; which is still farther effected by the north-east monsoon, that blows with a refreshing coolness at this season. During the months of December and January particularly, it is not uncommon to sleep with a blanket over one ; whereas, at other times of the year, the suffocating heat and swarms of mosquitoes, render the night an object of dread rather than a comfortable refreshment after the heat of the day. This little diversity of season, were the climate otherwise healthy, would render Bengal far preferable to the more southern parts of India ; where very little change is felt except for a short space, at the shifting of the monsoons on the coast of Comorandel. The flatness of the country, how-

the Brahmins. Mr. Ives missed his shot at several, which the standers-by observed with great satisfaction, telling him he might shoot to eternity and never succeed."

*Pennant's Vices of Hindostan.*

*Indian Hospitality.*

ever, and its being every where intersected, and a great part annually overflowed by the Ganges, will for ever be the cause of sickness, as well as fertility.

1803.  
Nov.

The Europeans in Calcutta dine at so late an hour as *seven* o'clock; but they take a slight repast at *one*, which consists in general of light curries, or the like, with two or three glasses of wine: they therefore seldom have a good appetite at dinner, but sit down languid and inert, with more inclination to drink than to eat. Now, though no people can be more temperate in both these respects, yet the unseasonableness of the hour at which they dine, cannot fail to be prejudicial to their health, in such a hot climate as this, where, independent of a loaded stomach, it is at all times difficult to procure any thing like good rest at night. Those, therefore, who would prefer sound health to fashionable hours, should tiff, as they term it, a little later, and make it serve for dinner. They say indeed, with much justice, that seven o'clock is the most comfortable time of the day to dine; that then all business is over, the air cooler, and the insects, (a great pest during the day,) all dispersed. This is very true; but such slight inconveniencies should be made subservient to a real good.

With respect to the hospitality of the European inhabitants of Calcutta, and the English settlements in general, from what I could observe during a space of more than two years; it is my opinion, (whatever a few *Smel-fungi* may say to the contrary), that in no quarter of the globe is the *term* so seldom used, and the *practice* so uni-

*Method of Cooling Wine.*

1803. *Nov.* **versally adopted.** One cannot help admiring the *liberality of sentiment* in those *grumblers*, who measure the hospitality of a whole people, by the degree of attention that happens to be paid to themselves; and who would confidently pronounce the inhabitants of Calcutta, or Madras, a set of inhospitable hypocrites, if they did not happen to receive all that civility, which they consider as *due* to their *self-importance*! Yet such there are, who form hasty conclusions from obscure and local circumstances, instead of general observation.

The houses of the English in India, are remarkably well adapted to counteract the effects of a hot climate; having large and lofty apartments, with spacious verendahs, in which they sit and dine in the hot season: while in the rooms, they have certain machines called punkas, or large fans, which are kept constantly waving over head during dinner, and produce a most agreeable effect. Very little furniture is kept in rooms in India; any thing that obstructs the circulation of air being a great inconvenience. I scarcely recollect having seen any ceilings to rooms in Calcutta; they say they would harbour dirt, and consequently heat, besides becoming a rendezvous for different kinds of vermin. The coolness of their wine and water, is in this climate a very great luxury; the cooling process is entirely a chemical one, viz. the communicating to wine, &c. the cold produced by the solution of a solid, in a fluid body: every family, therefore, keeps a *hobduar*, for the purpose of cooling the water and wine. This fel-

## IN INDIA, CHINA, &c.

### *Hodges' Description of Calcutta.*

low takes a small tub, and throwing in two or three pounds of salt-petre, pours a certain quantity of water on it, and then keeps stirring the mixture, with his bottles of wine, or water, until they are sufficiently cooled, when he proceeds with other bottles in the same manner, till the mixture ceases to give out any more cold, and obliges him to throw in more salt-petre. A great part of this salt is afterwards recovered by evaporation.

1803.  
Nov.

*The following is Mr. HODGES' Description of this Settlement, extracted from his Travels in India.*

Calcutta, or Fort William, the emporium of Bengal, and the seat of the Governor-general of India, is situated on the Hoogly river, or western branch of the Ganges, at about 100 miles from its mouth: it extends from the western point of Fort William, along the banks of the river, almost to the village of Cossipour, four miles and a half. The breadth, in many parts, is inconsiderable: generally speaking, the description of one Indian city is a description of all; they being all built on the same plan, with very narrow, confined, and crooked streets; an incredible number of reservoirs and ponds, and a great many gardens interspersed: a few of the streets are paved with brick; the houses are variously built; some of brick, others with mud, and a greater proportion with bamboos and mats. These different kinds of fabrics, standing intermixed with each, form a motley appearance: those of the latter kind are invariably of one story, and covered with thatch; those of brick seldom exceed two floors, and have flat terraced roofs. The two former



## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Houses of the Europeans.*

1803. far outnumber the latter class, which are so thinly  
Nov. scattered, that fires, which often happen, do not  
sometimes meet the obstruction of a brick house  
through a whole street. But Calcutta is, in part,  
an exception to this rule of building; for there,  
the quarter inhabited by the English is composed  
entirely of brick buildings, many of which have  
more the appearance of palaces, than of private  
houses.

The line of buildings that surrounds two sides  
of the esplanade of the fort, is magnificent; and  
it adds greatly to the superb appearance, that  
the houses are detached from each other, and in-  
sulated in a great space. The buildings are all  
on a large scale, from the necessity of having a  
free circulation of air, in a climate, the heat of  
which is extreme. The general approach to the  
houses, is by a flight of steps, with great project-  
ing porticoes; or surrounded by colonnades or  
arcades, which give them the appearance of Gre-  
cian temples; and indeed every house may be  
considered as a temple dedicated to hospitality.  
But the remainder of the city, and by much  
the greatest part, is built as above described.  
Within thirty years past (1782,) Calcutta has  
been wonderfully improved, both in appearance  
and in the salubrity of the air, for the streets  
have been properly drained, and the ponds filled  
up; thus removing a vast surface of stagnant  
water. It is an extensive and populous city,  
being supposed to contain at least 500,000 in-  
habitants.

The mixture of European and Asiatic man-  
ners, that may be observed in Calcutta, is cu-  
rious: coaches, phaetons, single-horse chaises,

*Leave Calcutta.*

with palankeens and hackeries of the natives ; 1803.  
the passing ceremonies of the Hindoos, and the Nov.  
different appearances of the Fakirs, form a sight  
more novel and extraordinary, perhaps, than any  
city in the world can present.

The hackery here mentioned, is a small covered carriage upon two wheels, drawn by bullocks, and used generally for the female part of the family. The situation of Calcutta is not fortunate, for it has some extensive muddy lakes, and a vast forest close by it. Indeed it is remarkable, that the English have been more inattentive to the natural advantages of situation in their foreign settlements than other European nations.

Calcutta is a modern city, having risen on the site of the village of Govindpour, about 95 years ago, (1782). The Ganges is navigable up to the town for the largest ships that visit India. Here is the seat of the governor-general and council of Bengal, who have a controul over the presidencies of Madras, Bombay, and Bencoolen. Here is likewise a supreme court of judicature, in which justice is dispensed according to the laws of England, by a chief justice, and three puisne judges.

It was with the utmost reluctance, that we now took leave of this hospitable and elegant settlement, where we every day found fresh objects to engage our attention, gratify our curiosity, and contribute to our entertainment.

## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Botanic Garden.*

1803.  
Nov.

## CHAP. VI.

Leave Calcutta—Melancholy Point—Sickly State of the Ship, with Remarks on the different Anchorages—Sail for Pulo Penang—Description of a Water-fall there—Sail for Bengal—Andamans—Arrive in the Ganges—Sail for Madras—Hot Land Winds—Fatal Accident off Sadras.

HAVING been accommodated with a budgerow, and provisions, as the winds were very faint, and sometimes contrary, we proceeded slowly down the river on the ebb tides; bringing up, during the floods, at the villages on the banks, and making excursions from thence into the country, to see the manufactures, manners, and customs of these harmless people; thus prolonging this little voyage of pleasure to the length of three or four days. We visited the Botanic Garden, which is delightfully situated on the western bank of the river, a few miles from Calcutta; its appearance from the water too, while passing it, is very picturesque.

“Here waving groves a chequer’d scene display,  
And part admit, and part exclude the day;  
There interspers’d in lawns and opening glades,  
Thin trees arise, that shun each other’s shades.”

The natives were exceedingly civil to us wherever we went, shewing us every thing, and supplying us with all kinds of fruits, for a mere trifle.

*Melancholy Point.*

At a neck of land called Melancholy Point, 1803.  
 where there are the ruins of an old fort, we Dec.  
 learned from an European whom we met here, the following little history, which he said gave name to the place:—A young officer in the army having married a lady in England, was ordered a short time afterwards to proceed to India with his regiment, while the lady's relations, or the gentleman's own circumstances, would not, at the time, permit her accompanying him. They were therefore forced to separate, and he proceeded to Bengal, from whence a correspondence was carried on for some years; when he at length persuaded her to undertake a voyage to India, which she accordingly did, and arrived safe at Saugur roads. He was at this time stationed in the fort, whose ruins I have mentioned, and on the very day of her arrival in the river, was seized with a fever of the country, which terminated his existence, before his wife, and a fine child, the pledge of their mutual affection, could reach the place where he lay! On her coming into the fort, and beholding her husband's corpse, she fell into a state of insensibility, which was succeeded by that of melancholy, and in six weeks she followed her husband to the grave! During the period of her decline she used to go out every day, and sit some hours on this point, weeping over her child; hence it acquired, and still retains, the name of "*Melancholy Point.*"

During our stay in the Ganges, and on our cruise to Rangoon, we experienced considerable sickness on board the ship; especially in the month of October, when there were often so many as fifty or sixty men in the sick list at a

*Remarks on different Anchorages.*

1803. time, chiefly with dysenteries, intermitting—and  
 Dec. remitting fevers. Still, though fresh from Europe, we did not lose men in proportion to the Indiamen; the difference of situation, and the hard labour which the men are obliged to perform on board the latter description of ships, can only account for this circumstance. We here witnessed the astonishing effects of mercury, which is a cure for almost every disease in this climate; for no sooner does it begin to salivate, than there is a remission of all the symptoms in dysenteries, fevers, &c. which many of us experienced with no small degree of satisfaction, very few of us having escaped an attack from one or other of these complaints.

It appears that Kedgerie is a healthier situation than Diamond harbour, and therefore men of war should always bring up at that place, having no particular business with one part of the river more than another. His Majesty's ships *Howe* and *Medusa*, by lying at Diamond harbour afterwards, suffered more than *eight times the loss* which we sustained at Kedgerie. This may be owing to the proximity of the anchorage at Diamond harbour, to the low swampy shores about that place, where a number of rivulets open into the stream of the Hoogly, and bring down from the country great quantities of putrid substances, that lie along the banks at low water, emitting the most offensive vapours. At Kedgerie and Saugur roads, therefore, men of war have not only the advantage of lying at a greater distance from the shore, but the mouth of the river being here from eight to fourteen miles in breadth, there is consequently a much greater

*Corses floating on the Ganges.*

circulation of air; while stores and other necessities are brought down in the country craft, equally as well as if the ship lay at Diamond harbour. In short, nothing but bad weather, or the necessity of having the ship docked, should induce a man of war to go higher up than Kedge-ree; the inconvenience to the officers, arising from the great distance between the ship and Calcutta, being of very small consideration, compared with the health of the ship's company. I was informed that those ships which lay directly abreast of any of the creeks, were always more sickly than the others: this is a hint worth attending to, when bringing the ship to her moorings. The water too with which ships of war, &c. are supplied at Bengal, is generally taken up from the Ganges, somewhat above Calcutta, and is consequently full of slime and other feculence, that frequently occasion fluxes and bowel complaints among the people, unless it be suffered to stand for some time, and then the clear part gently pumped off from the turbid, into fresh casks: this will not only render it a pleasant beverage, but obviate a great deal of sickness and discontent among the ship's company.

1803.  
Dec.

Nothing can be more disgusting to the eye of an European, than the number of floating corses that are daily seen passing and re-passing with the tides on this river; especially between Fulta and Calcutta, where they are not so liable to be devoured by sharks and alligators. The speckled hue which they exhibit, renders them still more odious to the sight; for by the time they have arrived at that state of putrefaction, which causes them to float, a great part of the scarf-skin, and

*Christmas Day.*

1803. mucous net, (colouring substance of Indians,)   
*Dec.* has peeled off, and exposed the true skin beneath, which being as white as an European's, gives them a very motley and loathsome appearance.

“ So, born and fed 'mid Tauran's mountain snows,  
 Pure as his source, awhile young Ganges flows ;  
 Through flow'ry meads his loit'ring way pursues,  
 And quaffs with gentle lip the nectar'd dews ;  
 Then broad and rough, 'mid rocks unknown to-day,  
 Through tangled woods, where tygers prowl for prey,  
 He foams along ; and rushing to the main,  
 Drinks deep pollution from each tainted plain.”

WRANGHAM.

Having dropt down to Saugur roads, in order to collect the homeward bound Indiamen ; we here spent our Christmas with the utmost festivity. This is a jubilee which British tars seldom fail to commemorate, in whatever part of the globe they may happen to be placed at the time. If the ship be in harbour on this day, and no particular vigilance requisite, there is generally a considerable latitude given to the ship's company by most captains, in respect to getting merry over the social can of grog. In well regulated ships, the men very seldom abuse this indulgence ; and indeed such a little annual libation to the memory of their friends and relatives, may well be allowed to a class of people, who are to be for years cut off from the sight of all they hold dear.

28. Sailed from Saugur with the convoy, which we accompanied till abreast of the Andaman islands ; when we hauled off to the eastward, and left them to pursue their voyage.

*Nicobar Isles.*

We fell in with a privateer this night, close to the Little Andaman, that had been lurking here for the purpose of attacking the convoy; he used every exertion in getting from under our guns, which, on account of the darkness of the night, seldom took effect: at day-break, however, we were alongside of him, when he in a very wanton manner poured a broadside into us while hauling down his colours. 1804. Jan. 5.

We passed between the Andaman and Carnicobar Islands, close to the northern extremity of the latter, with several other islands in sight, all having a dreary and inhospitable appearance: the winds nearly due east, with fine weather, but, as in the vicinity of most islands, squally at intervals. The next day ran close by Tolonga, which is of considerable height, but in other respects similar to the rest of the Nicobars\*.

We this day had a view of Pulo-Rondo, Pulo- 10.

---

\* "These islands are in general woody, but contain some clear lands. From the summits of their hills the prospects are often beautiful and romantic; the soil is rich, and the principal natural productions are cocoa nuts, papias, plantains, limes, tamarinds, betel-nuts, and the *milori*, a species of bread-fruit. Yams and other roots are cultivated with success; but rice is unknown. Nancowry and Comarty are the best peopled of these islands; on which two there are thirteen villages, each containing about 50 or 60 inhabitants. The natives live on the sea shores, and never erect their habitations inland. They are hospitable and honest, and are remarkable for a strict observance of truth, and for punctuality in their engagements. The space between Nancowry and Comarty forms a spacious and excellent harbour, the eastern entrance of which is sheltered by another island called Trikut. The inlet from the west is narrow, but sufficiently deep to admit the largest ships when the wind is fair."



*Coast of Sumatra.*

1804. Way, and the high land of Sumatra, round  
*Jan.* Acheen Head ; where we experienced little else than a succession of violent squalls of wind, with deluges of rain ;—in the night, thunder and lightning in an awful degree. The effects of the latter are very dreadful all through the straits of Malacca, Banca, and Sunda ; ships being frequently struck, and sometimes blown up by lightning, as was the case with the *Resistance*, of 44 guns, when only three or four of the whole crew survived that dreadful event !

11. During this day we kept beating to windward, under the high land of Sumatra, between Acheen Head and Diamond Point. The weather was dark and gloomy, with vivid flashes of lightning at intervals ; while the loud claps of thunder reverberating among those stupendous mountains, that seemed congregated up to the clouds, gave the surrounding scenery a kind of awful and solemn cast. As the wind continued to blow obstinately from the eastward, we were obliged to beat all along the coast of Sumatra to Diamond Point ; making a very small daily progress, on account of the currents, which were likewise against us. In fine weather we kept close to the shore, and were often gratified with the most romantic prospects, especially on the coast of Pedir, where there are many beautiful and fertile spots, that seem from the sea to be well cultivated.

21. It was not till the 21st of January that we could reach Pulo Penang, or Prince of Wales's Island, situated at the entrance of the straits of Malacca, and two or three miles distant from the

*Pulo Penang—Waterfall.*

Malay coast. As our stay was limited to three days, we contented ourselves, for the present, with exploring only a part of this interesting island, which we intended again to visit. Our principal excursion was to a waterfall about five miles from the town, which is well worth the attention of any traveller, who wishes to see Nature sporting in her own wild romantic shapes, and clothed in that splendid livery which she assumes in the torrid zone.

1804.  
Jan.

We started from the town at day-break, and rode a few miles through pepper-plantations, groves of the cocoa nut, betel, &c., highly delighted with the fragrance of the air, which at this time of the day is strongly impregnated with the grateful odours that rise with the exhaling dews, from the trees, shrubs, and flowers. At the foot of the mountain, however, we were obliged to dismount, and proceed on foot up a winding path, that led through a forest of trees, of the most gigantic size; which, meeting over head, almost excluded the day, involving us in a kind of pleasing gloom, the effect of which was heightened by the distant noise of the waterfall.

—“ I hear the din

Of waters thund’ring o’er the ruin’d cliffs.  
What solemn twilight, what stupendous shades,  
Enwrap these infant floods ! Through ev’ry nerve  
A sacred horror thrills. A pleasing fear  
Glides o’er my frame. The forest deepens round ;  
And, more gigantic still, th’ impending trees  
Stretch their extravagant arms athwart the gloom.”

The latter part of our journey was steep, rugged, and narrow, and so overshadowed with the

*Waterfall.*

1801. thick woods, that we could see nothing of the  
*Jap.* fall, until we came to the bason into which the water tumbles; when all at once this fairy glen opened to our view, and displayed a slender and beautiful cascade of water, clear as crystal, and issuing as it were from the middle of a tuft of trees, about one hundred feet above our heads. The stream is twice intercepted in its descent, by thin ledges of rock that run across the fall, and by splitting it into thinner sheets of water, add greatly to the beauty of the cascade. It is at length precipitated into a bason of solid rock, from one side of which it glides off into a steep and rugged channel, that forms a series of other little cascades all the way down to the foot of the mountain. The bason is bounded on each side by craggy precipices, over-hung with lofty pines; some of which have occasionally given way, and their trunks are seen lying in various directions at the bottom, split and torn by the fall. The harsh notes of birds screaming among the woods, the noise of the waters foaming over the rocky fragments, and a transient thunder-storm that happened to pass over our heads at the time, brought to my mind the following lines; which, had they been written on purpose, could scarcely have given a better sketch of the place where we now sat.

“ On each side of the dell a rude precipice frown’d,  
 Whose banks were with deep tangl’d thickets embrown’d;  
 O’er the dale a chill horror the pine branches shed,  
 While the loud peals of thunder oft roll’d over head;  
 Ott was heard, from its airy, the hawk’s piercing scream,  
 While o’er the rock’s fragments loud dash’d the wild stream.”

*Barren Island.*

After enjoying our little cold collation in this romantic spot, and bathing in its cool and refreshing waters, we reluctantly took our departure, and retraced our steps back to the town, admiring the beautiful natural scenery of this island; a sketch of which I shall have a better opportunity of giving hereafter. *Vide Chap. IX.* 1804.  
Jan.

We this morning weighed and made sail once more for Bengal; and as the north-east monsoon was now in its height, we were obliged to keep close along the Malay coast, which is high and much diversified in its outline features, from the great variety of forms which the mountains assume. 24.

We this evening got sight of Barren, or Volcano Island, which at this time was burning very fiercely; the eruptions taking place every eight or ten minutes, with a hollow rumbling noise. This is a small circular island, lying almost in sight of the east Andaman, between it and the Malay coast: it appears to be a perfect cinder, or at least covered in every part with lava, without the smallest vestige of vegetation: it is of considerable height, and the volcanic opening or crater in the centre of the island. We passed within little more than a mile of it; and as the winds were trifling, we observed the eruptions for three days and nights successively. 30.

While standing in one day to the Andaman shore, the man at the mast head perceived a white coral rock close ahead of the ship; we instantly tacked, and while instays conjectured that we had just touched it. This was the Minerva

*Coral Reefs.*

1804. Shoal, which lies in lat.  $12^{\circ} 10' N.$ , at no great distance from the shore; and on which the *Minerva* frigate was once nearly lost. These coral reefs are very dangerous, as they grow and branch out like trees, which will punch a hole through a ship's bottom very readily\*.

Jan.

The inhabitants of these islands (Andamans) are a most wretched race of mortals; they go entirely naked, live principally upon fish, and 'tis said are cannibals when they can procure human flesh. They have no form, nor hardly any idea of government, religion, or social order; indeed they are scarcely a degree removed from the level of the brute creation, having few other houses or habitations than caverns or the hollows of trees. When an English settlement was formed on the Great Andaman, called Fort Cornwallis, the natives could not be prevailed upon to have any regular intercourse with the Europeans, and we were therefore obliged to relin-

---

\* "These coral rocks, it is supposed, owe their origin to the labours of that order of marine worms, called by Linnaeus *zoophyta*. These little animals, in a most surprising manner, construct their calcareous habitations under an infinite variety of forms, yet with that order and regularity, each after its own manner, which to the minute inquirer is discernible in every part of the creation. It is difficult for the human mind to conceive the possibility of insects so small being endued with the power of constructing the immense fabrics, which in almost every part of the Pacific Ocean, between the tropics, are met with in the shape of detached rocks, or reefs of great extent. The eastern coast of New Holland is almost wholly girt with reefs and islands of coral rock, rising perpendicularly from the bottom of the ocean."

*Barrow's Voyage to Cochin China.*

*Andamans.*

quish the situation, bringing off three or four of the natives, one of whom is now on board a man of war, (his Majesty's ship *Caroline*,) in this country; and though he has been many years from his native isle, which he left young, yet he has learnt very few words indeed, and his ideas seem to be as confined as his language.

1804.  
Jan.

*The following Particulars respecting these Islands, are extracted from the fourth Volume of the Asiatic Researches, for the Use of those whose Fortunes might lead them to touch here.*

THE Andamans extend from N. latitude  $10^{\circ} 32'$  to  $13^{\circ} 40'$ , and their longitude from  $91^{\circ} 59'$  to  $92^{\circ} 6'$  east. The coasts of the Great Andaman are indented by several deep bays, affording excellent harbours, and it is intersected by vast inlets and creeks, one of which runs through the island. The Little Andaman, 28 miles by 17, does not afford any harbour, though tolerable anchorage near the shores.

The shores of the main island are in some parts rocky, and in a few places are lined with a smooth sandy beach, where boats may easily land. The interior shores of the bays are lined with mangroves, prickly fern, and a species of wild rattan; while the internal parts are covered with a variety of tall trees, darkened by the intermixture of creepers and underwood, which form altogether a vast and almost impervious forest, covering the whole country. The main land is distinguished by a mountain of prodigious bulk, called the Saddle-peak, visible in clear weather at the distance of 70 or 80 miles, being nearly 2400 feet in height. There are no rivers,

## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Andamans.*

1804. but numerous rills which pour down from the  
Jan. mountains, affording excellent water, and exhibiting a great number of beautiful cascades in their descent. The extensive forests on these islands produce a variety of trees, fit for building and other purposes. The most common are the *poon*, *dummer*, and oil-trees; red wood, ebony, cotton-tree, almond-tree, bamboo, &c. A few fruits, but no cocoa-nuts, have been found wild here. Many of the trees afford timber fit for ship-building, and particularly for masts. A tree grows here of an enormous size, one having been found to measure 30 feet in circumference, producing a very rich dye, that might be used in manufactures.

The only quadrupeds yet discovered in these islands, are wild hogs, monkeys, and rats. Guanas and various reptiles abound; among the latter is the green snake, very venomous. Pigeons, crows, paroquets, king-fishers, curlews, owls, &c., abound in the woods. Those birds that build the edible nests, so much esteemed in China, are found in the caverns and recesses along the coast. The harbours and inlets are plentifully stocked with fish, such as mullets, soles, pomfret, rock-fish, skate, gurnards, &c., with a species of whale, and sharks of an enormous size.

The Andamans are inhabited by a race of men perhaps the least civilized in the world, being nearer the state of nature than any we read of. Their colour is of the darkest hue, their stature small, and their aspect uncouth; their limbs are ill formed, their bellies prominent, and their heads woolly like the Africans'.

---

*Inhabitants of the Andamans.*

They go quite naked, the women wearing only a kind of fringe round the middle. The men are cunning, crafty, and revengeful, and express their aversion to strangers in a loud and threatening tone of voice, exhibiting various signs of defiance, and expressing their contempt by the most indecent gestures. At other times they will affect to enter into a friendly conference, when, after receiving whatever may be presented to them, they will set up a shout, and discharge their arrows at the donors.

1804.  
Jan.

On the approach of a vessel or a boat they will frequently lie in ambush among the trees, and send one of their gang, who is generally the oldest among them, to the water's edge, to endeavour by friendly signs to allure the strangers ashore. Should the crew venture to land without arms, they instantly rush out and attack them. Their mode of life is degrading to human nature; and, like brutes, their whole time is spent in search of food. They never cultivate the land, but live on what they can pick up or kill\*. In the morning they rub their skins with mud, and wallow in it like buffaloes, to prevent the

---

\* Ulysses, in relating his adventures among the Cicones and Lotophagi, gives no bad sketch of the Andamaners, when describing the island of Lachea, and its inhabitants.

“ By these no statutes and no rights are known,  
No council held, no Monarch fills the throne;  
But high on hills, or airy cliffs, they dwell,  
Or deep in caves, whose entrance leads to hell:  
For here no vessel with vermilion prow,  
Or bark of traffic, glides from shore to shore:  
The rugged race of savages, unskill'd,  
The seas to traverse, or the ships to build,  
Gaze on the coast, nor cultivate the soil,  
Unlearn'd in all th' industrious arts of toil.”

*Odyssey, B. IX.*



*Ruse de Guerre.*

1804. annoyance of insects. Their dwellings are the  
 Feb. most wretched hovels imaginable; their canoes  
 are hollowed out of the trunks of tree; and they  
 likewise use rafts of bamboos. Their arms are  
 bows and arrows, the latter headed with fish-  
 bones. The climate of the Andamans is rather  
 milder than Bengal; the monsoons being inter-  
 rupted by land and sea breezes. The tides are  
 regular, and rise, in the springs, about eight  
 feet.

4. We this day, while steering between the Nar-  
 condam and Cocos Isles, in sight of the latter,  
 perceived at ten o'clock in the forenoon, a large  
 ship on our lee quarter, evidently in chase of us;  
 but as it would have excited too much alarm to  
 bear up immediately after her, a *ruse de guerre*  
 was tried, which completely succeeded to our  
 wishes. Most of the small sails were taken in,  
 the top-sails reefed, and the ship kept luffing  
 up occasionally in the wind, to impede her  
 motion; taking care at the same time not to  
 alter the course, nor to appear as if taking the  
 least notice of the strange sail. By this decoy  
 she had so far gained upon us at sun-set, that  
 we could clearly see her hull off the deck, she,  
 all the while, working up with a strong press of  
 sail. During the night we kept under very little  
 canvass; frequently heaving the ship up in the  
 wind, so as to make scarcely any progress  
 through the water. Before the day dawned,  
 men who were noted for good sight were sta-  
 tioned at all the mast-heads, with orders to  
 keep a most vigilant look out, the moment the  
 day broke. The good effects of this caution

*Sail for Madras.*

were soon evident, for we saw her at least ten minutes before she saw us; during which interval we were enabled to wear, and stand directly towards her, without her observing this manœuvre; consequently she took us for quite another vessel, than the one she had been chasing the preceding day: this mistake she could not correct, (owing to our being end on,) until she was completely under our cannon, and fell an easy prey to us, without firing a single gun. She was a large frigate-built privateer of 30 guns, and 220 men; a ship that would very probably have done much mischief to the trade of the country. It was amusing enough, on this occasion, to behold the countenances of the French officers, who were on board since the capture of the other privateer, when they saw this ship (their consort,) running as it were into the jaws of their enemy; sometimes cursing the temerity of their countrymen, and at other times bewailing their infatuation. Having taken the prisoners on board, we made sail, and without any further interruption arrived at Kedgeree on the 15th of February. Here we remained till the 8th of March, during which time the weather was almost as cool as we could desire; the N. E. monsoon coming down clear and refreshing from the country, and no sickness on board.

1801.  
Feb.

We now took leave of the Ganges for the last time, and proceeded with a homeward-bound convoy as far as the Andamans, when we hauled up for Madras. The winds, however, were so baffling, that it was the 12th of April before we reached the port: thus, a passage that with a fair wind we might have made in five days, took

8.

*Hot Winds at Masulipatam.*

1804. us thirty-five to perform, so very precarious are  
May. voyages in India.

Towards the beginning of May the land winds were setting in on the coast of Coromandel; and at Madras, therefore, we began to feel their effects. Having run down to Masulipatam, however, with treasure, we there had a most disagreeable specimen of them, on the night of the twentieth of May. About midnight they blew strong from the shore, rolling clouds of dust before them; when the thermometer suddenly rose from ninety-two to ninety-nine, and soon after to one hundred and five. The air was now so suffocating, that we were lying about the decks actually gasping for breath; the breeze seemed as if coming out of a furnace, parching our skins, and producing very disagreeable sensations. The next morning great numbers of bats were found on board, and a variety of birds that had taken refuge with us during the night, having been forced from the shore by the scorching land wind. We made no farther stay at this place after such a reception, but weighed and made sail for Madras, where we arrived in forty-eight hours. But here, alas! our unwelcome guest continued to visit us for the next two months with the most cruel punctuality.

During the greater part of May, June, and July, there are few regular sea and land breezes on this coast; the S. W. monsoon then blowing with such force, that the causes which produce those diurnal breezes are not sufficient to influence the general course of the monsoon: hence we have the hot land wind blowing all the twenty-four hours; but generally stronger at

*Hot Winds at Madras.*

that period when the breeze is accustomed to blow from the shore. The long tracts of flat, sandy country, on many parts of the coast, (Madras and Masulipatam for instance,) being heated by the fierceness of the sun's rays at this season, communicate, of course, this heat to the breeze passing over them, producing those hot land winds, which continue to blow till the strength of the monsoon is so far exhausted, that the natural causes of sea and land breezes again operate and interrupt them.

1804.  
June.

These winds often blow with considerable violence at Madras, especially between eleven and one o'clock in the day, when they raise such clouds of dust, that the houses of the town and fort are completely obscured; and so high is it carried into the air, that the decks of the ships in the roads are frequently covered with sand, rendering this the most unpleasant roadstead, perhaps, in the world, at this period. The natives suffer very much during the hot wind; as it is very common to see the palankeen boys drop in the streets, struck dead by its baleful effects. I have seen the sand and dust blown about here with such violence, that the bearers were obliged to set me down, and get under the lee of the palankeen to prevent their being suffocated. These winds are apt to occasion contractions in the limbs, which are very difficult to get clear of; but otherwise this is a healthy season, for not a particle of moisture is then afloat in the atmosphere.

Dr. Lind observes, that "at Madras, the winds, which, in the months of April and May, pass over a large tract of sand, are always hot, dis-

*Effects and Cause of Hot Winds.*

1804. agreeable, and unwholesome. During these land  
*June.* winds, sudden gusts of a more hot and suffocating nature, are often observed to come from these sands once or twice a day, which seem to be this vapour in a purer form. These gusts pass very quickly, and affect persons who happen to stand with their faces towards them in the same manner as the hot air which issues from a burning furnace, or from a heated oven, and obliges them immediately to turn away from it, in order to recover breath.

“ The effect of this hot suffocating vapour on the human body, even when mitigated by passing through a moist atmosphere, is the same as that of intense cold ; it, shuts up every pore of the skin, and entirely stops the perspiration of such as are exposed to it. Water is the only known corrector, or antidote against them ; hence coarse thick cloths, kept constantly wet, and hung up at the windows or doors, greatly mitigate their violence. That the heat of these land-winds, as also of the sudden gusts which accompany them, proceed from large tracts of sand heated by the sun, is evident from the increased heat, and suffocating quality of these winds, in proportion as the day advances, and as the heat of the season is increased. The opposite winds blowing on each side of the Balagate mountains, are a farther proof of this.

“ These mountains running from north to south divide the hither peninsula of India into two unequal parts, and separate the Malabar from the Coromandel coast. To the former they are very near, but at a great distance from the latter. The winds blowing from these hills are, on the

*Dr. Lind's Remarks on Land-winds.*

Malabar side, always remarkably cool; but on the coast of Coromandel, in the months of April, May, June, and July, are extremely hot and suffocating, as they pass over a large tract of intermediate sand, heated during those months by an almost vertical sun. Hence the Malabar coast is always covered with an agreeable verdure; whereas the Coromandel coast, during the continuance of these hot winds, seems a barren wilderness, nothing appearing green except the trees. On the contrary, the winds that pass over these sands, after the rains, are the coldest which blow at Madras. Bottles of liquor, enclosed in bags of coarse cloth, kept constantly wet, and exposed to those winds in the shade, become as cold as if they had been immersed in a solution of nitre. It is an observation of the natives on the coast of Coromandel, which is confirmed by the experience of many Europeans, that the longer the hot land winds blow, the healthier are the ensuing months; these winds (as they express it) purifying the air. Are not these winds, therefore, on the coast of Coromandel, the cause why the air is healthier in this, than in other parts of India, where there are no hot winds of this kind? Thus pestilential diseases, the greatest calamities which afflict mankind, seem to be destroyed by these hot winds, which are otherwise so pernicious to animal and vegetable life. And although, during the continuance of these winds, the most fruitful fields wear the aspect of a parched desert, yet no sooner do the rains fall, than vegetation is restored, the plants revive, and a beautiful verdure is again spread over the face of the country."

1804.  
June.

*Cold produced by Evaporation.*

1804.  
June. The Europeans have a very ingenious, and indeed philosophical method of guarding against these winds. It is this: along the western fronts of their houses they have thin straw mats, called tatties, placed so as to cover the doors, windows, or other apertures; servants being stationed to keep these constantly wet with fresh water, the hot wind, in passing through, produces such an evaporation, that a great degree of cold or abstraction of heat takes place, and thus renders the air inside the mat quite cool. The family, therefore, sitting behind these mats, enjoy a delightful cool breeze, which, at a few yards' distance, is like the fiery breath issuing out of an oven; but completely metamorphosed by this simple and beautiful chymical process. On the same principle of producing cold by evaporation, gentlemen on board ships, when they want a bottle of wine cooled quickly, put a couple of glasses of arrack, or any other spirit, into a plate, and setting the bottle in the middle of it, keep bathing the sides of it with the spirit, by means of a spoon; when in a few minutes the wine will become quite cold. The process is accelerated, if it is performed in a current of air; under the wind-sail for instance.

During this season, the thermometer, in the shade, at Madras, ranges from 81 to 96. The following is copied from the Madras Gazette:

*Fatal Accident off Sadras.*

State of the Thermometer at the Male Asylum.					N. B. The Thermometer from which these observations are made, is placed in a room moderately exposed to the weather, and facing the north-west.
1804.	7 A. M.	Noon.	3 P. M.	8 P. M.	
July 11	81	88	89	85	
12	81	88	90	86	
13	81	91	92	86	
14	82	90	93	84	
15	83	91	94	88	
16	84	92	95	91	
17	85	94	96	91	

1804.  
June.

The surf at Madras often rises high during the land winds, from the opposition it meets with in rolling towards the shore; sometimes, however, it is so smooth in the mornings here, that one would think the smallest boats might land in safety. At this period too, squalls and puffs sometimes come off the land, accompanied by thunder, with such violence and rapidity, that there is no guarding against them: a very fatal instance of this kind happened to ourselves, on the night of the 29th of June, while passing Sadras. About 11 o'clock P. M. there appeared some black threatening clouds over the Sadras hills. It being then almost a calm, the top-sails were lowered on the caps, and the men sent aloft to take in a reef: they had scarcely, however, lain out on the yards, when such an irresistible gust came down from the hills, that the ship was laid almost on her *beam-ends* in an instant; the consequence of which was, that the fore and main top-masts, yards, men and all, were carried overboard! The helm having been *put up*, the ship had now gathered some way, and three men were drowned; while of those who still held on to the wreck that was dragging alongside, four-



*Fatal Accident.*

1804 teen were most dreadfully mangled before we  
*June.* could get them in, though every exertion was used by the officers and men: the darkness of the night, the thunder, lightning, and deluges of rain, all conspiring to render this a dreadful scene. We were of course obliged to return to Madras, to land our wounded men and refit the ship.

*Sail for China.*1804.  
*August.*

## CHAP. VII.

Sail for China—Water-spouts—Malacca—Upas Tree—  
Poisoned Kresses—Straits of Singapore—Typhoon in  
the Chinese Seas—Dangerous Situation of the Ship—  
Arrive in the River Tigris—Lintin—Bocca Tigris—Con-  
sequence of killing a Chinese—Chinese Vessels—La-  
drones—Singularly barbarous Custom—Excursion to  
Canton—Picturesque Scenery on the River Tigris—  
Wampoa—Junk River—Approach to Canton—Euro-  
pean Factories.

EARLY in August we were highly gratified by receiving orders to victual for six months, and prepare to take charge of the China convoy, which was then collecting at Madras: three other men of war were added, as apprehensions were entertained that Linois might be induced once more to attack the China ships.

We weighed anchor from Madras roads, with upwards of twenty sail for the eastward. Our passage across the Bay of Bengal was rather disagreeable, having strong S. W. winds, with a very heavy swell from the southward, that kept the ship constantly wet: nothing, however, occurred worth notice on this part of the voyage. Eleven days brought us to an anchor in Penang roads, where we staid collecting, and giving the necessary instructions to the convoy, till the 31st of August; when we weighed and made sail from Prince of Wales's island for Malacca. During the first seven days our progress was so small, owing to calms, contrary winds,

13.

*Water-spouts.*

1804. and deluges of rain, that we had only got the  
*Sept.* length of *Pulo Jara* and the *Sambelongs*; passing  
*Poolo Dindin* at the distance of four leagues.  
 This is a very high island, and appears from the  
 sea to form a part of the coast. On the evening  
 of the 7th of September we came to an anchor  
 to the southward of this island, the weather  
 beautifully serene, and the sea smooth as glass.  
 The next six days presented a great variety of  
 disagreeable and unsettled weather, with fre-  
 quent thunder-storms, for which these straits  
 are remarkable. The high mountains on the  
 Malay and Sumatran coasts attract the clouds,  
 which pour down their contents in perfect tor-  
 rents, accompanied by zig-zag and ragged light-  
 ning, that frequently does great mischief among  
 the shipping; as one of our convoy experienced,  
 having her masts shivered to atoms by a stroke  
 of lightning, which did considerable injury be-  
 sides, and forced her to remain at Malacca to  
 refit.

In the course of our passage through the  
 straits of Malacca, we had several opportunities  
 of seeing those curious phenomena, *water-spouts*;  
 some of which came occasionally so near us, and  
 were of such a size, as to excite alarm. The  
 following beautiful description of one, in Fal-  
 coner's shipwreck, is very much exaggerated:

“ While from the left approaching we descry  
 A liquid column tow’ring shoot on high;  
 Its foaming base an angry whirlwind sweeps,  
 Where curling billows rouse the fearful deeps!  
 Still round and round the fluid vortex flies,  
 Scatt’ring dun night and horror through the skies!  
 The swift rotation and th’ enormous train,  
 Let rages vers’d in nature’s lore explain.

*Malacca.*

The horrid apparition still draws nigh,  
 And white with foam the whirling surges fly.  
 The guns were prim'd, the vessel northward veers,  
 Till her black batt'ry on the column bears;  
 The nitre fir'd, and while the dreadful sound  
 Convulsive shook the slumb'ring air around,  
 The watery volume, tow'ring to the sky,  
 Burst down, a dreadful deluge from on high!  
 Th' affrighted surge recoiling as it fell,  
 Rolling in hills, disclos'd th' abyss of hell!"

1801.  
 Sept. 13.

## MALACCA.

AFTER a tedious and harassing passage through the islands, rocks, and shoals, that are scattered in the wildest order through these straits, we came to an anchor on the 13th of September, in Malacca roads. This old and once important city, is now no more than a mere memento of what it once was; though even at present a very pretty place. About two centuries ago it was the principal mart for commerce in this part of the world, but has been declining ever since under the Portuguese and Dutch; nor can it be expected to revive now under the English, as Prince of Wales's island will answer all the purposes which it could serve; namely; as a place of refreshment for the China fleet. It is situated on the S. W. side of the Malay peninsula, and in the third parallel of north latitude; yet close as it is to the equator, it is blessed with the finest climate in the East Indies, the country being constantly refreshed with sea and land breezes, which, on account of the narrowness of the peninsula, render it remarkably fertile and healthy.

The town, the ruins of a fort, and a church on a little green mount to the right of the town, have a very picturesque appearance from the

*Town and Fort.*

1804. roads; while every part of the surrounding coun-  
 Sept. try, as far as the eye can reach, is covered with  
 groves of trees, and the liveliest verdure imagin-  
 able; even the small islands and rocks situated  
 along the coast, are covered to the water's edge  
 with flowering shrubs. A small river opens into  
 the sea between the town and fort, which it  
 separates, and forms a landing place for boats.  
 The houses in Malacca are tolerably well built,  
 in the Dutch style, with broad and straight  
 streets: that part, however, inhabited by the  
 natives and oriental settlers, is, like most Indian  
 towns, composed of mere sheds or wooden cots,  
 thatched over with bamboos and mats. On the  
 southern side of the little river, are the remaining  
 walls of a fort, which does not appear to have  
 ever been a place of any great strength, and is  
 now in a most ruinous condition: a few guns are  
 ranged along the brow of a beautiful little mount  
 above the fort, which serve as a saluting battery,  
 and might repel perhaps a small force.

On the summit of this mount stands an old  
 Portuguese chapel, built in the sixteenth cen-  
 tury, but now in a state of dilapidation. It  
 commands a picturesque view of the town, the  
 adjacent country, the roads, and a great extent  
 of level ocean; the floor is flagged entirely with  
 tomb-stones, that exhibit a melancholy catalogue  
 of the names of those Europeans, whom the spirit  
 of adventure, or insatiable avarice, had led to  
 this distant spot, to be mingled with their mo-  
 ther earth!

“ Perhaps in this neglected spot is laid  
 Some heart once pregnant with celestial fire!  
 Hands that the rod of empire might have sway'd,  
 Or wak'd to ecstasy the living lyre!”

*Malay Kresses.*

The roof in some places is tumbled in ; while the walls and belfry mouldering fast to decay, give the whole a dreary, forlorn appearance; impressing the mind with a melancholy sense of the short lived grandeur of all human structures.

1804.  
Sept.

We were here supplied with great abundance of the most excellent vegetables and fruits we had yet seen in India ; and we were not a little gratified and surprized, to find potatoes equal to any we had tasted in Europe, There are great numbers of Chinese settlers here, as well as in all the eastern islands ; and these form the most industrious class of inhabitants, having their shops well stored with merchandise, which they sell on reasonable terms. In a very good tavern near the landing place, kept by a Dutchman, one may dine very well for a dollar, and have a bed included.

The rivers about Malacca abound with alligators, and the woods and jungles with tigers and other wild beasts. The Malays, as well as the Chinese, have a striking nationality, or rather similarity in their features ; one face being a prototype, as it were, of those of the whole nation.

It is well known how dangerous those people are with their poniards, called kreeses, or kresses, especially when they take opium, and run the *muck*, stabbing every one they meet. It is said these weapons are poisoned with the celebrated juice of the *upas* tree, but I believe very few of them have this property. I was once bargaining with a Malay for one of those kresses, which he said was deadly poisoned, and in drawing it out of the scabbard, cut myself between the fore finger and thumb, at which I was not a little

*Upas Tree.*

1801. alarmed; an old man, however, who was stand-  
*Sept.* ing by, opening a leaf of betel, took out a piece  
 of *chunam* and applied it to the part: whether  
 this had any effect or not I cannot tell, but I felt  
 no more of the cut.

It is probable that the greater number of their  
*kresses* are poisoned, merely by heating them red  
 hot, and then plunging them into *lime juice*:  
 the rust thus produced on the surface, and in the  
 grooves of these weapons, leaves a most danger-  
 ous wound; not, however, so dreadfully fatal as  
 the gum of the celebrated Upas-tree is said to  
 be; of which, Dr. Darwin has given a poetical  
 description, from whence the following lines  
 are extracted:

“Where seas of glass with gay reflection smile,  
 Round the green coast of Java’s palmy isle,  
 A spacious plain extends its upland scene,  
 Rocks rise on rocks, and fountains gush between:  
 Soft zephyrs blow, eternal summers reign,  
 And show’rs prolific bless the soil,—in vain!  
 No spicy nutmeg scents the vernal gales,  
 Nor towering plantain shades the mid-day vales;  
 No *step retreating*, on the sand impress’d,  
 Invites the visit of a *second gue t*!  
 Fierce, in dread silence, on the blasted heath  
 Fell *Upas* sits, the *nydra tree* of Death.  
 Lo! from one root, th’ envenom’d soil below,  
 A thousand vegetative serpents grow;  
 In shining rays the scaly monster spreads,  
 O’er ten square leagues, his far diverging heads,  
 Steep’d in fell poison, as his sharp teeth part,  
 A thousand tongues in quick vibration dart;  
 Snatch the proud eagle tow’ring o’er the heath,  
 Or pounce the lion, as he stalks beneath;  
 Or strew, as marshall’d hosts contend in vain,  
 With human skeletons the whiten’d plain.”

The story of this wonderful (or rather fabulous)  
 tree is related thus by N. P. Foersch:

*Bokun Upas Tree.*

“ The *Bokun Upas* is situated in the island of Java, about 27 leagues from Batavia. It is surrounded on all sides by a circle of high hills and mountains; and the country round it, to the distance of ten or twelve miles from the tree, is entirely barren. Not a tree nor a shrub, nor even the least plant or grass, is to be seen. To this tree the criminals are sent for the poison, into which all warlike instruments are dipped. 1801. Sept.

“ The poison is a gum, that issues out like camphor from between the bark and the tree itself. Malefactors, condemned to death, are the only persons employed to fetch this poison, which is the only chance they have of saving their lives. They are provided with a silver or tortoise shell box, and are properly instructed how to proceed while they are upon their dangerous expedition; viz. they are told to go to the tree ‘before the wind,’ so that the effluvia from the tree may be blown from them, and they are told to use the utmost dispatch. They are then sent to the old priest, who lives on the confines of the desert, who prepares them for their future fate, by prayers and admonitions. When about to depart, he gives them a long leathern cap with two glasses before their eyes, which comes down as far as their breast; and also provides them with a pair of leather gloves. They are then conducted by the priest and their relations about two miles on their journey. Here the priest repeats his instructions, and tells them where they are to look for the tree: he shows them a hill which they are to ascend, and on the other side they will find a rivulet, which they are to follow, and which will conduct them directly to the



*Upas Tree.*

1804. *Upas-tree.* They now take leave of each other,  
*Sept.* and, amidst prayers for their success, the delinquents hasten away. The old priest assured me, that during his residence there, of 30 years, he had dismissed upwards of seven hundred criminals; and that scarcely *two* out of *twenty* ever returned! All I could learn from one who returned was, that it stood on the borders of a rivulet, that it was of a middling size, that five or six young trees grew round it, but that no other plant, shrub, or atom of vegetation, was to be seen within miles of it; and that numerous skeletons were in every direction scattered round it."

Mr. Foersch says, he saw several criminals executed, by wounding them with weapons poisoned with gum of the Upas-tree; and that they all expired in five or six minutes after the introduction of the poison. The whole of the above account, however, may be set down as an ingenious fiction; though there is no doubt that they are possessed of a most dreadful poison, wherever they may procure it, with which they occasionally poison their arrows and other weapons.

A late French traveller says, that a friend of his assured him, he had frequently stood under the shade of several Upas-trees, without receiving the smallest injury from their influence; and that Mr. Foersch must have invented the above ingenious story.

There is still a little trade carried on at this place, the principal articles of which are as follow:

*Straits of Singapore.*

## IMPORTS.

Raw and manufactured silks from China.  
Opium from Bengal.  
Sugar, cotton, &c. from Batavia and Bombay.

1804.

*Sept.*

## EXPORTS.

Tin, in considerable quantities.  
Gold, and gold dust.  
Ivory.  
Canes, ratans, and different kinds of wood in large quantities.

We started from Malacca on the 16th of September, and shaped our course for the straits of Singapore, where we arrived in two days with a light and pleasant breeze: we came to an anchor in the middle of these straits, for the purpose of collecting the convoy; a part of which we had left behind at Malacca, to repair the damages they had received in the straits by lightning.

16.

The straits of Singapore are formed by a cluster of innumerable little islands, lying off the most southern part of the Malay peninsula. They are covered with woods, have a great variety in their shapes, and are indented on all sides with pleasant little bays and sandy coves, where the finest turtle is found in great plenty. The passage between these islands is in some places so narrow, that we might have almost thrown a biscuit on shore; yet the water was deep, clear, and smooth as glass. There can scarcely be a more beautiful picture, than the sight of a fleet of ships winding through this romantic group of islands. The natives came off in their canoes laden with turtle, some of which weighed three or four hundred pounds, and these they sold for a dollar, or a dollar and a half each; we, of course,

*Chinese Seas.*

1804. had *Alderman's fare* every day while we con-  
 Sept. 22. tinued in these straits.

At length, having got the ships together, we hurried off, fearing (not without reason) that the north-east monsoon might set in; or, at least, that we might be baffled between the two monsoons. The next day we passed to the northward of Pedra Branca, a rock lying off point Romania, and so called by the Portuguese, on account of its being covered with the white excrements of birds: it has likewise some resemblance to the bass rock in the Frith of Forth. Here the Chinese seas commence, and ships generally take a departure from this rock, or Point Romania, when proceeding to China.

21. We this day passed *Pulo Aore* and *Pulo Timon*, two islands lying in  $101^{\circ}$  of east longitude, and of considerable height: at this place, as there was no appearance of an enemy, the line of battle ship took leave of us, and returned to India.

25. We this day lost sight of land, and steered for China with a pleasant breeze and compact convoy. The weather continued uncommonly fine for the next five days, when we made *Pulo Sapata*, a very singular rock standing up like a pillar in the middle of the Chinese seas: it is perpendicular, and white like Dover cliffs, with innumerable flocks of birds hovering round it, and seems placed here by Providence, as a mark to guide mariners through those seas, where so many hidden dangers abound. *Vide Chart.*

Hitherto we had been sailing on velvet, and with winds much more favourable than we had reason to expect at this late period of the south-

*Commencement of the Typhoon.*

west monsoon: the scene, however, now began to shift, and our misery to commence. 1804.  
Oct. 2.

The sky this day assumed a very unusual appearance; the skirts of the horizon seemed as if tinged with blood; the black portentous clouds that hung over us, looked as if surcharged with electric fluid, and ready every instant to burst on our heads!

“Noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.”

In the evening the lightning gleamed with such vivid flashes through the air, that it was painful to look around; still, however, unaccompanied by thunder. The rain then began to pour down in such torrents, that it actually appeared to be precipitated from the heavens *en masse*, deluging every part of the ship.

“Mean time in sable cincture, shadows vast,  
Deep ting’d and damp, and congregated clouds,  
And all the vapoury turbulence of heaven,  
Involve the face of things.”

We had first a deceitful calm for some hours; at length the gale commenced, and lasted, with some interruptions and various alterations, for four days. The wind was first from the westward, but in the course of the typhoon\* it blew from every point of the compass. As it was, however, generally in our favour, we scudded great part of the time, and of course made a most rapid progress. It is impossible to describe the unpleasantness, I may say misery, of our situation during this period. The first twenty-four

---

\* So called, from the Chinese words *Ta-fung*, or *Great Wind*.

*Miraculous Escape from Drowning.*

1804. hours of the gale demolished tables, chairs, and  
*October.* almost every utensil we had on board ; in addition to which, we had generally a quantity of water washing about in the gun-room ; while the seams of the ship (coming from a hot country) were so open, that the water came pouring down through the decks on our heads. The frequent shifting of the wind raised such a cross tumultuous sea, that it broke over us in all directions, causing the ship to labour with indescribable violence ; while

“ ——— The mountain billows to the clouds  
 In dreadful tumult swell'd, surge above surge,  
 Burst into chaos with tremendous roar ! ”

4. We this day experienced a considerable intermission of the gale, and towards noon it so far cleared up, that we saw one of the men of war and two or three of the convoy ; about this hour, however, and at no great distance from us, one of the frigates (*La Dedaigieuse*) was completely dismasted, and nearly sent to the bottom by the violence of the typhoon.

The life of one of our seamen was this day preserved in so miraculous a manner, that I cannot help relating it. He was in the main chains endeavouring to set up one of the backstays, when a tremendous sea washed him clean overboard. The ship was then going at the rate of nine or ten knots an hour, and before she could be <sup>seen</sup> have to, he was not less than three quarters of a mile astern. He was distinctly seen, however, from the mizen top, on the rise of every sea ; swimming very high out of the water, and seemingly with great strength. Four men and

*Escape from Drowning.*

two officers jumped into the jolly-boat, which 1804.  
 was lowered down from the stern, at the immi- October.  
 nent risk of all their lives, and they succeeded in  
 unhooking the tackles and getting clear from the  
 ship without accident. An officer from the mizen  
 top directed their route, by pointing with a spy-  
 glass towards the man in the water; and in  
 about half an hour they succeeded in finding  
 him. He was swimming with the utmost com-  
 posure, his face still directed to the ship, which  
 he said he could plainly see from the summit of  
 every wave; and knowing by the sails that she  
 was hove to, he had no doubt of the boat's com-  
 ing to pick him up. The greatest difficulty,  
 however, still remained, and that was the getting  
 on board, as the ship was plunging and rolling  
 in such a manner, that it was very dangerous to  
 approach her. At length, during a momentary  
 lull, we attempted to hook the tackles, but un-  
 fortunately succeeded with only one of them;  
 the consequence of which was, that the ship in  
 plunging forward, dragged the jolly-boat quite  
 out of the water, with her stern uppermost; and  
 of course the officers and men were precipitated  
 into the sea! Their situation, at this moment;  
 was truly alarming; no boat could be got off  
 the booms in time, as they had all been firmly  
 lashed during the gale. The tackle that hung  
 the jolly-boat being instantly cut, she luckily fell  
 on her bottom, but was as quickly swamped by  
 a sea that rolled into her. The officers and men,  
 however, who were floating about, made shift to  
 get to the boat; which, though full of water, was  
 still sufficiently buoyant to keep them from sink-  
 ing; and it was something remarkable, that the

*The Gale increases to a Hurricane.*

1804. seaman who had first fallen overboard, was the October, first who regained the boat this time.

By giving the ship stern way, we got so close to them that we were enabled to heave them ropes, by which means they got under our lee quarter and were all saved. I mention this occurrence more circumstantially than I otherwise would have done, in order to show what may be done to save the life of a fellow creature, by promptitude and exertion; as I have more than once seen men abandoned to their fate, in situations not more hopeless than the one above mentioned.

5. Our progress had been so rapid during the typhoon, that we made Pedra Branca, a perpendicular rock near Haerlem Bay, on the coast of China, about two P. M. on the fifth; and hove to, to the westward of it, till next morning: but in the course of the night the gale increased to an hurricane, and that too, dead on shore. None but a Falconer's pen could describe the horrors of this night. The following lines will give a tolerable good sketch of the scenery that surrounded us:

“High o'er the decks th' audacious seas aspire,  
 Uproll'd in hills of fluctuating fire.  
 Incens'd to tenfold rage the tempest foams,  
 As through the watery wilderness he roams;  
 And o'er the trembling pines, above, below,  
 Shrill thro' the cordage howls the notes of woe.  
 Now thunders wafted from the burning zone,  
 Growl from afar a deaf and hollow groan!  
 High on the masts, with pale and livid rays,  
 Amid the gloom portentous meteors blaze,  
 Th' ethereal dome, in mournful pomp array'd,  
 Now lurks behind impenetrable shade,

*Arrive Safe in the River Tigris.*

Now in a deluge bursts the living flame,  
 And dread concussion rends th' ethereal frame :  
 Sick earth, convulsive, groans from shore to shore,  
 And nature shuddering feels the horrid roar !"

1804  
 October

The situation of several of the convoy was now extremely perilous, as they were much to leeward of us, and completely embayed, without the ability of carrying sufficient sail to extricate themselves; one of them, indeed, was obliged to run in at the utmost risk, and take shelter under the lee of a small island, where she lay in safety till the gale was over.

The gale somewhat abated to-day, though still blowing with considerable violence; we were, therefore, obliged to carry a great press of canvass to keep us from settling down too far in the bay, expecting frequently, indeed, that our masts would go over the side. 6.

A favourable slant of wind this day, enabled us to run in between the Great Lama, and a cluster of islands called the Nine-Pins, where we were soon surrounded by swarms of fishing boats, out of one of which we got a pilot, who offered to take us to Lintin for eighty dollars: this being refused, he asked fifty, and ultimately came down to forty; but would on no account accept a smaller sum. These being counted out to him, he very leisurely marched forward to the galley-fire, where he sat down to smoke with the utmost composure, leaving the pilotage entirely to ourselves. On being roused up on the quarter-deck, however, he made some trifling signs with his hands respecting the adjacent shores, which we could not well comprehend; in short, we were obliged to trust entirely to our lead, 7.



*Lintin.*

1804. while winding in among these islands; and there  
 October, seems to be very little danger, the shores being so bold that a ship may run close to them. In the evening, while passing the high peak of Lantou, the pilot made signs to drop the anchor, which we complied with: this is the highest mountain on the coast, and may be seen at an immense distance. In every direction that we now could look, nothing presented itself but the wildest assemblage of mountainous islands that it is possible to conceive; all having a barren inhospitable appearance.

We this morning got under weigh, and kept working up for Lintin, close to which we anchored in the evening, abreast of the principal village on the south side of the island, and about a mile from the shore.

Lintin lies in the mouth of the river Tigris, about thirty miles above Macao, and is remarkable for a very high peak in the centre of the island; which may be from fifteen to twenty miles in circumference. It contains three villages, besides some straggling cottages, and is frequently the rendezvous of two or three of the fishing fleets, that are scattered in such numbers over every part of the coast. The principal village is, as I have said before, on the S. W. side of the island, where there is a pleasant bay (called Lintin Bay,) and good anchorage; completely sheltered from the north-east monsoon by the peak. Near this village, at the foot of a little hill, we pitched our tents; one for the Surgeon and another officer, one for the sick, and a large tent for the artificers. When we first arrived here, the weather was so hot and sultry

*Inhabitants of Lintin.*

that we generally slept outside of our tents at night, without any danger of catching cold; there being little or no dews, but the most beautiful serene skies imaginable. The villagers were a little intrusive at first, from curiosity alone; for they never, during the whole of our stay, attempted to plunder or steal the smallest article from our tents, nor to molest us in any respect whatever: an example which, I am sorry to say, all our exertions could not induce our own men to imitate. The proximity of a potatoe field to our tents, was the cause of many complaints from the natives; and it required all our vigilance\* to prevent the sailors levying contributions, during the night, on this favourite root. As our presence on this island excited the curiosity of every man, woman, and child belonging to it; and as our artificers and sick were no less curious, in viewing the grotesque and novel appearance of the Chinese villagers; we were forced to draw a line of circumvallation round the tent, and give orders to the centinels not to permit any communication, but at certain stated hours, when they might negotiate as much as they pleased. We here got fish in abundance, long potatoes, and a few other vegetables, the produce of the island; but our principal supply was from Achou, the Compredore at Macao; who has the contract for supplying his Majesty's ships with fresh beef, and every description of vegetables, which he sent up to us regularly by junks. Independent of these, we had an extra supply for the use of the sick alone, who here became more numerous every day.

1804.  
October.

The principal complaints among our seamen in

*Medical Remarks.*

1804. China, were intermittent fevers, fluxes, and some  
*October.* liver complaints. We had often from sixty to eighty men at a time, unable to do duty at this island; though no particular cause appeared, why we should be so unhealthy, unless it was occasioned by the sudden transition from an Indian climate to this one. There was only one small tank on this side of the island, which was otherwise hilly, and the soil dry and gravelly; the air was cool and agreeable, and very little rain fell during our stay here: we, nevertheless, became very sickly, as did the crews of the Indiamen at Wampoa; which last circumstance, indeed, is less to be wondered at, as Wampoa is surrounded by extensive marshy grounds and paddy-fields, which might tend to bring on intermittents and fluxes. But why we should be sickly, is not easily accounted for, as the *Dedaigneuse* frigate, which lay at Macao, thirty miles from us, continued perfectly healthy during the whole of our stay in China. Here, therefore, as in the Ganges, the higher up the river a ship proceeds, the more likely is she to become sickly.

It may here be proper to remark, that in the *Grampus* and *Caroline*, when the bark was all expended on the numerous agues, and different kinds of intermittents that occurred, the Surgeons had recourse to calomel, which cured the diseases; but those who were cured in this manner, were almost invariably attacked with the same complaints again, when the influence of the mercury was completely gone off. This seldom happened with those who were cured by bark.

We had plenty of amusement in shooting on

*Curious Mode of catching Wild Ducks.*

---

this island, the thickets being well stocked with doves, and the tanks and pools much frequented by wild ducks. It is said, that the natives on many parts of the river, higher up than this island, have a very curious method of catching the latter species of game, by wading out, with earthen pots on their heads, among flocks of these birds, which, instead of being alarmed, take them for old pots, &c. floating down on the tide. Having got into the middle of them, they haul them down by the legs, one after another, until they have a sufficient number under the water, when they return to the shore, and bring them to market alive. For the authenticity of this, however, I cannot vouch; as it has been doubted in Europe, and it escaped my memory at the time, to make such inquiry as would enable me to speak positively on this circumstance.

1804,  
Nov.

There is a watering-place about half a mile from the village, at the foot of the peak, where the stream runs through a bamboo into the casks on a little sandy beach. The water, though none of the best, is as good as any on the neighbouring isles: and it may here be remarked, that the water in this part of China is, generally speaking, of a very inferior quality; we were obliged to start some of it overboard after leaving China.

As we wished to have a commanding view of the group of islands on this coast, a party of us set out early one morning, in order to ascend the peak of Lintin, which is very abrupt, except on the northern side, where it is of somewhat easier ascent. On our way up, we had an opportunity

*View from Lintin Peak.*

1804. of seeing several pictures in miniature of Chinese  
 Nov. industry: every little rill of water that trickled from the summit, was led in zig-zag directions along the sides of the mountain, and made to pass over innumerable little terraces of paddy or rice, which were formed on every spot that would bear the slightest cultivation. The other parts of the mountain served to feed their goats, &c.; the goat-herds' cottages, surrounded with beautiful little bowers, peeping out here and there from among the rocks and precipices. The peak itself terminates in three craggy eminences, or huge fragments of rock, that seem to have been severed from each other by some stroke of lightning; and as the earth has been considerably washed away from about their bases, they appear as if resting on a single pivot, while that fragment particularly, facing the S.W., impends over a most frightful chain of precipices, which we could not look down upon, without shrinking back with horror. We scrambled to the top of this fragment; and on firing our pieces, the concussion of the air made us almost imagine this projection of rock was sliding over the horrid precipice! Were this to give way, it could not stop till it buried itself in the sandy beach at the foot of the mountain.

From this elevated situation, we could count between twenty and thirty islands scattered around in all directions, and exhibiting a peculiar wildness and variety in their features. We could barely make out Macao, on which the Portuguese settlement of the same name is built, and which we afterwards visited. In the contrary direction we could see the celebrated strait,

Bocca Tigris—Anson's Bay.

called the Bogue, or Bocca Tigris, where his Majesty's ship *Grampus* was then lying. The north-east view presented the high blue mountains in the interior of the country.

1804.  
Nov.

Toward the middle of November the weather began to get cold; the north-east monsoon coming down from the bleak mountains of China and Tartary, felt very sharp and biting to people just arrived from the burning skies of India.

As we expected some bad weather about this time, we prepared to move up to the Bocca Tigris, where ships are well sheltered by the surrounding mountains. On the 15th of November, therefore, we struck our tents at Lintin, and removed the sick on board, who now amounted to 50 or 60 in number, chiefly agues, fluxes, and colds. We lost one officer and one man while lying here, whom we buried with the usual ceremonies, on the side of a little hill; the whole of the islanders eying the process with the utmost curiosity. The villager to whom the ground belonged, did not fail to ask me the next day for two dollars, pointing to the grave where the young officer was buried, and whom he had observed me frequently visit while lying sick on the island.

We this day unmoored, and proceeded up towards the Bogue, (the Master having been sent on before, to take a survey of the passage,) and in two days came to an anchor in Anson's Bay, so named since the time that Lord Anson refitted the *Old Centurion* in this place. It lies just without, and on the eastern side of the Bogue, between Amanhoy and Chumpee forts. The shore all round the bay is so shallow and muddy, that there is no landing except at high water,

*Chinese Gasconade.*

1804. and that close under Annanhoy fort, among some  
 Nov. sharp black rocks. This last-mentioned fort stands on the eastern side of the Bocca, or mouth of the Tigris. It is a small semicircular battery, nearly level with the water's edge, mounting twelve or thirteen old guns, of different calibre, seemingly about the size of 4 and 6-pounders, placed on dead carriages, and apparently in a wretched state. On the opposite side are two small forts, situated on two little islands; the distance across, I think, is about two musket-shots, or thereabouts. These three little forts, then, (if they deserve this name,) form the protection of one of their chief rivers and cities. So great is their opinion of Annanhoy, however, that preceding each vessel that goes out of the Tigris, a passport is sent to the governor of it, couched, it is said, in the following terms;

“The ship —, belonging to the — nation, having paid the proper duties to his Majesty the Emperor, at this port; you are desired to allow the said ship to pass Annanhoy fort *without blowing her into the air!*

(Signed) “—, Viceroy of Canton.”

Such is the gasconade of the Chinese about a fort, which a man of war's launch, armed with a carronade, would probably silence in a very short time.

The Chinese government give particular orders that no European, or European men of war, shall come near its gun-houses, as the forts are called; and therefore the Chinese were not at all pleased to see such large ships close to the Bocca Tigris. Their jealousy or fear was still farther heightened, when the Dasher sloop of war passed

*Rencontre.*

through the Bogue, and ran up as far nearly as Wampoa: on this occasion very strong remonstrances were sent to the chief Supercargo by the Viceroy; but they durst not take any serious steps, the men of war keeping them completely in check.

1804.  
Nov.

They did not prevent our going up into the country at this place; but, as we were always obliged to land near the fort, they endeavoured to hasten us off from the beach into the country; and, on our return again to the landing-place, they would not allow us to go within one hundred yards of the gate leading into the fort. A shooting party of us happened one day, in returning from the country, to come to the top of Annan-hoy-hill, from whence we could look down on the fort, situated at its base: this exciting our curiosity, we determined to proceed down the hill, till we came to that part which directly over-hung the walls; when we should have a complete bird's-eye view of the interior of this great fortress. We descended so quietly, that we were not perceived by the Chinese, who were at this time at dinner; and therefore we continued some time, looking directly over the wall that winds along the brow of the hill, taking a sketch of its internal economy. A flight of birds, however, being observed, one of the gentlemen fired his piece at them; the noise of which, so close over the heads of the Chinese, produced the utmost consternation among the soldiers; who, running out into the parade, and seeing a number of armed men looking down upon them, instantly took to their heels; some running into the houses, and others out of the



*Rencontre.*

1804. fort altogether. After enjoying a hearty laugh  
Nov. at this specimen of Chinese prowess, we descended quietly towards the landing-place: in the mean time, they had leisure to recover a little from their panic, and perceive that we were not come with any *hostile* intention. *This consideration*, probably, and a sense of shame for their late consternation, enraged them to such a degree, that they instantly assembled on the beach, armed with bamboos, stones, and every thing they could pick up. As our boat had not yet come ashore, and being only five or six in number, we began to think we had carried the joke rather too far; however, it was best not to seem intimidated by their numbers, and, accordingly, we marched boldly down to a little gate that opened on the beach, and where the Chinese were posted. The first of us that passed through received a very rough salute of stones; and, knowing that we durst not fire upon them, they got so bold, that one fellow actually seized the muzzle of my musket, while a second made a blow at me with a bamboo. Afraid that my gun (which had a hair trigger) would go off in the scuffle, I had the presence of mind to stop the lock, which the Chinese observing, conceived that I had been cocking it, and instantly letting go the muzzle, retreated backwards. In order to improve this hint, I levelled the piece at him, when he made for the fort with as much haste as possible, followed by the whole train; leaving us victors on the field. We precipitated their flight, by firing our pieces over their heads, while entering the gate.

Europeans, however, should be exceedingly

*Consequence of killing a Chinese.*

cautious how they get into skirmishes of this kind, as no good can possibly arise from thence; but possibly a great deal of harm. The probable consequence of killing a Chinese would be this; that the Viceroy of Canton would, first of all, seize on the chief Supercargo, or, as he is here called, the "Tipan;" and if he thought the business likely to prove very serious, perhaps all the English would be arrested: the man who committed the crime would then be demanded; for the Chinese have no idea of making a distinction between accidental and premeditated murder; as was fatally exemplified in the case of the poor gunner of an Indiaman some years ago, who was given up, because the wad of a gun, fired by the command of an officer, happened to strike a Chinaman in a boat at some distance, and occasion his death. It has never been known what became of the poor fellow; some have imagined that he was bow-stringed; while others think that his eyes were put out, and that he still lives an imprisoned victim to the narrow policy of the Chinese government! It is to be hoped, for the honour of Old England, that such a cowardly concession will never again be made to the Chinese, in whose eyes we have suffered considerably by this disgraceful affair; they themselves even wondering that we should so readily give up a man for obeying the orders of his superior officer.

1804.  
Nov.

It is worthy of remark here, that, by the Chinese laws, if the person survive the accident *forty days*, and after that period dies, even in consequence of the same accident, yet it is not considered as murder. When any case of this

## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *A Chinese killed by a Sailor.*

1804. kind occurs, it is best to secure the wounded  
Nov. Chinaman, and have him under the care of Europeans during that space of time; for the Chinese would otherwise, perhaps, bring some man who had died a natural death in the interval, and swear that it was the man who died of the accident, in hopes of extorting a sum of money. In the year 1801, a sailor on board his Majesty's ship Madras fired on a Chinese, who, he supposed, was going to cut the ship's cable, and steal it. The wound afterwards proved mortal, and a discussion of course took place with the Chinese government, but in a very different manner from what was practised on former occasions of this kind. Sir George Staunton, who understood the Chinese language, drew up a spirited memorial, addressed to the Viceroy himself, instead of entering into a defence through the medium of the Hong merchants, who tremble at the lowest officer of government. The consequence was, that after several conversations held with the officers of justice, the government at last assented to have the affair tried in the supreme court of justice at Canton. Now though the man was in a dying state, yet the court inclined so much to the side of the accused, that Captain Dilks was allowed to keep the seaman in his own custody, on leaving a written promise in court, that he would produce him in case the wounded man did not survive the *forty days*. The man lingered about fifty days, and then expired. In these cases, the sentence of death, by the laws of China, is generally commuted for that of banishment into the wilds of Tartary. The court, however, on the man's

*Chinese Junks.*

decease, sent a message to Captain Dilks, intimating, that he might punish the man according to the laws of his own country; and consequently a British subject was thus preserved from an ignominious and unjust death, by a proper mode of interference. 1804.  
Nov.

The multitude of junks, and boats of every description, that are seen passing and repassing between Macao and Canton, exceeds all calculation or belief. Some of their junks will carry nearly a thousand tons; and those that trade to the Straits of Malacca, the Eastern Islands, &c., are very great curiosities; containing perhaps two or three hundred merchants, each having his separate cabin, shop, or warehouse. In one of these junks, therefore, may be seen almost an epitome of the suburbs of Canton; ivory-cutters and manufacturers, painters, carpenters, blacksmiths, goldsmiths, &c., all with their various articles arranged for sale in their separate apartments\*.

\* “Some of these ships are not less than a thousand tons burden, and contain half that number of souls, besides the passengers, that leave their country in the hope of making their fortune in Batavia and Manilla. A ship is seldom the concern of one man; sometimes an hundred different merchants purchase a vessel, and divide her into as many compartments as there are partners, so that each knows his own particular place in the ship, which he is at liberty to fit up and secure as he pleases. He ships his goods and accommodates them in person, or sends his son or near relation; for it rarely happens that they will trust each other with their property, where no family connexion exists. Each sleeping place is just the length and breadth of a man, and contains only a small mat spread on the floor, and a pillow. Behind the compass is generally placed a small temple with an altar, on which is constantly kept burning a spiral taper, com-

## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Chinese Junks.*

894.  
Vor.

The Chinese work their junks and other boats with astonishing adroitness on this river, where they actually seem to fly through the water, outstripping the European vessels in velocity, though they fall more to leeward, on account of their peculiar construction. The sails are all made of mats, and are narrow, but very lofty. Slit pieces of bamboo cross these sails horizontally, at short distances; and to one end of these is attached a bow-line, leading forward; to the other a sheet, leading aft, by which means their sails stand better, and lie nearer the wind, than any European sails possibly can do. When it blows fresh, and they have occasion to reef, they lower away the haliards, and roll up any length of the sail they please round the lower piece of bamboo; thus reefing their sails at the bottom with much less difficulty than we can at the top; and this they can continue to do, till the whole of the sail is rolled up, adapting it from the lightest breeze, to the heaviest squall, with the greatest facility. They frequently have two or three masts, but we never saw any with top-masts; the mat-sails extending up along the masts, which are generally very tant, to any height. On each bow of their junks there is always paint-

---

posed of wax, tallow, and sandal wood dust. This holy flame answers a double purpose; for while the burning of it fulfils an act of piety, its twelve equal divisions serve to measure the twelve portions of time which make up a complete day. It should seem that the superstitious notions inculcated in the people have led them to suppose, that some particular influence resides in the compass; for on every appearance of a change in the weather, they burn incense before the magnetic needle."

*Barrow's Travels in China.*

*Masts and Sails of Junks.*

ed a large eye; and they are, or pretend to be, astonished that our vessels can find their way through immense oceans without eyes. Those who are brought up to boats, are in general prohibited from residing on shore till after a certain term of years, unless they have accumulated a sufficient sum to purchase a little house and a piece of land. Their fishing fleets are extremely well regulated, acting in perfect concert, and no boat presuming to anchor or weigh until the *Commodore* has made the signal by *gong*\*, or beat of *tom tom*.

1864.  
Nov.

The mouth of the Tigris, nay, the whole coast from thence to the island of Hainan, is very much infested with pirates, called *Ladrones*. These are outlawed Tartars and Chinese, who, as soon as they lay hold of any boat or vessel, not only plunder it, but condemn the crew to perpetual slavery in the *Ladrone* fleet. They sometimes, however, relax so far in this respect, as to let old men go ashore on promising to send them a certain ransom, which the liberated persons seldom fail to perform with the most religious exactness; fearing, it is presumed, that if they did not do so, and were afterwards captured, they might stand a fair chance of losing their heads; the *Ladrones* not being very ceremonious in this respect. The small craft on the river, therefore, are so terrified at the idea of falling into the hands of the *Ladrones*, that when any of our boats were proceeding to, or

\* The *gong* is a sort of kettle, or rather the lid of a kettle, which they strike with a wooden mallet covered with leather. The composition is said to be copper, tin, and bismuth.

*Ladrones.*

1804. returning from Macao, a whole convoy of Chinese vessels of various descriptions were seen attending them, and taking advantage of the protection they afforded: such is the confidence placed in the prowess of British tars, even in this remote part of the world! To this I was once an eye-witness, the Ladrones having become so bold, that they actually landed at Lintin shortly after we left it, and plundered some of the villages. The men of war-junks even, and Mandarins' boats, at this time were so frightened, that when a pleasure-party of us went in the Caroline's launch, from Anson's Bay to Macao, we had a convoy of some hundreds of vessels, that regularly came to an anchor when we did, and got under weigh whenever they saw us do so.

The Chinese maritime fights are curious enough sometimes, being very different from those of Europeans; their men of war having few or no guns! Instead of these they have long slender bamboos, some of which are armed at one end with pieces of iron like our boarding pikes; and some like battle axes: their other weapons, offensive and defensive, consist in general of stones of different sizes, adapted to the distances at which the engagements happen to take place. We had frequent opportunities of seeing specimens of these battles between fishing boats; and I must confess they made use of those missile weapons with uncommon dexterity; very seldom missing their adversary's vessel at least, and not unfrequently giving and receiving most woeeful blows themselves. We were told that the men of war junks sometimes carried matchlocks, but we never could see any of them.

*A peculiar and barbarous Custom.*

It may not be unworthy of remark here, that if a boat happen to upset in any part of the Tigris, it is against the religion and rules of the Chinese to pick up the unfortunate crew! I have often inquired what could possibly induce them to harbour such inhuman and uncharitable maxims; and was told, that when a boat or other vessel was upset, they considered the lives lost on the occasion, as so many sacrifices to *Joss*, (the name given to the Deity;) and that there likewise existed some laws, which made the man who should pick up a drowning person, responsible for that person's life, in case he or she should expire in the boat.

1804.  
Nov.

Captain C——, of the W——— India-man, was nearly a fatal proof of their strict adherence to these barbarous principles. He was proceeding from the second bar, where his ship then lay, to Canton, in a light gig, which by a sudden squall, and carrying too great a press of sail, was upset; when himself, two Midshipmen, and the boat's crew, were left floating on the stream, supported by masts, oars, and whatever they could lay hold of. In this state they continued nearly an hour, several boats passing and repassing in the mean time, not one of which could be prevailed upon, either by entreaties or proffered rewards, to lend them the least assistance! At length one of the boat's crew swam off towards a Chinese boat, and laying hold of the rudder unperceived, mounted thereby into the stern, with the agility and resolution of a British tar; and seizing the helm, forced the Chinese to bear down and save his sinking shipmates! 'Twas said that Captain C-



*Barbarous Custom.*

1804. liberally rewarded the bravery of the gallant  
 Nov. sailor\*.

\* “ The operation of such a barbarous law will serve to explain the conduct of the Chinese in the following instance : —In the course of our journey down the great canal, we had occasion to witness a scene, which was considered as a remarkable example of want of fellow-feeling. Of the numbers of people who had crowded down to the banks of the canal, several had posted themselves upon the high projecting poop of an old vessel, which unfortunately breaking down with the weight, the whole group tumbled with the wreck into the water, just at the moment when the yachts of the embassy were passing. Although numbers of boats were sailing about the place, none were perceived to go to the assistance of those that were struggling in the water. They even seemed not to know that such an accident had happened, nor could the shrieks of the boys floating on pieces of the wreck, attract their attention. One fellow was seen very busily employed in picking up with his boat-hook the hat of a drowning man. It was in vain that we endeavoured to prevail on the people of our vessel to heave to, and send the boat to their assistance ; and I have no doubt that several of those unfortunate people must have perished for want of assistance.” —BARROW.

“ Another instance of nearly a similar nature lately occurred at Canton. Three Chinese, in endeavouring to extinguish a fire in the suburbs, had their limbs fractured by falling off a wall. The Surgeon of the English factory, eager to administer relief to suffering humanity, ordered them to be brought into the factory, and was preparing to amputate their limbs, when one of the Hong Merchants, hearing what was going on, ran to the place, and entreated the Surgeon by no means to think of performing any operation upon them, but rather to suffer them to be taken from the factory as speedily as possible ; adding, that if any of the wounded Chinese should die under his hands, he would inevitably be tried for murder, and the most mitigated punishment would be banishment into the wilds of Tartary. The wounded Chinese were, therefore, privately removed, and abandoned to their fate.” —*Ibid.*

*An Apology.*

This circumstance took place in December, while several of us were at Canton, and I should hardly have believed such inhumanity could exist among a people so polished as the Chinese are supposed to be, had I not seen the parties themselves the night after this accident occurred.

1804.  
Nov.

I shall not attempt to make any apology to my reader, for so frequently glancing at seemingly light and trivial circumstances in the course of these sketches: the general features of countries, manners, and customs, have long been delineated by able and indefatigable travellers; so that little remains to be collected by the modern visitor, but the scattered gleanings, which his predecessors, in the plenitude of their harvests, thought it not worth their while to carry away. As our organs of perception, however, are different, so the impressions which external objects make upon them, vary in different people; and hence arises a considerable source of pleasure, in comparing the emotions which scenes and circumstances have produced in other people's minds, with those which we feel in our own, when we are placed in the same situations.

“ But not alike to ev’ry mortal eye  
Is ev’ry scene reveal’d; for since the claims  
Of social life to different labours urge  
The active powers of man; with wise intent  
The hand of Nature on peculiar minds  
Imprints a different bias.”

I shall therefore continue to depict, in as faithful colours as I possibly can, the appearance of each object as it arises to my view, the sensations which it has produced, and the reflections to which it has given rise.

*Excursion to Canton.*

1804.  
Nov.

Towards the latter end of November I embarked in company with several other officers on an excursion to Canton; and the weather had now grown so cold, that we were obliged to muffle ourselves in all the European clothes which we could possibly muster: here, indeed, many of us became sensible of our improvidence, in neglecting to preserve, while in India, those articles of dress, which we had brought from a northern climate; but which, while burning under the line, we thought we should never be in need of again. As the distance was nearly fifty miles, we did not neglect to lay in a sufficient quantity of provender, in order that the interior might be as well fortified against the severity of the season, as the exterior; and this we found a very wise precaution. After passing through the Bogue, Tiger Island, (so called from some faint resemblance which it is supposed to bear to a couched-tiger,) presents itself on the left hand; and it was abreast of this place that Commodore Anson first came to an anchor, after entering the Tigris, to the no small surprise of the Chinese at Annanboy fort, where they mustered a motley band in hopes of intimidating him, and preventing his passing the Bocca Tigris. On the right hand, the land is flat and swampy, consisting chiefly of paddy-fields, intersected by innumerable branches of the river: we here saw amazing flocks of wild duck, teal, and paddy birds, flying often so close to us, that we might almost have knocked them down with our sticks, which would induce one to suppose that they were seldom molested by the fatal tube, or insidious snare. By the former, indeed,

*Picturesque Scenery on the Tigris.*

they are never annoyed, unless when Europeans are passing; as the Chinese contrive to entrap a sufficient number of them, without resorting to any noisy means, that might frighten, or render them shy.

1804.  
Nov.

From Tiger Island, until we got as far as the second bar, nothing particular presented itself to our view. Opposite to this sand, which runs across the river, there is a stupendous pagoda, built on the western bank: it is eight or ten stories high, somewhat pyramidical, and seemingly much decorated: we did not, however, stop to examine it. Here the scenery begins to assume an interesting appearance: in the back ground, high and fantastically shaped mountains raise their summits among the clouds; while all around, (with very little exception,) to the feet of these mountains, the ground seems a level verdant plain, intersected, as before mentioned, with innumerable branches of the river and artificial canals. Now it is this last circumstance that renders the scenery so truly picturesque: for a person can only see that particular branch of the river on which he is sailing; but he beholds, with amazement, a variety of ships, junks, and vessels of every description, gliding, as if by the effects of magic, through fields and villages, winding among castles, pagodas, and monasteries; sometimes on one side of them, sometimes on the other; sailing in an infinite variety of directions, and forming the most whimsical, novel, and entertaining prospect I ever remember to have seen. As we approached Wampoa, the "plot continued to thicken;" and we could do little else than gaze, with a mixture

*Wampoa.*

1804. of pleasure and astonishment, at the interesting  
*Nov.* scenes that surrounded us ; scarcely a word was spoken in the boat for several miles, so completely was each individual's attention arrested by the passing objects.

Wampoa is an anchorage abreast of Dane's Island, and distant from Canton about ten or twelve miles : above this place no European vessel is permitted to proceed on any account whatever ; and indeed ships of any great draught could not go much farther up, on account of the shallowness of the water. At this anchorage were seen vessels from every great maritime power on the globe, except France. In viewing the various national flags, flying on board their respective ships at Wampoa, it is highly gratifying to Englishmen's feelings, to observe the British superior in number to all the others collectively ; while each individual ship, like a colossal emblem of the British commerce, appears to look down with contempt on the pigmy representatives of other nations that surround her.

There is little else to be observed on Dane's Island but a small village facing the roads ; while a number of villas, pagodas, and Mandarins' \* seats, are seen scattered about on the surrounding isles. Near the banks of the river there are *hoppo houses*, where boats are overhauled, and *chops* or permits given by the officers of the customs ; they so far respected the *pendant*, however, that

\* The word *Mandarin* is not Chinese, but a term applied to the officers or rulers by the Portuguese, from *mandar* to command.

*Junk River.*

*we* were suffered to proceed without the smallest molestation. I had almost forgot to mention that it is at Dane's Island where *affairs of honour* are usually settled betwixt European gentlemen. At Canton, therefore, to "throw the gauntlet," it is only necessary to say, "*Dane's Island, Sir!*"

1804.  
Nov.

Proceeding up by Junk River to Canton, the scenery becomes more and more interesting, the Mandarins' seats more numerous, the grounds better cultivated, and laid out in gardens and orangeries; while large and populous villages present themselves at every winding of the stream, and tend not a little to embellish its banks. But what engages a stranger's attention more than all the rest, is the endless variety of Chinese boats and vessels of every description, from the sanpan to junks of a thousand tons, continually passing and repassing before his eyes: of these the most curious and beautiful are the tea and passage boats. The former are long and very handsome; in these the tea is brought down from the interior provinces to Canton. When they have got a fair wind they make use of sails, but at other times they impel them along by bamboo poles; having a bench running along from one end of the vessel to the other, close to the water's edge, on which ten or a dozen men (each with his bamboo) stand and drive the boat with considerable velocity.

The Wampoa passage-boats, however, look like little floating castles, so elegantly are they painted and decorated. A dome raised several feet above the deck, and occupying two-thirds of the vessel's length, fitted up inside with tables,

*Chinese Boats—French and Dutch Follies.*

---

1801. chairs, &c., all of excellent workmanship, serves  
Nov. as a cabin, where the passengers can sit and drink  
tea, or loll on sofas, at their ease; and on the  
sides are stairs to ascend into the cabin; and the  
vessel, inside and out, is varnished in the high-  
est style: these occasionally make use of sails  
like the tea boats; but for the most part they  
are sculled by oars fixed on each quarter. They  
charge a European from six to ten dollars for  
a passage in one of these from Canton to  
Wampoa.

Mid-way between the two last-mentioned places, we passed a beautiful white pagoda, called the middle pagoda; it is very high, slender, and apparently of exquisite architecture. At some distance from the factories we passed the ruins of two European forts, called the Dutch and French Follies; one of them situated on a little island in the middle of the river. It is said the Dutch Folly received its name from the following circumstance: a party of merchants belonging to that nation having obtained permission from the Chinese to erect a warehouse in this place for their goods, they contrived to have it constructed in such a manner that it might easily be turned into a kind of fort upon occasion; the windows to serve for embrasures, and so on. Having thus far succeeded, they concealed pieces of cannon in casks, and were in the act of hoisting them in, when, unfortunately for them, one of the casks giving way, out rolled, (to the utter surprise of the Chinese,) a piece of *ordnance*! As this was an *article of commerce* which the Chinese were not very fond of *importing*, they of course roused out *Mynheer*

*Approach to Canton—Fireworks.*

in a very short time from his pretended ware-house. Whether this ever actually occurred, or was fabricated by the Chinese, I cannot pretend to say. 1801.  
Nov.

From hence to the European factories, the crowd of boats was so immense, that our progress was exceedingly slow ; and night came on before we could reach the city : this, however, is perhaps the best time for a stranger to approach Canton ; for then the concourse of boats and vessels of various descriptions, all highly illuminated ; the chop houses on shore bedecked with great numbers of globular oil-paper lamps ; the din of the Chinese language on every side ; the clangour of their gongs ; the shrill notes of their music ; and the glare of their fire-works\* ; all combine

---

\* “ Last of all, (says Lord Macartney,) came the fireworks, which in some particulars exceeded any thing of the kind I had ever seen. In grandeur, magnificence, and variety, they were, I own, inferior to the Chinese fire-works we had seen in Batavia ; but infinitely superior in point of novelty, neatness, and ingenuity of contrivance. One piece of machinery I greatly admired ; a green chest of five feet square, was hoisted up by a pulley to the height of fifty or sixty feet from the ground ; the bottom was so constructed as then suddenly to fall out, and make way for twenty or thirty strings of lanterns, enclosed in the box, to descend from it, unfolding themselves from one another by degrees, so as at last to form a collection of at least 500, each having a light of beautifully coloured flame burning within it. The devolution and developement of lanterns, (which appeared to me to be composed of gauze and paper,) were several times repeated, and every time exhibited a difference of colour and figure. On each side was a correspondence of smaller boxes, which opened in like manner as the others, and let down an immense net-work of fire, with divisions and compartments of various forms and dimensions, round and square, hexagons, octagons, and lozenges, which shone like the bright-



*Fireworks—European Factories.*

1804. to form a scene so novel and striking, that the  
 Nov. impression which it leaves on one's memory can hardly ever be erased. It took us nearly an hour to make our way through the throng on this part of the river, when the sight of European, or rather Anglo-oriental, houses announced our vicinity to the factories, which are situated on the north-eastern side of the Taa or Tigris.

The European factories at Canton extend a considerable way along the banks of the river, at the distance of perhaps two hundred feet from the water's edge; they consist of a range of very elegant houses, each having the flag of the nation to which it belongs, hoisted from sunrise till sunset, on a flag-staff opposite to the gate of the factory. Except the French, this range exhibited in the day-time the colours of most of the European maritime powers; but the English factory, or rather series of warehouses, exceeds all the others both in elegance and extent: in this great and remote commercial city, the mart of European trade seems to be fixed at the British factory.

Here it is that one beholds the bustle of China merchants, and people of all descriptions; the mountains (if I may be allowed the expression,) of the most valuable China goods, of every kind,

est burnished copper, and flashed like prismatic lightning with every impulse of the wind. The diversity of colours, indeed, with which the Chinese have the secret of clothing fire, seems one of the chief merits of their pyrotechny. The whole concluded with a volcano, or general explosion and discharge of suns, stars, squibs, bouncers, crackers, rockets, and grenadoes, which involved the gardens for above an hour in a cloud of intolerable smoke."—BARROW.

*Confidence placed in the English.*

piled up on the beach, to be transported to our ships at Wampoa ; while the petty and confined commerce of other nations, renders their representatives despicable in the eyes of the Chinese, who look upon the English as the most respectable and responsible nation with which they have any communication. As a proof of this, it is a well-known fact, that the English boxes of dollars, having the Company's stamp on them, will pass through China, as a bank note does through England ; the Chinese never attempting to count them, but trusting implicitly to the number marked thereon : whereas in their dealings with other nations, they take special care to count over every dollar they receive from them.

1804.  
Nov.

Before the British factory, and extending nearly down to the water's edge, there is a very elegant verendah, raised on handsome pillars, flagged with square marble slabs, and commanding an extensive view of the river, east and west, the Dutch and French Follies, the suburbs, the southern bank of the Tigris, and a considerable scope of the country in that direction. Adjoining this verendah is the long room, where the Company's table is kept for the Supercargoes ; and a very princely one it is : a dinner being every day spread here, at which Kings might sit down, and consider themselves as " faring sumptuously."

Indeed it must be allowed, that the East-India Directors are extremely liberal in the establishments of their servants ; and even this circumstance procures them a degree of respect in the eyes of the Chinese, which the agents of other nations may long look for in vain. The Captains of the Company's ships have always free access

*Supercargoes.*

1801. to this table, I believe; but no others, unless by in-  
Nov. vitation: the officers of men of war are always  
invited here, and treated in the most handsome  
manner by the Supercargoes. The weather was  
now so cold, that we were obliged to have fires in  
our rooms: for though Canton lies nearly in the  
same parallel of latitude as Calcutta, yet there is  
a difference of perhaps 15 or 20 degrees of the  
thermometer between the two places, caused by  
the mountains of China and Tartary, from whence  
the N. E. monsoon blows extremely cool.

A stranger arriving in any foreign country, must  
of course be very much amused with the novel  
scenes that surround him; though many of them  
may not, perhaps, be essentially different from  
those in his own country: but here he cannot  
fail to have ample scope for his curiosity, where  
the inhabitants, language, manners, customs, even  
the houses, manufactures; where, in short, the  
*tout ensemble* is so specifically different from  
what he had been accustomed to see, that he  
could almost fancy himself transported into a new  
world.

*Canton.*1804.  
Dec.

## CHAP. VIII.

Canton—Its Streets, Houses, &c.—Ivory and Porcelain  
 Manufactories—Chinese Pick-pockets—English Sailors  
 on leave there—Dramatic Representations—Joss House  
 —A Chinese Dinner—Sampsoo or Seautchoo—Birds'  
 Nests—Curious Scenes on the Stage—Miscellaneous  
 Particulars relative to the Chinese—Leave Canton—  
 Excursion to Macao—Its Situation, &c.—Its Depend-  
 ance on the Chinese—The Týpa, a healthy Anchorage  
 —Leave China.

CANTON, if we may judge by the Chinese maps, or by the suburbs, must be a city of great extent. A person may ramble for miles through the suburbs, without meeting with any thing like a termination: he frequently indeed comes to gates leading into the Tartarean city, when he is obliged to alter his course, as no Europeans are permitted to enter that part of the town. There seems to be little difference, however, between this and the suburbs, in respect to the buildings; as we often had long perspective views through these gates, into the streets of the Tartarean city, and observed the same bustle, the same kind of shops, and the same general appearance, indeed, as outside of the gates. The streets in Canton are very narrow, paved with little round stones, like those of North Yarmouth, and flagged close to the sides of the houses. They are about the width of the rows and lanes of English towns; Market-row, in North Yarmouth, bearing a striking similitude to the generality of the streets in this city, with respect to dimensions, the height only of

---

*Houses—Shops, &c.*

---

1804. the houses excepted. No dwelling-house is to  
Dec. be seen in the streets here; all are shops, which  
seldom consist of more than two stories; the  
lower or ground floor being properly the shop,  
and the rest of the house serving as a store. The  
shop is crammed on every side with *mustas*, or  
specimens of whatever they have got to sell.  
There is almost always one of the party sitting at  
the counter writing, or calculating with his *aba-*  
*cus* or *swan-pan*; on which instrument a Chinese  
will perform any operation in numbers, with as  
much celerity as the most expert European arith-  
metician. It is amusing enough, to see a Chi-  
nese chucking about the little balls on the swan-  
pan with one hand; humming the calculations  
in his discordant jargon, and noting down the  
result, with the other hand. They are not very  
neat in their writing materials, being obliged  
constantly to rub down the Indian ink on a slab  
with some water, which they keep by them in a  
cup. They never make use of pens made of  
quills, but camels-hair brushes tied to the end of  
a piece of slender cane, which they hold in their  
hands in a very curious manner, quite different  
from our method of holding the pen.

The Chinese paper is very thin, pliable, smooth,  
and delicate; and in a hot country is preferable  
to European paper, which, in India particularly,  
is very rarely fit to write upon. It seems that the  
great evaporation of moisture from the surface of  
the earth in these countries, occasioned by the  
intense heat of the sun, impregnates the bibulous  
paper of Europe with water, and is the cause of  
the ink sinking on it. Whereas the China paper  
having a fine glossy surface, the pores of which

*Ivory Manufacture .*

are consequently blocked up, (being washed with a strong solution of alum,) the moisture is not imbibed ; and hence its superiority over the European, and that kind of the latter, called vellum, or glazed, over the rough or porous . The above-mentioned evaporation is likewise the cause of all kinds of metals rusting so much more in hot climates than in cold\*.

1804.  
Dec.

It is said that tradesmen are obliged to confine themselves to particular streets, according to their occupations ; but, with very few exceptions, this is not the case, at least in the suburbs ; for in almost every street you may see a variety of different kinds of shops and manufactures intermixed. Cabinet-makers, indeed, seem to be an exception, as they generally occupy streets by themselves ; and some other streets are entirely filled with painters and picture-shops.

The ivory manufactures always engage a stranger's attention, when at Canton ; and in these the Chinese are allowed to excel all other nations. Their fans, in particular, are exquisitely formed of ivory, tortoise-shell, fillagree, and sandal wood ; besides a kind called japanned fans. Of these the fillagree are esteemed the most, at least they are the dearest, being twenty dollars each ; next, the tortoise-shell, fifteen dollars ; ivory from six to fourteen dollars each ; and sandal wood one dollar each. These are what are called first chop fans ; others of inferior work-

---

\* It may not be unworthy of notice here, that small pieces of common lead immersed in olive oil, will, in a few weeks, form a kind of amalgama, which, smeared over any kind of polished instrument, will defend it completely from rust, in tropical climates.

*Chinese Porcelain rivalled by the English.*

1804. manship may be got much cheaper. It is astonishing with what dexterity they put cyphers and coat of arms to any article; they are the most exact copyers in the world, and are always provided with books of heraldry, whereby they are enabled to delineate any figure in the most correct manner
- Dec.

Their porcelain or China ware, it is well known, has not ~~the~~ attractions it used to possess; indeed the Chinese themselves, in a tacit kind of manner, allow our Wedgwood, &c. to be equal, if not superior to their own long-boasted manufacture; of course, to curiosity, more than any thing else, they are now indebted for what they annually export to England.

“ First China’s sons, with early art elate,  
Form’d the gay tea-pot, and the pictur’d plate;  
Saw with illumin’d brow, and dazzled eyes,  
In the red stove vitrescent colours rise;  
Speck’d her tall beakers with enamell’d stars,  
Her monster-josses, and gigantic jars;  
Smear’d her huge dragons with metallic hues,  
With golden purples, and cobaltic blues,  
Bade on wide hills her porcelain castles glare,  
And glaz’d pagodas tremble in the air.

“ Etruria! next beneath thy magic hands  
Glides the quick wheel, the plastic clay expands;  
Nerv’d with fine touch, thy fingers (as it turns)  
Mark the nice bounds of vases, ewers, and urns;  
Round each fair form in lines immortal trace,  
Uncopied beauty, and ideal grace.

“ Gnomes! as you now dissect with hammers fine  
The granite rock, the nodul’d flint calcine,  
O’er each red Saggiar’s burning cave preside,  
The keen-ey’d fire-nymphs blazing by your side;  
And, pleas’d, on Wedgwood ray your partial smile,  
A new Etruria decks Britannia’s isle.”

*Botanic Garden.*

*Chinese Painters.*

Painting is a very favourite art in this city, especially in oil colours, both on canvass and glass. It is curious to see them painting on the back of the latter substance, where things are so reversed, that one would suppose it an awkward or difficult thing to accomplish; yet they manage it with as much facility as if painting on canvass. It is singular that not one of their own landscapes is painted at all according to the rules of perspective, of which they do not appear to have the slightest idea; yet they copy all kinds of European drawings with infinite exactness.

1804.  
Dec.

They are celebrated for their happiness in taking the most striking likenesses, and drawing every feature with great correctness; notwithstanding which, they seldom give satisfaction; and this is probably owing to their sitting down, on these occasions, to delineate the features, and not to flatter the vanity of their customers, like some of our fine miniature painters. There are therefore many laughable scenes between the Chinese and Europeans on these subjects: when one of the latter begins to find fault with a likeness, the Chinaman generally answers him by saying, "No hab got handsome face, how can hab handsome picture, massa?"

The Chinese very seldom use any fires in their houses, except for culinary purposes, even in the coldest weather; for as the thermometer falls, they continue to put on additional clothing, and therefore counteract the effects of cold, rather by confining the internal warmth, than by the application of external; a practice much more rational and salubrious than that used in Europe.



*Palankeen—streets of Canton.*

1804. The families of merchants so seldom reside in  
Dec. those houses where business is transacted, that we had very few opportunities of seeing any of the Chinese ladies, except now and then having a glimpse of one while passing in a palankeen. These vehicles are different from those of India; the China palankeen standing upright like an English sedan-chair; whereas that of India is horizontal. Two poles secured to the sides of the palankeen, and whose extremities approximate within eight or ten inches of each other, rest on the shoulders of a couple of stout fellows, the ends of the two poles closely embracing their necks: in this manner these fellows trot along, with rather a slow pace, and without making that noise which they do in India. We were informed, that the Chinese Government did not allow Europeans to be carried by its subjects at Canton; but when the Hong merchants, &c. sent invitations to Europeans to dine with them, they generally contrived to have a few palankeens sent to the Tipan, in order to accommodate him and three or four others; which, however, was to be considered as a great mark of attention on their side.

The streets of Canton are so narrow, and the concourse of people so great, that it is no very easy matter to make one's way through them in the day-time. These circumstances are indeed very favourable to a certain class of Chinese pick-pockets, who contrive to make out a livelihood by watching Europeans when they leave the factories, and following them until they see them in a throng of people, when they generally manage to pluck out their pocket handkerchiefs,

*Chinese Pick-pockets.*

and sheer off with the booty. But this is not all : 1804.  
 if they see an European of diminutive size, or *Dec.*  
 seemingly weak, timid, or alone, and at any distance from the factories, three or four of these fellows will seize him in the middle of the street, and instantly rifle him of every thing he may happen to have about him at the time ; the people in the shops tamely looking on, or perhaps applauding the rascals if they execute their manœuvres very adroitly ! To a scene of this kind I was once an eye-witness ; when another officer and myself prevented a gentleman of the g—s from being despoiled by these miscreants. They had seized upon him, pinioned him, and were on the point of stripping him, when we hove in sight, and forced them to abandon their intended prey.

If the inhabitants render no assistance to the stranger when assailed and robbed in their streets ; we must indeed do them the justice to say, that they never take part with their countrymen when the latter happen to be detected, and even punished, by the Europeans. Cunning and adroit, therefore, as the Chinese believe themselves to be, they are sometimes foiled in their tricks ; as the following incident, which occurred about this time, and was well known, will evince.

An officer, who had a room contiguous to mine in the factory, and who, like myself, had lost a number of pocket handkerchiefs, suggested one morning the following scheme, which was instantly put in execution :—A very elegant handkerchief was selected, which he fastened, by means of a few stitches, to the bottom of his coat-pocket. One corner was then allowed to

---

*Chinese Pick-pocket detected.*

---

1804. hang out in a very inviting manner ; and having  
*Dec.* armed himself with a good English oak sapling, he sallied forth into the streets, in a careless manner, while I kept at a convenient distance astern, in order to intercept, or cut off the retreat of a flying enemy. He was too tempting an object, long to escape the notice of the light-fingered gentry, and accordingly I very soon observed one of them making sail after him ; on coming close up, however, he seemed to hesitate, as if the sight of the British oak had raised some qualms of alarm in his mind : but the beauty of the handkerchief was irresistible ; and Fukki's avarice at length getting the better of his timidity, he ranged a second time close up to him, and (while a number of the honest citizens eyed him with great satisfaction from their shop-doors,) he in a masterly manner made his *coup de main* on the tempting prize. The officer, who, though apparently sauntering about in a careless manner, was nevertheless keeping a sharp look out, no sooner felt the electric twitch behind, than wheeling round with a velocity that left Fukki no time to sheer off, he instantly grappled the culprit hard and fast by the Mahomet's lock, which was coiled up into a knot on the crown of his head. This manœuvre was so dexterously executed, and so unexpected, that a kind of involuntary peal of applause burst from the whole of the Chinese spectators. The officer, who was a very athletic young man, now began his chastisement of the pick-pocket, by belabouring him in a most terrible manner, dragging him from one end of the street to the other, to the infinite astonishment of the inhabitants, not one of

*English Sailors on leave at Canton.*

whom attempted to rescue their countryman from the rude discipline of the British tar ! This lesson had such an effect on the whole of the pick-pocket tribe, that for a considerable time afterwards, they had a natural aversion to coming near us, especially if any parts of our handkerchiefs happened to be hanging out while passing along the streets.

1804.  
Dec.

As it is an established custom in the English China ships, that the sailors have three days liberty to go to Canton ; and as they generally form parties of twenty or thirty at a time from one ship, many of whom contrive to be *half seas over* during the greater part of their leave ; it may easily be conceived, that a number of the most ludicrous scenes take place between the tars and Chinese ; in fact, a day seldom passed without our witnessing some of these comedies. Hog-lané, the general rendezvous of sailors, and the Wapping of Canton, opens at the corner of the British factory ; and here Jack gets eased of his dollars, and drunk into the bargain, very soon after his arrival ; in short, to the debauched lives which the sailors lead during these periods, and the consequent indirect debility induced thereby, may be ascribed, in a great degree, the sickness and mortality that prevail on board the China ships at Wampoa every season.

The following anecdote, related by a Captain of an Indiaman, and which, he said, happened under his own inspection, will give some idea of the manner in which this three days leave is sometimes spent :—Among a party of sailors to whose turn it came to have leave for Canton, there was found one, who (in the sea phrase,)

*Hog-Lane.*

1804. had *bowed up his jib* rather too much in the  
*Doc.* course of the morning. His messmates, however, handed him into the boat, and took him along with them to town. Here he plied the arrack bottle with such assiduity during his stay, that in fact, at the expiration of his leave, the party brought him on board in full as good *sailing trim* as when he left the ship. A few days afterwards, when his intellects got a little clear, and the hands were turned up to move the ship to the second bar, the sailor went aft and complained to the Captain, that he had not yet had his turn of leave to Canton, peremptorily insisting, that, to the best of his recollection, he had not been over the ship's side since he left Gravesend! so complete a state of intoxication had he been in during his trip to Canton.

Every Chinaman almost, in Hog-lane, goes by some name that may attract the notice of the sailors; as, *Jolly Jack*, *Ben Bobstay*, *Tom Bowline*, &c. which he has printed on the outside of his shop; besides a number of advertisements, indited by tars, in the true nautical idiom and style, which being copied by Fukki, and committed to the press, exhibit on each side of the street, a Chinese edition of the most ludicrous specimens of English literature, that are perhaps at present extant in any one collection.

“ Their names, their ‘trades,’ spelt by th’ unletter’d muse,  
 The place of ‘fine advertisements’ supply;  
 And many an ‘uncouth line’ around she strews,  
 That teach ‘where Jack may grog and tea-cups buy,’ ”

It is hardly necessary to remark here, that the English sailors are very frequently duped by

- *Chinese Knavery.*

their Chinese friends; who have in general picked up a few sea-terms, with which they lure them into their shops, when passing through the streets.

1804.  
Dec.

“It would be needless to multiply instances (says Mr. Barrow,) to those already on record, of the refined knavery displayed by the Chinese in their dealings with Europeans, or the tricks that they play off in their transactions with one another. They are known to most nations, and proverbial in their own. A merchant with them is considered as the lowest character in the country; as a man that will cheat if he can, and whose trade it is to create, and then supply, artificial wants; he therefore cheats, because he is thought incapable of acting honestly. The peasant will steal whenever he can do it without danger of being detected, because the punishment is only the bamboo, to which he is daily liable. A Chinese prince or prime minister will extort the property of the subject, and apply it to his own private use, whenever he thinks he can do it with impunity. The only check is *fear*; the love of honour, the dread of shame, and the sense of justice, being equally unfelt by the majority of men in office.

But as traders in general are degraded in all the state maxims, and consequently in public opinion, it is not surprising they should attach so little respect to the character of foreign merchants trading to their ports, especially as several knavish tricks had been practised upon them in spite of all their acuteness and precaution.

The gaudy watches of indifferent workmanship, fabricated purposely for the China market, and once in universal demand, are now scarcely

---

*English Knavery opposed to Chinese.*

---

1804. asked for. One gentleman in the Company's  
Dec. employ took it into his head that Cuckoo clocks might prove a saleable article in China, and accordingly laid in a large assortment, which more than answered his most sanguine expectations. But as these wooden machines were constructed for sale only, and not for use, the cuckoo clocks became all silent long before the second arrival of this gentleman with another cargo. His clocks were now not only unsaleable, but the former purchasers threatened to return theirs upon his hands, which would certainly have been done, had not a thought entered his head, that not only pacified his former purchasers, but procured him also other purchasers for his second cargo: he convinced them, by undeniable authorities, that the cuckoo was a very odd kind of bird, which sung only at certain seasons of the year; and assured them, that whenever the proper time arrived, all the cuckoos they had purchased would once again tune their melodious throats.

After this it would only be fair to allow the Chinese sometimes to trick the European purchaser with a *wooden ham* instead of a real one\*."

\* We ourselves did not escape without witnessing some instances of Chinese knavery, of which I shall mention only one, and that because I understand it is very generally played off on ships when about to leave the country. Having purchased a number of young pigs a day or two previously to our sailing from China, the man who sold them to us no sooner received the money, than he sheered off ashore; a few hours afterwards, however, a fisherman, seemingly employed with his nets, kept hovering about, at some distance astern of the ships; when, lo! the pigs in the course of the day dropped off one by one, until they all died, and, of course, were

*Curious Dialogue between a Sailor and a Chinese.*

It is no small amusement to listen to the dialogues that take place between the tars and Chinese on some occasions; the former being generally half drunk while on shore, and the latter being a very good-natured race of beings: the consequent relaxation which the sailors feel, gives play to all that sea wit and dry humour which characterize the British seamen, especially when in a foreign country. The following is a specimen of one of those curious dialogues:—Coming out of a shop one day in Hog-lane, the sight of a jolly-looking tar advancing up towards the door, induced me to stop till he should go past: a tailor, however, who stood in the door of his shop, opposite to where I was, hailed him, with the common salutation of, “*D—n mine eyes, Shack, vat fare? vat vant buy?*” The sailor, who had just come to town, turning carelessly about, and entering the shop, replied, “What want buy? why, you mallet-headed porpus, I want to buy a *Welch wig with sleeves to it.*” The Chinaman, to whom the complimentary epithet was equally unintelligible as the demand of the Welch wig, taking it to be some article of dress, handed down a pair of blue trowsers from one of the shelves, and asked him if it was “*dat dere fashion?*”—“No,” cried the tar; “*D—n my eyes! this is no more like a Welch wig with sleeves, than a pound of tobacco’s like a puncheon of rum.*”

1804.  
Dec.

thrown overboard. The poison that caused their death, had swelled them so much, that they floated down with the tide to the fisherman, who instantly picked them up and marched off with the booty, which he, no doubt, sold in the market as fine young pork!



*Curious Dialogue.*

1804. The force of this outré simile was likewise lost  
*Dec.* on the poor tailor, who, however, perceiving that he had not hit on the right article, continued to hand down one thing after another, until he nearly ransacked the whole shop; the son of Neptune all the while pouring out a torrent of nautical jests and sarcasms on the fat Chinaman's stupidity; who by this time having his patience pretty nearly exhausted, and bundling up his wares, somewhat peevishly remarked, that "*he no could savez\* dat d—n fashion!* but if Shack would bring *musta*, he would hab make in two days." The tar now fixed upon a red baize night-cap, and explained to the tailor how he was to put sleeves to it, at which the Chinaman laughed very heartily; but knowing the humour of the sailor, he complied, after the latter had deposited a dollar, by way of security; then taking the bearings of the shop, he marched further on to make some other eccentric bargain.

These scenes, nevertheless, often shift from the comic to the tragi-comic, nay even to the tragic sometimes. The sailors, when drunk, and in any considerable bodies, frequently make most destructive ravages among the brittle wares in the china shops; while the Chinese, in their turn, on catching any straggling or detached parties of sailors, give them occasionally the most unmerciful bambooings. One day, in particular, when a great number of men from the China

\* It may be inquired here, how the Chinese come to make use of the word *savez*? Whether they imported it from the French or Portuguese, is immaterial; but the fact is, that it is very commonly used by the Chinese in Canton.

*Scuffle between the Tars and Chinese.*

ships, besides two or three boats' crews from the men of war, had come to town; a kind of jollification (as they termed it,) took place between the tars of the two services; the consequence of which was, that after "shaking a few cloths in the wind," they sallied forth in quest of fun; or, in one of their own phrases, to kick up a dust among those outlandish fellows, the Chinese. Various were the skirmishes which occurred in the different streets, during the whole of the day; but towards the evening, when they began to muster strong on the water-side, and especially when their wounded and disabled messmates joined them, the national spirit took fire, and a council of war being held, (not indeed in the most formal manner,) it was determined instantly to make a sortie up Hog-lane, and down China-street; a route whose topography is pretty well known to most sailors who visit Canton. A kind of avant-guard was now formed, by selecting a band of the stoutest among them, who, being well armed with *Penang-lawyers*\*, opened the campaign, by making a most strenuous application of the said weapons to the shoulders of every Chinaman whom they met in the environs of the European factories. The Chinese, not at all accustomed to such rough treatment, quickly took to their heels, without waiting to remonstrate; but this expedient availed them very

1804.  
Dec:

\* A species of heavy cane, growing in Malacca, and the adjacent isles, and which used to be the principal dispenser of justice at the new settlement of *Poole Penang*; hence it got the name of *Penang-lawyer*.

## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Skirmishes in Canton.*

1804. little, for their assailants went at least two feet  
*Dec.* for their one, and repeated their unwelcome applications so often, that the Chinese were glad to kick off their wooden soled shoes, and fly in all directions with the utmost precipitation; many of them jumping into the water to avoid the fury of the tars, while the grand body pressed up Hog-lane, most closely pursued by the enemy! A scene of havoc now ensued, which, though not equal perhaps to the sacking of Troy or Syracuse, was yet sufficient to give the Cantonese a tolerable specimen of the prowess of the British tars. Many a picture, china bowl, and mandarin, went to wreck, in the course of this expedition; and the invaders would have carried their victorious arms through the whole of the proposed route, had not their farther progress been checked by securing the gates leading into China-street, and forcing them to return through Hog-lane, where, by the by, not a Chinaman dared to shew his face. On their arrival at the jetty, however, they found a considerable number of watermen from the boats and junks in the river, assembled in battle array; but these were a class which the British tars held, of course, in the most sovereign contempt, considering them as a set of outlandish lubbers, who arrogated to themselves the dignified appellation of sailors. Accordingly, they experienced such an onset from the Europeans, that they almost instantly gave way; and those who had not the good fortune to jump into boats, though at the risk of broken legs, were fain to put up with plunging into the river at the risk of drowning. By this

*Chinese Porters—Various Uses of the Bamboo.*

time the gentlemen of the factory were applied to, who quieted the sailors in a few minutes, and peace was completely restored.

1804.  
Dec.

In the streets of Canton, a cart or waggon is never seen, and even a horse very rarely; one sometimes sees crossing the middle of a street, a flight of twelve or fourteen steps ascending, on the top of which is a plane of three, four, or five yards in extent; then the same number of descending steps: these are the arches of canals, that run up under the streets from the river to the interior part of the city, on which are passing and repassing boats with merchandise, while those who are walking over them know nothing of the matter. Bales, and other packages, of whatever size, are carried on the shoulders of Chinese by means of bamboos; one of which (if the package be large) is made fast to it, while other long pieces of bamboo pass under this again in various directions, until they get a sufficient purchase, when they shoulder their burden and trot off with it like a swarm of ants carrying away a cock-roach: "*parvis componere magna.*" Individuals make their bundles fast to the extremities of a bamboo, the middle of which rests across their shoulders, and thus they move along at a good round pace, at every step crying out in an audible voice, "Li! Li!" or clear the way; which is a species of music one is continually regaled with in the streets of Canton. The elasticity of the bamboo \* renders it much easier

\* "The various uses to which that elegant species of reed the bamboo is applied would require a volume to enumerate. Their chairs, their tables, their screens, their bedsteads, and

*Plays, or Sing-songs.*

1804. for a Chinese to carry a heavy burden on his  
Dec. shoulders, than the knots which the English porters use, could possibly do; and, besides, they can go at a much quicker rate. One sometimes meets an inferior Mandarin riding through the streets, but it is very seldom that any vehicle but the palankeen is to be seen.

It is well known how passionately fond the Chinese are of dramatic representations called *sing-songs*; so much so, indeed, that it is said a kind of annual tax is laid on the inhabitants of each principal street, and a house being pitched upon, a theatre is erected in front, one story high, and decorated with the images of monstrous animals, such as flying dragons, (a very favourite figure among the Chinese,) centaurs, and fierce-looking warriors, each having six or eight arms. Here the descendants of Roscius perform from morning till night, to the infinite gratification of the spectators, who are sometimes in crowds of

bedding, and many other household moveables, are entirely constructed of this hollow reed, and some of them in a manner sufficiently ingenious and beautiful.

“It is used on board ships for poles, for sails, for cables, for rigging, and for caulking. In husbandry, for carts, for wheelbarrows, for wheels to raise water, for fences, for sacking to hold grain, and a variety of other utensils. The young shoots furnish an article of food, and the wicks of their candles are made of its fibres.

“It serves to embellish the garden of the prince, and to cover the cottage of the peasant. It is the instrument, in the hand of power, that keeps the whole empire in awe. In short, there are few uses to which a Chinese cannot apply the bamboo, either entire or split into thin lathes, or further divided into fibres to be twisted into cordage, or macerated into a pulp to be manufactured into paper.”—BARROW.

*Chinese Drama, and Music.*

three or four hundred, rendering the passage through the street extremely difficult. Though we often stood for hours together, observing them most minutely, we very seldom could make out either the story or plot. Indeed the Chinese taste for theatricals will not do them much credit; for however polished they may be otherwise, yet in this respect they smack very much of the rude and barbarous. Fantastic and strained gesticulation, turgid exclamations, forced and unnatural action, with gaudy and tinsel trappings, seem to be the principal objects of admiration on the Chinese stage. As for their music, (Apollo, forgive me for disgracing the name!) it is so execrable, that I think the cries of jackals, the howling of wolves, the braying of asses, and catterwauling of cats, (could they be united into one concert,) would form a divine symphony, when compared with the Chinese discord! This, however, is only to be understood of the plays publicly exhibited in the streets; for it is very different when these are acted in the private houses of gentlemen; where the music can be heard without pain, and the other parts of the drama afford infinite amusement to the European. The *dramatis personæ* are all males, or males and emasculates. (Of this last circumstance, however, we could only judge by the voice, which, in many of them, had a good deal of the eunuch tenor. Whatever they may be, so excessively fond are they of acting, that it is very common to see them faint away, through the strenuous exertions which they make to carry on the representation, after their natural powers have been exhausted.

1804.  
Dec.

*Chinese Joss-house.*

1804.  
Dec. Before describing one of their private plays, I cannot help giving a slight account of the celebrated Joss-house, and residence of the holy pigs, which is situated on the south side of the river, and nearly opposite to the factories: a place worth seeing by any European that visits Canton. Having got the Company's Compredore to go with us, and explain any thing we wished, a party of us crossed the river in a small vessel, and proceeded through the suburbs on the other side until we came to the gate; on passing which, we observed a huge colossal gilt statue on each side, in a niche of the wall. The one on the right is in a fighting posture, with a frightful countenance; the other seems to be dispensing laws: the Compredore told us that they represented war and peace. The wall that surrounds this joss-house, or rather series of joss-houses, includes a space of several acres, throughout which are scattered a great number of temples, and other places of worship, which it is impossible for me to describe; as they are all different from each other, and filled with innumerable statues, altars, and symbols of religion, very curious to behold. Through these edifices we rambled for several hours, and after all left a number of places unexplored. Among other places we visited that where the sacred or holy pigs are lodged; a small square on the ground floor, kept very clean, with priests always at hand, to attend on those elegant terrestrial deities! Except the venerable marks of hoary time, I could not perceive any thing in the countenances or figures of those objects of adoration, that entitled them to rank above their brothers in the sty of the poorest

*Hong Merchants.*

cottager. We asked the Compredore if this was one of the sublime doctrines of Confucius? but he knew no more of Confucius, than he did of Oliver Cromwell.

1804.  
Dec.

It is customary for the Hong\*, or government-security merchants, to give frequent and very superb entertainments to the Europeans at C anton, especially the English, during the winter season, when the ships are in China; at one of which I was once a guest, and so highly gratified, that I cannot help giving a sketch of it.

One of the principal of these Hong merchants having sent an invitation to the Typan, the Super-cargoes, officers of the men of war and India ships, and indeed to most of the European gentlemen of different nations then at Canton, to a dinner at his house at seven in the evening; a little before the appointed hour, a few palankeens came to the factory to convey the Typan and three or four others, which is looked upon as a compliment.

It happened by chance that I got one of those vehicles; though, before I was half way to the merchant's house, I heartily repented of the honour done me; for, passing through a narrow street at a considerable distance from the factories, something struck the palankeen so vio-

---

\* "The Hong merchants are those who act under the immediate sanction of government, and have always been remarked for their liberality and accuracy in their dealings with Europeans trading to Canton. These men are styled the Hong merchants, (in distinction to a common merchant, whom they call *mai-mai-gin*, a buying and selling man,) and may justly be compared with the most eminent of the mercantile class in England."—BARROW,



*Chinese Theatre.*

1804. lently, that it was dashed to the ground on its  
*Dec.* broadside, and myself very much stunned. I was not in a very pleasant state of mind at this moment, as I expected to be robbed at least, and perhaps bamboozed into the bargain. It must, however, have been from some accident, not design, for the bearers instantly shouldered the palankeen and trotted off, as if nothing had happened, setting me safe down at the gate of the house. Having passed the outer gate, we crossed a court, and entered through a door into a large hall; on one side of which was a very gaudy theatre, and on the other the tables spread out for dinner.

Into the theatre opened several doors for the actors, &c.; and into that side of the hall where the tables were laid, opened two or three doors that led into withdrawing rooms, where other tables were laid, covered with various kinds of sweetmeats and preserves. Immediately after our entering, the actors commenced, and carried on the representation in a much more chaste and animated style, than any thing we had before witnessed of this kind at Canton; in short, many of us fancied we could make out tolerably clear the thread or plot of the drama; and they did not so far "overstep the modesty of nature," but that we could see plain enough with what passions they were occasionally agitated. Their music, which consisted of a great variety of wind and stringed instruments, was much less discordant than what we had been accustomed to hear at the plays represented in the streets; yet it was still devoid of the smallest pretension to harmony.

*A Chinese Dinner.*

The Hong merchant and a few of his relations gave us a very polite and hearty welcome, showed and explained every thing to us in the most kind manner imaginable; but the women were of course excluded: the male children, indeed, came out and dined with us, sitting on our knees, and eating off our plates with the utmost familiarity; boys of five, six, and eight years of age behaving with the utmost decorum, and as easy in their manners and deportment as the most accomplished courtiers.

1804.  
Dec.

Before dinner we ranged ourselves in front of the theatre, and paid great attention to what was going on; at which the actors seemed highly delighted, and strained every nerve in order to exhibit to the greatest advantage. We were soon called, however, to a more substantial entertainment; for by this time the tables groaned with a profusion of the most savoury viands, European as well as Chinese. They were interspersed in such a manner, that every person could help himself to dishes dressed *à la mode de Londres*, or *à la mode de Canton*, which ever he might prefer. It was ludicrous enough to see the awkward attempts which many of us made to imitate the Chinese, by eating with chopsticks; the Chinese themselves could scarcely maintain their gravity on these occasions. The chopsticks are formed of small pieces of ivory, or wood tipped with ivory, silver, &c. about eight or nine inches long, and nearly of the thickness of common black-lead pencils. A Chinese holds a couple of these in the fingers of his right hand, like pens, and manages them so dexterously, that he can pick up a single grain of rice between their extremities with the greatest ease.

---

*Chinese Delicacy.*

---

1804. As the Chinese live mostly on hashes, or at least  
Dec. have their meat always cut into small pieces, these implements are very convenient for them to eat with; but, for my own part, after just tasting one of these messes for curiosity's sake, with chopsticks, I deserted it, and applied myself to good beef, turkey, and hams, as being more congenial to the English palate\*. There was the greatest profusion of the most excellent wines of every description; and as perhaps upwards of one hundred Europeans (besides Chinese) sat down to dinner, the novelty of the scenes around us, conspiring with the good cheer, did not fail to render this banquet a picture of hilarity and festivity.

The idea of a large company assembled from various distant nations, and sitting down in this remote quarter of the globe to enjoy the social hour, could hardly fail to impress the mind with a sense of the inestimable advantages which society has derived from civilization and commerce!

---

“The nobler works of peace  
Hence bless mankind, and generous commerce binds  
The round of nations in a golden chain!”

The healths of their Majesties, Britannic and Chinese, were drunk with great glee; the Chinese drinking wine, in compliment to their

---

\* One can have but little relish for Chinese made dishes after seeing young puppies hawked about the streets in cages and baskets, as delicious morsels; and after seeing the Chinese pick up animals who have died a natural death, and eat them with as much gusto as if they had gone through the hands of the butcher!

*Samsoo—Arrack.*

guests: in general, however, they drink a liquor called *samsoo*, or *seau tchoo*; a very favourite beverage in this country. This spirit is considered so deleterious to the European constitution, that when men of war are sent with convoy from India to China, an order is generally inserted in the public order-book of the ship, most strictly enjoining the Captain and officers to use their most strenuous exertions in preventing the smallest quantity of *samsoo* coming on board, while the ship lies in China: as it is found (says the order) to be "poison to the human frame." This is certainly a very wise precaution; and it is to be wished, that the same order were extended to the *arrack* of India; for, after all that is said of it, it is no more a poison than that kind of the latter drink which goes by the name of *Paria Rack*, especially when new. It is distilled from rice, as the *arrack* is; yet it has a somewhat different taste\*. I have seen

1804.  
Dec.

\* *Bontius*, a Dutch Physician, in a small treatise on *Oriental Diseases*, published in 1629, speaking of the Batavian dysentery, says, "The principal cause of this disease, is the drinking an inflammatory liquor called *urac*, which the Chinese make of rice and the holothuria, or what we used to call *quabbin*, or *quallin*, in Holland. These *holothuria* have so pungent a heat, that the touch of them ulcerates the skin, and raises vesicles. Happy were it for our sailors that they drank more moderately of this liquor: the plains of India would not then be protuberant with the innumerable graves of the dead."—*BONTIUS*, p. 16.

The *holothuria* is a small marine animal, (belonging to the order of *vermes mollusca*,) commonly measuring eight inches in length when dead; but, alive, it extends itself to more than a foot, or contracts itself into a ball. Its back is covered with a variety of fleshy pyramid-like nipples, and

*Edible Birds' Nests.*

1804. many of the sailors, while we lay at Lintin, perfectly intoxicated with it, in spite of our vigilance; and I was well convinced that many jars of it went off to the ship, yet I never saw any of those dreadful consequences that are said to result from drinking it; nevertheless, as it is certainly very prejudicial to the healths of the men, it behoves the officers of ships in China to guard against its coming on board as much as possible.

Dec.

I here, for the first time, among a variety of other luxuries, tasted the famous *bird's nest soup*; so much esteemed in China, that it is said they pay an equal weight of silver for the nests; forming a considerable branch of commerce. It is the nest of a small bird that breeds among the cliffs and rocks of the Philippine and other eastern isles. It is said, the bird collects this glutinous substance from the rocks on the shore, and likewise from the sea, while skimming along its level surface, and is supposed to come from the seaweed\*; of this the bird forms its nest, which,

the belly with cylindric tentacula: it dwells near the shores where the water scarce rises to a fathom's height. Mr. Barrow, however, gives the following account of samsoo: "The rice is kept in hot water till the grains are swollen; it is then mixed up with water in which has been dissolved a preparation called *pe-ku*, consisting of rice-flour, liquorice-root, anniseed, and garlic: this not only hastens fermentation, but is supposed to give it a peculiar flavour."

\* The nature of this substance is scarcely yet ascertained. According to Kempfer, it is the molusca or sea worms; according to M. de Poivre, fish spawn; according to Dalrymple, sea weeds; and according to Linnæus, it is an animal substance, frequently found by fishermen on the beach, which they call blubbers or jellies,

*Sharks' Fins.*

from its adhesive quality, sticks to the sides of caverns, and the projecting parts of rocks and precipices, safe from the rude assault of every animal but man; who no sooner found that it could be converted into that universal object of adoration—*money*, than he was seen suspended from the craggy eminence, or exploring the murky cave, and despoiling the poor innocent birds of their peaceable habitations, in order to indulge the pampered appetites of luxurious epicures! I hope the reader will pardon this little digression, when he considers, that for his information, I voluntarily tripped off from the festive board, to wander among rocks and caves in the Philippine Islands.

1804.  
Dec.

Sharks' fins, of which the Chinese make a very nutritious soup, form likewise an article of luxury among these people; there is a considerable trade in that line carried on between this country and the Malabar coast, where there is a fishery for the purpose of taking sharks. Both these dishes, but particularly the birds' nests, are reckoned by the Chinese to be exceedingly nourishing, and *stimuli* of a particular nature.

After dinner, a most elegant dessert covered the tables, consisting of all the fruits of the season, with all the sweetmeats and delicacies so much used in China: the wine in the mean time circulating with an increased velocity after each toast. Our attentions were now once more directed to the representation, which was evidently historical, and seemed to be taken from that period of their history in which the Tartar princes mounted the throne of China; for, towards the end of the play, a most bloody battle was fought

*Chinese Pantomimes.*

1804. between the Tartars and Chinese, in which prodigies of valour and agility, or rather deception, were performed. Heads were here seen dissevered in a manner from the bodies, and dangling by a small piece of skin, while the combatants were carried off the field. Some were transfixed with darts and javelins, the points of which we could plainly perceive projecting at the opposite sides of their bodies; while others again, with battle-axes wedged into their skulls, seemed to deluge the field with gore. How they managed to perform these deceptions so well, I confess I could not make out; yet the actors were all young lads \*.

\* The following curious pantomime was exhibited before Lord Macartney, when at the Chinese court:

“ Last of all was the grand pantomime, which, from the approbation it met with, is, I presume, considered as a first rate effort of invention and ingenuity. It seemed to me, so far as I could comprehend it, to represent the marriage of the Ocean and the Earth. The latter exhibited her various riches and productions, dragons and elephants, tigers and eagles, ostriches, oaks, pines, and other trees of different kinds.

“ The Ocean was not behind-hand, but poured forth on the stage the wealth of his dominions, under the figures of whales and dolphins, porpoises and leviathans, and other sea monsters, besides ships, rocks, shells, sponges, and corals, all performed by concealed actors, who were quite perfect in their parts, and performed their characters to admiration. These two marine and land regiments, after separately parading in a circular procession for a considerable time, at last joined together, and forming one body, came to the front of the stage, when, after a few evolutions, they opened to the right and left to make room for the whale, who seemed to be the commanding officer, to waddle forward; and who, taking his station exactly opposite to the Emperor's box, spouted out of his mouth into the pit

*Singular Chinese Exhibition.*

This sham-fight lasted about a quarter of an hour, accompanied with the most savage martial . 1804. Dec.

several tons of water, which quickly disappeared through the perforations of the floor. This ejaculation was received with the highest applause, and two or three of the great men at my elbow desired me to take particular notice of it; repeating at the same time, '*Huo kun hao!*' charming, delightful!

"A set of players of a superior kind travel from Peking to Canton occasionally. At the latter of these cities, it seems, they meet with considerable encouragement from the Hong merchants, and other wealthy inhabitants. The subject and the conduct of one of their stock pieces, (which, being a great favourite, is frequently repeated,) are so remarkable, that I cannot forbear taking notice of it.

"A woman being tempted to murder her husband, performs the act, while he is asleep, by striking a small hatchet into his forehead. He appears on the stage with a large gash just above his eyes, out of which issues a prodigious effusion of blood, reels about for some time, bemoaning his lamentable fate in a song, till, exhausted by loss of blood, he falls, and dies. The woman is seized, brought before a magistrate, and condemned to be flayed alive. The sentence is put in execution; and in the following act, she appears upon the stage, not only naked, but completely excoriated.

"The thin wrapper with which the creature (an eunuch) is covered, who sustains the part, is stretched so tight about the body, and so well painted, as to represent the disgusting object of a human being deprived of its skin; and in this condition the character sings, or, more properly speaking, whines nearly half an hour on the stage, to excite the compassion of three infernal or malignant spirits, who, like Oacus, Minos, and Rhadamanthus, sit in judgment on her future destiny."—BARROW.

Van Braam relates the following feat of activity: "A man lying down on his back, held his legs vertically in the air; on the soles of his feet was placed a ladder of six long steps, with a flat board at the bottom; a child of seven or eight years of age then climbed up the steps, and sitting upon the upper one, played a number of monkey tricks while the man kept turning the ladder different ways. The child after-



*Chinese Tumblers.*

1804. music ; after, which, the play terminated and  
Dec. tumbling commenced. The Chinese boys, from the flexibility of their joints and muscles, and from their being brought up to it from their infancy, are famous at this kind of diversion ; and indeed I did not think the human frame capable of bearing the distortions and exertions which these little fellows practised with surprising adroitness. They would pile themselves up in the forms of castles, turrets, pagodas, &c. ; and while we were gazing at them in astonishment, these figures would all at once

“ Like the baseless fabric of a vision”

vanish from our sight. With this part of the entertainment, therefore, we were highly gratified. When the tumblers had finished, we withdrew for half an hour, to take some refreshment ; and on our return to the theatre, we found the jugglers, or legerdemain-men, ready to exhibit their *chefs d'œuvres*. The Chinese are noted for these deceptions, as well as the Indians ; and we were very much amused by their tricks, as they were all new to us, though many of them were, perhaps, not superior to those of Breslau, or many other deceptions shown in England, and certainly not equal to some which we afterwards saw in India. This terminated the night's entertainment ; and we took leave of our kind Chinese host, with appetites and curiosities highly gratified.

wards descended and ascended, twisting his body in such a way between the steps, that the different parts of it were alternately on the opposite sides of the ladder. This diversion lasted a quarter of an hour.”—*Embassy to Peking*, Vol. I.

*Miscellaneous Particulars.*

*Miscellaneous particulars relative to the Chinese ;* 1804.  
*from Mr. Barrow, Sir George Staunton, and* Dec.  
*other travellers.*

## SIMILARITY OF THE CHINESE AND HOTTENTOTS.

Their physical characters agree in almost every point. The form of their persons in the remarkable smallness of the joints and the extremities; their manner of speaking and voices; their temper, their colour, and features, and particularly that singular shaped eye, rounded in the corner next the nose, like the end of an elipsis, are nearly alike. They also agree in the broad root of the nose; in the great distance between the eyes, and in the oblique position of these, which, instead of being horizontal, as is generally the case in European subjects, are depressed towards the nose. Their hair, it is true, and that only, differs. This, in an Hottentot, is rather harsh and wiry than woolly, neither long nor short, but twisted in hard curling ringlets resembling fringe; in the Chinese it is long and black.

## CEREMONY OF TAKING A SOLEMN OATH AMONG THE CHINESE, AND LIKEWISE THE SUMATRANS.

Captain Mackintosh having occasion to repose great confidence in the Master of a Chinese vessel, and doubting lest he might betray it, the man felt himself considerably hurt, and said he would give him convincing proof that he was to be trusted. He immediately procured a cock, and, falling down on both knees wrung off his head: then holding up his hands towards heaven

*Chinese Dress—Women.*

1804. he made use of these words: "If I act otherwise  
*Dec.* than as I have said, do thou, *O Tien!* [Heaven,] deal with me as I have dealt with this cock."

## DRESS OF THE COMMON PEOPLE.

The best dressed men wore a sort of velvet cap on their heads; a short jacket buttoned close round the neck, and folded across the breast, the sleeves remarkably wide; the materials cotton cloth, black, blue, or brown silk, or European camblet; they wore quilted petticoats, and black satin boots. The more common people were dressed in large straw hats, blue or black cotton frocks, wide cotton trowsers, and thick clumsy shoes, sometimes made of straw. Some had coarse stockings of cotton cloth; the legs of others were naked. A single pair of drawers constituted indeed the whole clothing of a great portion of the crowd.

## CHINESE WOMEN.

Never were poor women so fitted out in a style so disadvantageous for setting off their charms, as those who made their appearance on the banks of the *Pei-ho*; and we afterwards found, that the dress of these, with some slight alterations, was the common mode of the country.

Bunches of large artificial flowers, generally resembling *asters*, whose colours were red, blue, or yellow, were stuck in their jet-black hair, which, without any pretensions to taste or freedom, was screwed up close behind, and folded into a ridge or knot across the crown of the head, not very unlike (except in the want of taste,) to

*Feet of the Chinese Ladies.*

braid their locks. Two bodkins of silver, brass, or iron, were conspicuously placed behind the head, in the form of an oblique cross, which is the common mode of Malay women.

1804.  
Dec.

Their faces and necks were daubed with white paint, the eye-brows blackened; and on the centre of the lower lip, and on the point of the chin, were two spots about the size of a small wafer, of deep vermilion colour. A blue cotton frock, like that of the men, reaching in some to the middle of the thigh, in others to the knee, was almost universal. A pair of wide trowsers, of different colours, but commonly either red, green, or yellow, extended a little below the calf of the leg, where they were drawn close, in order the better to display an ankle and foot, which for singularity, at least, may challenge the whole world. This distorted and disproportionate member consists of a foot that has been cramped in its growth to the length of four or five inches, and an ankle that is generally swollen in the same proportion that the foot is diminished. The little shoe is as fine as tinsel and taudry can make it, and the ankle is bandaged round with party-coloured clothes, ornamented with fringe and tassels; and such a leg and foot, thus dressed out, are considered in China as superlatively beautiful. The constant pain and uneasiness that female children must necessarily suffer, in the act of compressing, by means of bandages, the toes under the sole of the foot, and retaining them in that position, until they literally grow into, and become a part of it; and by forcing the heel forward, until it is entirely obliterated, make it the more wonderful how a custom so un-

*Confined Life of the Ladies.*

1804. natural and inhuman should have continued for  
*Dec.* so many ages, that its origin is entirely unknown.

The Chinese have imposed on their women a greater degree of restraint than the Greeks of old, or the Europeans in the darker ages. Not satisfied with the physical deprivation of the use of their limbs, they have contrived to make it a moral crime for a woman to be seen abroad.

If they should have occasion to visit a friend or relation, they must be carried in a close sedan chair; to walk would be the height of vulgarity. The wives and daughters, however, of the lower class, are neither confined to the house nor exempt from hard and slavish labour, many being obliged to work with an infant on the back, while the husband in all probability is gaming, or otherwise idling away his time.

In a higher sphere, even at home, in her own family, a woman must neither eat at the same table, nor sit in the same room with her husband; and the male children at the age of nine or ten are separated from their sisters.

To beguile the many tedious and heavy hours, that must unavoidably occur to the secluded females, the tobacco pipe is the usual expedient. Every female, from the age of eight or nine years, wears a small-silken purse or pocket, to hold tobacco and a pipe, with the use of which many are acquainted even at this tender age! "A son," says one of their most celebrated lawgivers, "after the death of his father, has the power of selling his services for a day, or a year, or for life; but a father, while living, has unlimited authority

*Marriages—Festivals.*

over his son; a father, therefore, has the same right of selling the services of his son to another for any length of time, or even for life.”

1804.  
Dec.

Daughters may be said to be invariably sold. The bridegroom must always make his bargain with the parents of the intended bride. The latter has no choice; and indeed the man has no great advantage, for he is never allowed to see her till the day of marriage. If, however, on opening the door of the chair, he should dislike his bargain, he may send her back to her parents, but forfeits the stipulated price.

Although polygamy be allowed, yet it is an evil that in a great measure corrects itself. Nineteenths of the community find it difficult to rear the offspring of one woman by the labour of their hands; and therefore probably feel little inclination to purchase a second.

The Chinese have no particular day set apart for the celebration of religious worship. Their acts of devotion partake of the same solitary cast that prevails in their domestic life. The first of the new year, and a few succeeding days, are the only holidays, properly speaking, that are observed in China. On these days the poorest peasant makes a point of procuring new clothes for himself and family; they pay visits to friends and relations, interchange civilities and compliments, and make and receive presents. The officers of government and higher ranks give feasts and entertainments; but even in these feasts there is nothing that bears the resemblance of conviviality.

The spirit of gaming is so universal in most of the towns and cities, that in almost every by-corner groupes are to be found playing at cards

*Manners of the Chinese.*

1804. or throwing dice. They are accused even of  
Dec. frequently staking their wives and children on  
the hazard of a die. Cock-fighting is a very  
favourite diversion among the Chinese, who  
train quails and other animals up for the same  
barbarous purpose.

The horrid practice of infanticide is so common in China, that it has been supposed from ten to thirty thousand bodies are annually picked up in the streets of Peking by the police.

The exterior deportment of every class in China is uncommonly decent, and all their manners mild and engaging; but even these among persons of any rank are considered as objects worthy of the interference of the legislature: hence it follows, that they are ceremonious without sincerity, studious of the forms only of politeness, without either the ease or elegance of good breeding. An inferior makes a sham attempt to fall on his knees to a superior, and the latter affects a slight motion to raise him. A common salutation has its mode prescribed by the court of ceremonies; and any neglect or default in a plebeian towards his superior is punishable by corporal chastisement.

The Chinese may certainly be considered among the most timid people upon earth; they seem to possess neither personal courage, nor the least presence of mind in dangers or difficulties: the act of drawing a sword, or presenting a pistol, is sufficient to frighten a common Chinese into convulsions; and their warriors show but very few symptoms of courage: yet there are few countries in which suicide occurs more frequently than in China: such acts being mark-

*Mien and Features of the Chinese.*

ed with no disgrace, are not held in any abhorrence.

1804.  
Dec.

The Chinese are rather taller, and of a more slender and delicate form, than the Tartars; who are in general short, thick, and robust. The small eye, elliptical at the end next the nose, is a predominating feature in the cast of both the Tartar and Chinese countenances, and they have both the same high cheek-bones and pointed chins, which, with the custom of shaving off the hair, give to the head the shape of an inverted cone. The natural colour both of the Chinese and Tartars, seems to be that tint between a fair and a dark complexion, which we distinguish by the word *brunette*; and the shades of this complexion are deeper or lighter, according as they have been more or less exposed to the climate. The women of the lower class, who labour in the fields, or who dwell in vessels, are almost invariably coarse, ill-featured, and of a deep brown complexion like that of a *Hottentot*. We saw women in China, however, though very few, that might pass for beauties even in Europe. The Malay features prevail in most; a small black or dark brown eye, a short rounded nose, generally a little flattened, lips considerably thicker than in Europeans, and black hair, are universal. "The general character," says Mr. Barrow, "of this nation, is a strange compound of pride and meanness, of affected gravity and real frivolousness, of refined civility and gross indelicacy."

Our pleasure party was now forced to leave Canton, though with considerable reluctance, as we every day found something new to occupy



*Macao.*

1801. our attention or excite our curiosity : the season,  
*Dec.* however, of our departure from China drawing near, and as we had one more excursion to make previously to that period, we hurried off from Canton, in order to pay a visit to Macao.

23. Our party having fitted out the ship's launch with a week's provision, and fire-arms to guard us against the Ladrões, we set off on our excursion to Macao ; and it was on our little voyage down to this settlement, that we had the satisfaction of seeing a whole convoy of Chinese small craft take the advantage of that protection which even the boat of a British man of war could give them against the Ladrões, who infested their own rivers.

We had frequent opportunities of remarking, that in the river Tigris the porpoises are of a white colour, and very much resemble human corpses floating about ; forming a most disgusting sight. If I recollect right, I have observed the same appearance in the river St. Lawrence, North America.

**MACAO.**

On approaching the city of Macao from the sea, it makes a very respectable, and indeed handsome, appearance ; the houses and streets being well built, and the former, as is the Portuguese custom, perfectly white. The land on each side of the town is craggy, with forts, churches, and monasteries, erected on the different eminences. That part of the island where the Portuguese are permitted to reside, is a peninsula, separated from the main body of the island by a narrow isthmus, across the middle of which the

*City of Macao.*

Chinese have thrown a wall, termed the boundary. In the centre of this wall is a gate, a guard-house, and a party of Chinese soldiers to prevent the least communication. The peninsula itself is composed of two rugged hills, joined together by a low neck of land, on which the city of Macao is built, extending from shore to shore. Thus situated, it is capable of being well defended by the craggy heights on each side; but the Portuguese have taken little advantage of this circumstance; and indeed so badly is it fortified, that it is supposed five or six hundred men, with a ship or two of war, would take the place with great ease.

1804.  
Dec.

The city is very populous; but the Chinese far exceed the number of the Portuguese inhabitants, who are here, as in most of their Indian settlements, a very degenerated race; marrying and blending with the natives, till the shade of distinction is completely obliterated. This is not the case with the English, except in a very trifling degree; who on that account preserve and support the superiority of their character, in the eyes of those nations of colour where they form establishments.

Though this is called a Portuguese settlement, yet so much are they at the mercy, and under the controul, of the Chinese, that the latter will not permit them to have more than a few weeks' provisions on the island at one time; nor could the Portuguese procure the smallest supply from any of the neighbouring isles, without leave from the Viceroy of Canton. In fact, they are little better than the vassals of the Mandarins,

*Camoens' Cave—a Caution.*

1804. who must be consulted on so trifling an occasion  
*Dcc.* as that of sending off a few refreshments of fruits to a ship in the roads ! Here the English Supercargoes reside from March till October ; during which interval we have no commerce going on at Canton. On the top of one of those craggy hills, and commanding a very extensive and picturesque view, is Camoens' Cave, where they say that celebrated navigator and poet used to sit and meditate, when writing the *Lusiad*.

“ One hand the pen, and one the sword, employ'd.”

Adjoining this, is the chief Supercargo's garden ; in which are several beautiful and romantic spots, well worth visiting.

A tolerably good road is formed from the city round the western side of the peninsula, by the boundary, and back along the eastern, to the opposite side of the city. This is a very pleasant ride mornings and evenings, the horses at Macao being small and sure-footed : but strangers ought to be very cautious, as the Chinese guards at the boundary always endeavour to inveigle Europeans inside the gate, when they instantly secure them, and make them pay enormous sums before they release them ; and even then frequently bamboozing them, by way of impressing it on their memories.

The Chinese seem to hold the Portuguese character in very little estimation ; as the following circumstance, which happened some years ago, will set in a clear point of view. It is well known, that the *lex talionis*, or life for life law, prevails in China ; and it unfortunately happened, that in an affray between some Portuguese and

*Chinese Insolence and Courage.*

Chinese soldiers, one of the latter was killed. A  
 dispatch being sent off to the Viceroy of Canton,  
 a council was held, and the circumstances hav-  
 ing been taken into consideration, it was deter-  
 mined that *two Portuguese* should be de-  
 manded, and their lives sacrificed, as an equi-  
 valent for the life of *one Chinese*! To the  
 honour of the Portuguese Governor, however,  
 he obstinately resisted the demand; and would  
 not even give up the man who committed the  
 murder, but ordered him to be publicly shot by  
 his own countrymen, before the eyes of the  
 Chinese, who by those means were appeased, and  
 the affair was dropped.

1801.  
Dec.

While we lay here, an English boat's crew  
 happened to land on the Chinese side of the  
 boundary, and the men were immediately im-  
 prisoned; the sum of two or three thousand  
 dollars being demanded for their enlargement.  
 The Caroline was therefore moved down abreast  
 of Macao, and a message sent to the Portuguese  
 Governor, who applied to the Mandarins for the  
 release of the English, but without effect, as  
 they expected a considerable ransom. A message  
 was then sent to the head Mandarin in the name  
 of his Britannic Majesty, demanding the instant  
 release of his Majesty's subjects; with an intima-  
 tion, that if this lawful demand was not di-  
 rectly complied with, force would be used to  
 compel him to it: but Fukki, though he had no  
 small itching for the dollars, was not at all in-  
 clined to risk a broadside from the tars of Old  
 England on their account; and therefore the  
 men were given up the moment he received this  
 message.

*The Typa healthier than Anson's Bay.*

---

1804. The Typa, (a safe harbour, where Commo-  
Dec. dore Anson hove down the old Centurion,) lies  
between two islands about four miles from  
Macao; and here the Dedaigueuse frigate lay,  
all the time we were in China, 'without experi-  
encing the least degree of sickness'; whereas the  
Caroline and Grampus had half their men laid  
up with agues, fevers, and fluxes, at Lintin and  
Anson's Bay. The Athenian, of 64 guns, which  
ship arrived in China early in January 1805,  
suffered still more from sickness than we did.  
Macao roads are therefore much healthier than  
any of the anchorages farther up the river, which  
indeed is generally the case in all rivers of hot  
countries. Macao road, however, is objected  
to on account of its openness, should a gale of  
wind take place; but during the months of Oc-  
tober, November, and December, we did not  
experience any weather that could damage a  
vessel lying in these roads; and had we lain here  
instead of higher up, I am convinced we should  
have evaded great part of the sickness and mor-  
tality that prevailed on board.

Macao is the only European looking city we  
had yet seen in India or China; for the Portu-  
guese, contrary to the practice of most other  
European settlers in hot countries, make very  
little difference in the construction of their  
houses, whether on the banks of the Ganges  
or the Tagus: whereas the people of other  
nations in general, but the English in par-  
ticular, leave no means unemployed to ob-  
viate the effects of climate, by constructing  
their habitations in the most airy manner  
imaginable.

*Trade and Citizens of Macao.*

The trade of this place seems now reduced to a mere shadow, the principal branch being that of smuggling opium ashore here, which is afterwards sold privately to the Chinese, at a great price; as these people have of late got exceedingly fond of this drug, which they smoke and chew clandestinely, the use of it being strictly prohibited by government \*. 1804.  
Dec.

We could hardly help smiling at the ridiculous figures which the Macao citizens cut, (at least in our eyes,) while strutting through the streets; barbers, tailors, &c., with long swords, cocked hats, powdered hair, and perhaps—no shirts.

“ ———— hic vivimus ambitiosè,  
Paupertate omnes.” ————

*Juvenal, Sat. III.*

We spent a merry Christmas at this settlement, and then embarked in our launch for Anson's Bay, landing and shooting on all the intermediate islands; Lintin among the rest, where our old friends the villagers were highly rejoiced to see us, making us a present of a basket of sweet potatoes and other vegetables.

On the 1st of January, 1805, the *Caroline* 1805.  
Jan. 1.

---

\* “ The Governor of Canton, after describing, in a proclamation, the pernicious effects arising from the use of opium, observes, ‘ Thus it is that foreigners, by means of a vile excrementitious substance, derive from this country the most solid profits and advantages; but that our countrymen should blindly pursue this destructive and ensnaring vice, even till death is the consequence, without being undeceived, is indeed a fact odious and deplorable in the highest degree.’ Yet the Governor of Canton very composedly takes his daily dose of opium.” —BARROW.

*Reflections on leaving China.*

1805. dropped down to Lintin, in order to collect the  
*Jan.* convoy, which was directed to assemble at this place. On the 5th the men of war and merchant ships broke ground, and steered past Macao, with a stiff breeze, that came down cold and dreary from the bleak Chinese mountains. The weather was now so inclement, that we were all heartily glad to take leave of a country which we had approached about three months before, with curiosities so keenly excited, that we thought as many years would scarcely be sufficient to gratify them. Such is the restless disposition of the human mind; never contented with the present moment, but always looking forward to a long train of pleasures, which imagination is sure to keep painted in perspective, generally beyond our reach; but if haply attained, falling far, far short of what they seemed in anticipation!

“ Thus with delight we linger to survey  
 The promis'd joys of Life's unmeasur'd way;  
 Thus from afar each-dim discover'd scene  
 More pleasing seems than all the past has been;  
 And every form that Fancy can repair  
 From dark oblivion, glows divinely there.”

*Pleasures of Hope.*

*Cape Avarella.*

## CHAP. IX.

Sail from China—Some of the Convoy strike on a Shoal—Arrive at Prince of Wales's Island—Topographical Sketch of Pulo Penang—Face of the Country—Population—Climate—Houses, &c.—Romantic Views from the Mountain—Animals, domestic and wild—Trees, Plants, and Shrubs—Fruits, Water, Trade, and Law of the Island—Sketch of the Liver Complaint.

WE were no sooner out of sight of the bleak coast of China, than the skies cleared up, and the north-east monsoon blew clear and pleasant over the scarcely ruffled surface of the ocean. We steered a direct course for the Paracels, passing to the southward of the island of Hainan, and crossing the centre of that space in which the Paracels are laid down in the charts, without seeing any thing of them. On the 8th we made the high land of Cochin-China, to the northward of Cape Avarella. As we coasted along in the night, the mountains, which are here very high and rugged, seemed to be in a complete blaze, having been fired by the inhabitants for some purpose or other, exhibiting a grand illumination. Cape Avarella, the highest mountain on this part of the coast, is sufficiently singular to be easily known; but there is on the summit of a mountain near this, a very curious projection, which has exactly the appearance of a gigantic sentry-box, and proves an excellent land-mark for mariners.

1805.  
Jan.



*Strike on Van Holland's Shoal.*

1805. At half after one o'clock this day, while steering along shore with a fine six-knot breeze, the *Grampus*, *Glatton*, and *Canton*, struck suddenly on a shoal about a musket-shot from us; the whole convoy was now thrown into the utmost confusion, no one knowing which way to steer, as the shoal at this moment was not known. Most of the ships hove to, and those which did not strike, had in general six fathoms water; we observed in a few minutes, that those three ships, after striking several times, (his Majesty's ship *Grampus* violently,) gradually deepened their water, till at length they passed over the tail of the shoal, and fortunately without receiving any material injury. We now found that it was Van Holland's bank or shoal which the ships struck on, and the following were the bearings, &c.

Pulo Cecir de Mer	-	E. S. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S.
Pulo Cecir de Terre	-	N. $17^{\circ}$ E.
Tackow Mountain	-	N. $20^{\circ}$ W.
Latit.	- - -	$10^{\circ} 41' N.$
Longit.	- - -	$108^{\circ} 44' E.$

12. We this day made Pulo Aore, where we came to an anchor, in a small bay on the north side of the island, for twelve hours. Here we found a small village of Malays, who brought us off some cocoa-nuts and vegetables, the principal produce of the island. It is very high, and covered with a close and lofty wood, which is said to contain several species of animals, that are completely preserved from the guns of the Europeans by the jungle and underwood. At midnight we got under weigh and steered for point Romania, passing through the cluster of isles that form the straits of Singapore, with a fine

*Prince of Wales's Island.*

breeze; notwithstanding which, our old visitors brought us off several large turtles in their canoes, though they were sometimes dragged under water, and their canoes upset by the rapidity of our motion. 1805.  
Jan.

These poor creatures contrive to make a livelihood by the periodical markets which they meet for their turtle among the fleets passing through these straits; on which account they keep a very vigilant look out for the English fleet, their grand market. They never fail to beg a glass or two of arrack after delivering the turtle, which generally sets them half mad; and I have frequently seen them cut such flourishes with their paddles in going ashore, that they have actually upset their canoes in the height of their transports.

We this day came to an anchor in Malacca roads, where we staid for a few hours, and then pursued our course for Prince of Wales's island, where we arrived on the 20th January, after a passage of only fifteen days from China. 15.

A severe attack of the liver complaint having forced me to leave the ship, and take up my residence on this island for some months, I shall avail myself of the present opportunity to introduce a topographical sketch of this interesting settlement; after which I shall beg leave to offer some observations on that scourge of Europeans in India, the Liver Complaint.

**PULO PENANG, or PRINCE OF WALES' ISLAND.**

PRINCE of Wales's island, called by the natives Pulo or Poolo Penang, from a Malay word signifying Areca-nut and Betel, lies on the fifth parallel of north latitude, and in  $100^{\circ} 20' 15''$  (George-

*Extent and Face of the Island.*

1805. town) of east longitude, at the entrance of the  
*Jan.* straits of Malacca. It is nearly in the shape of an oblong square; about sixteen miles in length, and from six to eight in breadth, distant between two and three miles from the Malay shore. It was given to Captain Light by the king of Queda, and first settled in 1736. The greater part of the island is occupied by a lofty irregular ridge of mountain, (running in the direction of the island, north and south,) the northern extremity of which is by far the highest; and here they have a signal-house, and several bungalows erected. The whole of this ridge is covered with a forest of trees of immense size; and between its eastern base and the sea, facing the coast of Queda, there is a level slip of land, from two to four miles in breadth, and ten or twelve miles long. This is well cultivated, and laid out in gardens, plantations of pepper, betel, areca, cocoa-nut trees, &c. intersected in all directions with pleasant carriage-roads, the sides of which are lined with a variety of shrubs and trees that are in perpetual verdure. Through the whole of this space are interspersed a number of villas and bungalows, where the Europeans occasionally retire to enjoy the country air, as a relaxation after business in town.

On the north-eastern point of this slip of land are situated Fort-Cornwallis and George-town, the latter called by the natives Tanjong Painai-que. This island may contain of European settlers and their dependants—

Malays, Sumatrans, Chinese, &c.	14,000	souls.
Of Itinerants	-	-
	-	-
	2,000	ditto.

Total 16,000

Pulo Penang.

For the correctness, however, of this rough estimate I cannot positively vouch; it is probable that the number of souls on the island considerably exceeds that of the above statement.

1805.  
Jan.

From the opposite shore are constantly brought over great quantities of all kinds of provisions and fruits, which are sold here at a very reasonable rate. Abundance and great variety of excellent fish are caught in every direction round this island, which, from the salubrity of its air, is justly esteemed the Montpellier of India. *Coups de soleil* are seldom experienced in this settlement, although the Europeans walk and ride about at all times of the day, completely exposed to a vertical sun. In short, as soon as the wet docks are established on Pulo Jaraja, (a small island between Penang and the Main,) this will be the most beautiful, healthy, and flourishing settlement in the East Indies.

From the dawn of day, until the sun has emerged above the high mountains of Queda, and even for some time after this period, Penang rivals any thing that has been fabled of the Elysian Fields. The dews which have fallen in the course of the night, and by remaining on the trees, shrubs, and flowers, have become impregnated with their odours, early in the morning begin to exhale, and fill the air with the most delightful perfumes; while the European inhabitants, taking advantage of this pleasant season for air and exercise, crowd the roads in carriages, on horseback, and on foot, till the sun, getting to some height above the mountains of Queda, becomes so powerful, as to drive them into their

*George-Town.*

1805. bungalows, to enjoy a good breakfast with a keen  
*Feb.* appetite.

The low lands of Penang being liable to inundation in the rainy season, the houses of the Europeans are all elevated from the ground, eight or ten feet, on arches or pillars. They seldom consist of more than one floor, are built of wood, and thatched over with leaves of trees, &c., the roofs resembling those of cottages in England, having the eaves projecting over the verandas in order to throw off the rain into the areas. They are all detached from each other, and surrounded with gardens, and trees of various kinds, that defend them in a great degree from the sun. The town itself, which is inhabited by people of almost every country, from the Red Sea to China, is about a quarter of a mile in length. The streets are pretty regular, though the houses are very far from being so; the Chinese, Malays, and Hindoos, following their own taste in the construction of them. Here is a good fish market, while rice, poultry, and vegetables are cheap and plenty in every street. The Chinese are here, as at Malacca, the most industrious class; and as they meet with liberal encouragement, they will, no doubt, contribute greatly to the improvement of this infant settlement.

A small party of us having obtained permission to occupy the Convalescent Bungalow on the mountain, for the purpose of breathing a cooler and purer air, we repaired thither early in March. The distance from the town to that part of the base of the mountain where the path commences, is about five miles, and from thence

*Ascent to the Mountain.*

to the summit, more than three. The path-way, which is not more than eight or ten feet wide, is cut with incredible labour, through a forest of immensely tall trees, whose umbrageous foliage uniting above, excludes, except at some particular turnings, the least glimpse of the heavens; involving one, all the way up, in pensive gloom. It frequently winds along the brinks of frightful yawning precipices, at the bottoms of which, one shudders to behold huge trunks of trees rived and fractured, while precipitating themselves down their steep and craggy sides. The solemn stillness which reigns around, or is only interrupted at intervals by the harsh note of the trumpeter, or distant roar of the waterfall tumbling from rock to rock, is well calculated to excite in the mind a melancholy, yet pleasing train of reflections. Steep and rugged as this path is, the little Sumatran horses mount it with great safety: the ladies, however, are generally carried up in a kind of sedan-chair, borne on the shoulders of stout Malays.

1805.  
March,

After a tiresome ascent of two or three hours, we gained the summit; where we were amply rewarded for our labour, by the most extensive and beautifully variegated prospect we had ever seen in India. As this part of the ridge of mountains is considerably the highest in the island, the view is consequently uninterrupted all around; and so strikingly grand and beautiful is it, that the most phlegmatic observer can hardly fail to experience some pleasing sensations, when placed on this fairy spot. For my own part, I could not help feasting my eyes, for hours together, with undiminished delight, on the romantic scenery,

*Eastern View from the Mountain.*

1805. which nature, assisted by art, had scattered  
*March.* around in bountiful profusion. The pencil itself could but faintly depict the luxuriant imagery of this extensive landscape; with the pen, therefore, I can only attempt to trace its outlines.

Looking eastward, one's attention is first arrested by the abrupt descent of the mountain itself, whose side is clothed with an almost impenetrable forest of gigantic trees; except where precipices and chasms intervene, over which the waters are faintly heard tumbling and foaming in their course down to the plains. From this rude scene of nature, there is a sudden transition at the foot of the mountain, to one in which art has a considerable share. The eye there ranges over a beautiful plain, laid out in pepper plantations, gardens, groves of the cocoa-nut, betel, areca, and various other trees, checkered throughout with handsome villas and bungalows, intersected by pleasant carriage-roads, and watered with meandering rills, that flow from the mountain's side, clear as the crystal. Fort Cornwallis next presents itself, situated on the north-eastern point of the plain; and stretching to the southward, Tanjong Painaique, or George-town; the European houses of which form a striking contrast with the variously constructed habitations of the Oriental settlers; all of whom dress and live according to the manners and customs of their respective countries. Here may be seen standing in perfect peace and amity with each other, the Hindoo temple or pagoda, the Chinese joss-house, the Christian chapel, and various other places of worship; every one enjoying the unmolested exercise of his religion.

*Eastern View.*

“ Father of all ! in every age,  
In ev’ry clime ador’d,  
By saint, by savage, and by sage,  
Jehovah, Jove, or Lord !

1805.  
*March.*

“ Thou great First Cause, least understood,  
Who all our sense confin’d  
To know but this, that thou art good,  
And that ourselves are blind !

“ Let not our weak unknowing hands  
Presume thy bolts to throw,  
And deal damnation round the lands  
On each we judge thy foe !

“ To thee, whose temple is all space,  
Whose altar, earth, sea, skies !  
One chorus let all beings raise,  
All nature’s incense rise !”

From hence, the eye stretches over the beautiful strait that separates the island from the main; the glassy surface of which reflects the faint images of the clouds above, and lofty mountains that tower on each of its sides. The long extended line of shipping in the roads, presents as great a variety and contrast as the mansions on shore; from the line of battle ship, bearing

“ The British thunder o’er th’ obsequious wave,”

down to the light skiff or canoe, that scarcely seems to brush its surface, may be seen, in gradation, East Indiamen, country ships, grabs, Chinese junks, pariahs, Malay proas, and an endless variety of small craft from Sumatra and the adjacent isles. Passing over this pleasant little aquatic scene, the Malay coast exhibits a considerable plain covered with a close wood, through which winds a river, navigable by the country craft up to the



*Western View.*

1805. bases of the lofty, and generally "cloud-capt"  
*March.* mountains of Queda, which terminate the eastern view.

The northern and southern prospects have a great similarity to each other : the eye each way pursues a line of coast, studded with small islands, and extended till the steep mountains on one hand, and the watery expanse on the other, blending with the blue ether, fade at length from the view, on the utmost verge of the horizon.

Westward, an unruffled sea and cloudless sky present a most magnificent scene, where the eye has ample scope to range, far as the visual powers can possibly extend ; distinguishing on this watery plain, various kinds of vessels pursuing their respective routes, wafted by the gentle land and sea breezes ; the latter of which, entitled the *Doctor*, setting in in the forenoon, pays an early and welcome visit to the mountain bungalows, fraught with such delicious and life-inspiring draughts for the exhausted frame, as few doctors can boast of among their prescriptions ; and which are far more grateful to the enfeebled tropical convalescent, than all the cordial balm of Gilead, and salutiferous elixirs in the world. In so beautiful a situation as this, and daily visited by such an agreeable Physician, it is no wonder that the debilitated European should seldom fail to experience at least a temporary renovation of strength, and exemption from the baleful effects of the climate.

Independent of the temperature of the air, which is pleasantly cool at this elevation, there is no doubt that the beautiful prospects scattered around, must greatly conduce to the restoration

*Reflections on the Mountain.*

of health. This we experienced, and proved the justness of the following remarks by Addison:— 1805. *March.*  
 “Delightful scenes,” says he, “whether in nature, painting, or poetry, have a kindly influence on the body as well as the mind; and not only seem to clear and brighten the imagination, but are able to disperse grief and melancholy, and to set the animal spirits in pleasing and agreeable motions. Such are the prospects of an open champaign country; a vast uncultivated desert, huge heaps of mountains, high rocks and precipices, or a wide expanse of waters.”

Notwithstanding these advantages, through want of sufficient society, the scene in a few days began to assume a solitary appearance. During the solemn stillness that every evening prevailed around, the sun slowly sinking in the western horizon, seldom failed to awaken in the mind a variety of tender emotions, and fond recollections of that dear native land, over which his bright orb was then shining in meridian splendour\*; accompanied too with a kind of melancholy reflection, on the immense distance that separated us from the chalky cliffs of that much-loved isle, whose image becomes more deeply impressed on our memories the farther we recede from its shores.

Where'er we roam, whatever realms to see,  
 Our hearts untravell'd, fondly turn to thee!  
 Still to “our country” turn, with ceaseless pain,  
 And drag at each remove a lengthening chain.

---

\* Pulo Penang being one hundred degrees east of England, it is sun-set in the former, and mid-day in the latter place nearly at the same time.

*Poetical Instructions for preserving Health.*

1805.  
March.

It is natural to suppose that our solitary romantic situation on this mountain would give rise to those reflections and contemplations, which, in minds at all disposed to court the Muses, occasionally break out in poetical effusions.

The following lines are introduced, not for the sake of appearing in a poetical garb, but because they may probably convey, in a more agreeable manner, a few hints, that may not be totally beneath the notice of those to whom they are addressed.

## LINES,

*Written at the Convalescent Bungalow, March 1805,*

“How best the sickle fabric to support  
Of mortal man; in healthful body how  
A healthful mind the longest to maintain.”

ARMSTRONG.

————— “*Forſan et hæc, olim meminisse juvabit.*”

VIRG.

Down to the western waves the radiant sun  
In silent grandeur rolls his splendid car;  
And, lo! his bright diurnal course is run,  
Attested by yon faintly glimm’ring star.

The peaceful evening draws her sober shade  
Round the green summits of Malaya’s hills,  
While meek-ey’d Contemplation, pensive maid!  
My bosom with a secret-rapture fills.

I see the moon majestically rise,  
Her silver light bespangling ev’ry tree;  
Behold her floating through the azure skies,  
Her pale beams dancing on the trembling sea.

The gentle sea-breeze scarce is heard to blow,  
The tall areca waves no more its head,  
The shady plantain in the vale below,  
Hangs pensive o’er the modest Hindoo’s shed,

*Rules for preserving Health.*

Hush'd are the cares and labours of the day,  
 The sun's meridian glow is felt no more,  
 Round the rude huts the noisy children play,  
 While age recounts his legendary lore.

1805.  
*March,*

Beneath the humble shed, their frugal meal,  
 Behold *Sumatra's* tawny sons prepare,  
 No wish for other dainties do they feel,  
 Than their own simple vegetable fare\*.

Not so, where Europe's sons enjoy the hour,  
 There the rich mantling goblet flows around;  
 Ambrosial odours rise from ev'ry bow'r,  
 And fruits nectareous strew the scented ground.

Rash youths, beware! the demon of disease  
 In sullen triumph hovers o'er your heads,  
 Pours in each cup the black Lethæan lees,  
 And o'er the feast his baleful influence sheds.

Hear then the counsel of the friendly Muse,  
 Nor scorn the precept though uncouth the rhyme,  
 So blooming Health shall through your frame diffuse  
 Her genial blessings in a burning clime.

Soon as Aurora gilds the eastern skies,  
 And birds in pearly dew their plumage lave,  
 Dispel your slumbers—from your couch arise,  
 And fearless plunge into the briny wave.

Next where the tow'ring hills their umbrage lend,  
 And tall arecas scent the morning gale,  
 On the swift steed your devious courses bend,  
 And health from ev'ry passing breeze inhale.

But when the sun, with fierce meridian ray,  
 Pours the bright torrent of ethereal fire,  
 When rav'ning birds, and prowling beasts of prey,  
 Seek the green shade, or to the den retire:

*Rules for preserving Health.*

1805.  
*March.*

Then, stretch'd at ease in plantain-shelter'd bow'r,  
Poetic fiction, or the classic page,  
Should oft beguile the tedious sultry hour,  
While the ripe cocoa would my thirst assuage.

Thus till the noontide skies had ceas'd to glow,  
No anxious care should occupy my breast;  
No toiling step my languid limbs should know,  
Nor Pleasure's train disturb my soothing rest.

Soon as the western hills their shades extend  
In shapes fantastic o'er the flow'ry green,  
To duty's call then sedulous attend,  
Or range excursive through the woodland scene.

When round the genial board, in festive glee,  
Each ev'ning sees the youthful circle join,  
From curbing rules and frigid maxims free,  
Resolv'd their cares to drown in gen'rous wine.

Ah! trust the Muse, by sure experience taught,  
To dread the luring, mirth-inspiring, bowl;  
These fleeting joys, that banish serious thought,  
Destroy the finest feelings of the soul.

But not the mind alone their influence feels,  
The sympathising frame soon owns their pow'r,  
Through ev'ry vein the rankling poison steals,  
And blasts the bloom of youth's unfolding flow'r!

Observe the Hindoo, whose untutor'd mind,  
Such false seductive luxury disdains,  
To Nature's wants his wishes are confin'd,  
While Health her empire o'er his frame maintains,

*His modes of life, by ancient sages plann'd,*  
To suit the temper of his burning skies,  
He, who the climate's rage would long withstand,  
*Will wisely imitate, nor e'er despise.*

These rules observ'd—to Providence resign'd,  
Let no unmanly fear fair hope subdue;  
If once that slavish yoke your spirits bind,  
To fortune, fame, and life itself adieu!

*Animals on the Island.*

The thermometer at the bungalows generally ranges from 70 to 80 degrees; sometimes at night, however, it stands as low as 62°; and indeed so cool did we feel it, that we generally slept with a blanket over us; a very rare occurrence within six degrees of the equator. 1805. March.

As soon as it gets dark on this mountain, there arises on every side a curious concert of birds and insects, which deprived us of sleep for the first two or three nights. Far above the rest, the trumpeter (a very singular insect, about an inch in length,) saluted our ears regularly for a few hours after sun set, with a sound so strong, that the first time I heard it, I actually thought a party of dragoons were approaching the bungalows; nor could I be persuaded for some time, that such a diminutive creature could possibly possess organs capable of emitting such a tremendous loud note.

A very curious species of deer is sometimes, though rarely, found in the woods of this island; but lions, tigers, and other ferocious animals, are unknown. A tiger, indeed, did once swim across from the Queda shore, and made for the mountains here, but was shot soon after his landing; he was supposed to be the only one that ever was on the island. Birds of the most beautiful plumage are seen on almost every branch of a tree through this island; but nature has been so very bountiful in clothing them with her most gaudy liveries, that she has thought proper to make a drawback, by depriving them of those melodious notes, which so often charm us in birds of a more homely exterior. There is, however, one small bird on this island, (whose

*Buffaloes—Running a Muck.*

1805. name I forget,) which perches among the leaves  
*March.* of the tall areca-tree, and sings, mornings and evenings, in a style far superior to that of any bird I have seen between the tropics. Argus pheasants are found on this island; but they are generally brought over stuffed from the Malay coast, where they abound in great plenty, and are here sold for a dollar each.

With respect to the domestic animals, they are but few; and those are brought from the neighbouring parts: horses from Pedir, on the coast of Sumatra; buffaloes from Queda, and sheep, &c. from Bengal.

The buffaloes are brought over from the opposite coast in a very curious manner: six or eight of them being collected together on the beach, thongs of leather, or pieces of ratan, are passed in at one nostril and out at the other, then made fast to the sides and stern of one of the boats, which is pushed off from the shore, and the buffaloes driven into the water along with it; these thongs or ratans keeping their noses above water, and assisting them in swimming, until they gain the opposite shore, unless seized on their passage by the alligator. The buffalo often becomes a most dangerous animal when enraged by the heat of the sun, or any other cause; and seems then to imitate the frantic tragedy, which his savage master, the Malay, occasionally performs, when *running the muck*\*. At these periods, the ani-

---

\* Running a muck, is a practice that has prevailed time immemorial among the Malays. To *run a muck*, in the original sense of the word, is to get intoxicated with opium or bangue, (juice of the hemp, which has an intoxicating qua-

*Buffaloes.*

mal rushes furiously upon every thing in his way dashes into the houses, upsetting and breaking through all obstructions; and as he is possessed of great muscular strength, there is no mode of subduing him but by killing him with spears or shot. A large one lately made a desperate sally through George-town, while the gentlemen of the settlement fired on him in all directions from their verendahs; at length he rushed through the governor's kitchen, upsetting the cook and all his utensils; but what was still worse, a ball from a rifle, aimed at the furious buffalo, unfortunately struck the poor harmless cook, who, from the fright occasioned by the animal, and the wound, very nearly lost his life. As these creatures have very little hair on their bodies, they are utterly unable to bear the scorching rays of the sun towards mid-day; at these times, therefore, they betake themselves to every pool and puddle in the neighbourhood, rolling themselves in the mud, and then lying with their nostrils just above water, until the fervency of the atmosphere has somewhat abated. On coming out from their cool retreats, they are the most uncouth and disgusting objects imaginable; having a coat of clay an inch or two in thickness,

1805.  
March.

lity,) and then rush into the streets, with a drawn weapon, and kill every one that comes in the way, till the party is himself either killed, or taken prisoner. If the officer takes one of these *amocks* or *mohawks* (as they have been called by an easy corruption) alive, he has a considerable reward, and the unhappy wretches are always broken alive on the wheel; but such is the fury of their desperation, that three out of four are necessarily destroyed in attempting to secure them.



---

*Destructive Animals.*

---

**1805.** which in a few minutes is hardened by the sun  
**March.** into a crust that defends their hides from his powerful rays during the remainder of the day. They are the only animals used in labour; their flesh is tolerably good, and an excrescence that grows on their shoulders, called a hump, when salted and well preserved, (especially in Bengal,) is esteemed excellent eating; in short, the buffalo is perhaps the most useful animal in India.

Alligators are very common round the shores of this island, rendering it very unsafe to bathe on any part of the coast. Snakes of an immense size have likewise been found here by the early settlers, but are now very rare. Bandicotes, a species of large rats, are extremely numerous on the island, and do a great deal of mischief, as does likewise the white ant. It is astonishing what effects these very small insects are capable of producing; they will destroy the interior parts of the beams and rafters in houses; leaving a thin external shell of sound wood, that completely deceives the eye, and lulls into a false security the unsuspecting lodger, who frequently sees with astonishment the whole fabric come tumbling to the ground without any apparent cause, or perhaps is himself involved in its ruins!

When these dangerous insects find their way on board of ships, it becomes a very serious concern, as no one can tell where they may be making their destructive burrows; perhaps through the thin plank that separates the whole crew from eternity! In these cases there is no method of destroying them, but by sinking the vessel in shallow water for some days until they are all drowned.

*Trees and Shrubs—Cocoa-nut, and Areca Tree.*

The principal useful trees, shrubs, and plants on this island, are those that bear the cocoa-nut, areca-nut, pepper, and betel. 1805. March.

The cocoa-nut tree is raised by burying the nut, stript of its fibrous root, at some depth in the ground; and it is very singular that the stem is nearly as thick when it makes its appearance above ground, as it ever becomes afterwards, though it sometimes rises to the height of fifty or sixty feet. The cocoa-nut milk is a most delicious and wholesome beverage in the hot weather; as is likewise the toddy, which is the milk or juice of the tree collected in small vessels affixed to the fresh cut branches. Plantations of these trees are very valuable, as they will rent at a dollar a tree per annum, as long as they continue to bear fruit. The fibres round the nut are the most valuable parts, of which they make the *koira* cable and rope, so much used in all the country ships.

The areca tree makes a very handsome appearance; its branches are small, but its leaves are very beautiful, forming a round tuft at the top of the trunk, which grows as straight as an arrow to the height of twenty-five or thirty feet. The shell, which contains the fruit, is about the size of a walnut, and of a yellowish red colour outside, and rough within; when ripe it is astringent, and not unpleasant to the taste. It is needless to say how much this nut, when mixed with leaves of the betel and chunam, is used in chewing by all classes of the natives. This composition is called pinang, (whence the name of the island;) and though it has an agreeable flavour, it gives the mouths of the natives who use

*Betel-nut—Pinang.*

1806. it a most diabolical appearance, rendering what  
*March.* few straggling teeth they have, as black as jet; while their disgusting jaws seem as gory, as if they had been mangling a piece of raw flesh\*.

The pepper plant is a shrub whose root is small, fibrous, and flexible; it rises into a stem, which requires a tree or prop to support it. Its wood has the same sort of knots as the vine, and when dry, it exactly resembles the vine branch. The leaves, which have a strong smell and pungent taste, are of an oval shape, but they diminish towards the extremity, and end in a point. From the flower buds, which are white, and sometimes placed in the middle, sometimes at the extremities of the branches, are produced small berries resembling those of the currant tree; each of these contain from twenty to thirty corns of pep-

---

\* "They spit out the first juice, and I think such a precaution is very proper; for otherwise the calx (chunam) which is mixed with it, would excoriate the gums and palate. It is also to be observed, that if the betel and areca, without the calx, be chewed, the juice pressed from it in mastication is of a green colour; but upon adding a small quantity of calx, the same juice becomes redder than blood."

*Garcias ab Orta*, paragraph 3d.

"I hold this masticatory as greatly preferable to tobacco. However, a long continued use of it not only erodes the teeth by the calx it contains, but even causes them to fall out. Besides, when the fausel nut or the fruit of the-pinang is not ripe, it quickly induces a giddiness of the head. This symptom indeed vanishes on eating a little salt, or taking a draught of cold water: I would then admit a moderate use of it as a dentifrice, and sweetener of the breath; but condemn the abuse of it as much as of tobacco; for, in my opinion, it is the height of madness to use as aliment, a substance which has the efficacy of a violent medicine."

*Bontius*, page 192.

Pepper Plant—betel.

per; they are commonly gathered in October, 1805. and exposed to the sun seven or eight days. The fruit, which was green at first, and afterwards red, when stripped of its covering, assumes the appearance it has when we see it: it is not sown, but planted; a great nicety is required in the choice of the shoots: it produces no fruit till the end of three years, but bears so plentifully the three succeeding years, that some plants yield six or seven pounds of pepper in that period. The bark then begins to shrink, and in twelve years time it ceases bearing. The culture of pepper is not difficult; it is sufficient to plant it in a rich soil, and carefully to pull up the weeds that grow in great abundance round its roots, especially the three first years. As the sun is highly necessary to the growth of the pepper plant, when it is ready to bear, the trees that support it must be lopped, to prevent their shade from injuring the fruit. *March.*

The betel is a species of this genus. It is a climbing and creeping plant like the ivy; and its leaves a good deal resemble those of the citron, though they are longer and narrower at the extremity. It grows in all parts of India, but thrives best in moist places: the natives cultivate it as we do the vine, placing props for it to run and climb upon; and it is a common practice to plant it against the tree that bears the areca-nut.

Fruits are plentiful on this beautiful island: the pine-apple grows wild; while shaddocks, plantains, jack-fruit, oranges, lemons, &c. are reared with the greatest ease.

*Bread-fruit Tree.*

1805.  
*March.*

In the botanical garden may be seen the cinnamon, bread-fruit\*, and a great variety of curious and useful trees.

Hitherto there was considerable difficulty in

\* In Otaheite, and some other islands, this fruit not only serves as a substitute for bread among the inhabitants, but is also variously dressed, and composes the principal part of their food. It grows on a tree about the size of a middling oak; its leaves are frequently a foot and a half long, of an oblong shape, deeply sinuated like those of the fig-tree, which they resemble in colour and consistence, and in the exuding of a milky juice on being broken. The fruit is about the size and shape of a new-born child's head; and the surface is reticulated, not much unlike a truffle; it is covered with a thin skin, and has a core about as big as the handle of a small knife. The eatable part lies between the skin and the core; it is as white as snow, and somewhat of the consistence of new bread; it must be roasted before it is eaten, being first divided into three or four parts; its taste is insipid, with a slight sweetness, somewhat resembling that of the crumb of wheaten bread mixed with a Jerusalem artichoke. This fruit is also cooked in a kind of oven, which renders it soft, and something like a boiled potatoe; not quite so farinaceous as a good one, but more so than those of the middling sort. Of the bread-fruit they also make three different dishes, by putting water or the milk of the cocoa-nut to it, then beating it to a paste with a stone pestle, and afterwards mixing it with ripe plantains, bananas, or the sour paste which they call mahie.

To procure this principal article of their food (the bread-fruit) costs these happy people no trouble or labour, except that of climbing up a tree. The tree which produces it does not indeed grow spontaneously; but if a man plants ten of them in his life-time, which he may do in about an hour, he will as completely fulfil his duty to his own and future generations, as the native of our less temperate climate can do by ploughing in the middle of winter and reaping in the summer's heat, as often as these seasons return; even if, after he has procured bread for his present household, he should convert a surplus into money, and lay it up for his children.

*Water—Trade of Pulo Penang.*

watering ships at this island, as the boats were obliged to go to some distance from the town to fill the casks; and that too on a beach so shelving, that they were forced to roll down the casks into the water, and parbuckle them into the boats, with incredible fatigue. There is now, however, a conduit formed, which leads the water from the foot of the mountain down to the town, and even to the extremity of a wharf, which projects upwards of one hundred and fifty yards into the sea, and where boats may lie and have their casks filled by a hose, that leads from a cock on the wharf into the bung-holes of the casks. This water too is of an excellent quality, as it comes directly from the waterfall, without passing through any fens or marshes, whereby it might be injured: this is a work of very great public utility, as the principal object of this settlement is the supplying our China fleets with wood and water. 1805. *March.*

Though Prince of Wales's island exports very little of its own productions, except pepper and wood, yet there is a very considerable trade carried on here, from its being in a central situation between India, China, and the eastern islands. The merchants take advantage of the fleets passing and repassing, to export to China, &c. opium, betel, pepper, tin, ratans, and various other articles which they have ready collected; and for which they receive either dollars, or the productions of China and the eastern isles, which they afterwards ship off to India, or send home to Europe, whichever they may find most advantageous.

*Inhabitants of Prince of Wales's Island.*

1805.  
*March.*

Hitherto this flourishing little settlement has contrived to subsist without law, excepting that particular branch of it denominated club-law; and yet I believe upon the whole the scales of justice have hung as much in equilibrio here as in many larger communities, "where laws and lawyers grow as thick as hops." Whether the new order of things about to take place on this island, will produce any vibration in the balance of justice, remains to be proved. But as I have nothing to do with politics, and as I am on the point of taking a reluctant farewell of this beautiful island, I must just mention the English settlers: though I can say little more of them than of those in Calcutta and Madras. Every unprejudiced person who has been among them must confess, that they are hospitable and friendly to strangers, and that they have shown great marks of attention to the officers of the navy in particular. Could I indulge my own feelings, indeed, I should here return my sincere thanks to many of the gentlemen of this settlement, whose kind offices solaced myself, as well as many others, while recovering from severe illness; but as I cannot mention particular names, I shall wave the subject, by wishing them every kind of happiness and prosperity they can desire.

To the small number of my good natured readers, who may have been indulgent enough to spend a few months with me on this pleasant island, I have two apologies to make: 1st, I have to apologize for this piece of egotism, which though I detest from my heart, yet I found un-

*Sketch of the Liver-complaint.*

avoidable here, as well as on several other occasions, where descriptions are given of places and things totally unconnected with the ship, or the common occurrences of the voyage: 2dly, I have to apologize for introducing such a seemingly foreign subject as the following; viz.

1805  
March.

## A SKETCH OF THE LIVER COMPLAINT.

Indeed I must confess I have been wavering a good deal in my own mind respecting its insertion; but when I consider how natural it is for every one approaching a foreign climate, where a peculiar disease is prevalent, to be very solicitous with respect to its nature, appearance, means of avoiding, and method of cure; and, above all, when I reflect, that nothing can induce young men to avoid the causes of a disease, so much as the exhibiting to their view a picture of its consequences; I am inclined to risk the censure of many, in hopes that I may enable a few of my readers to avoid that dangerous and painful illness,

---

*Quæque ipse miserrima vidi,  
Et quorum pars magna fui.*

The following sketch of the liver complaint may be depended on as correct; as it was written on the spot, after I had had frequent opportunities of seeing besides feeling the disease.

This complaint is much more frequent in the East Indies, than in any other tropical climate; and it is very difficult to assign a good reason for this circumstance, as it is not in general hotter here, than in the West Indies, and many



*Sketch of the Liver-complaint.*

1805.  
*March.*

other inter-tropical countries: besides which, India is exempted from most of those pestilential diseases that make such ravages in warm climates. It is, nevertheless, highly probable that the liver complaint is a much more common disease, even in cold countries, than is generally imagined; and that it is frequently not noticed, because not suspected. When the size and structure, indeed, of this great gland are considered, and the secretions which are performed in it, it seems wonderful that it is not even oftener diseased than is really the case.

The liver complaint, termed by medical men "Hepatitis," and defined to be an inflammation and enlargement in the substance, or an inflammation and thickening in the membranes, of that organ, terminating generally in resolution, abscess, or schirrus, begins for the most part with some febrile symptoms, which are accompanied by pain in the right side; or, which is more frequently the case, with a severe pain extending from the right side across the stomach to the left: and this, it is probable, has induced many to consider it as a disorder in the stomach, and to treat it accordingly; especially on their first arrival in the country, before they have had sufficient experience in the different appearances, which it occasionally assumes. This pain is often accompanied with cough and difficulty of breathing, and the person affected cannot bear external pressure on the part, especially when any enlargement has taken place; the pain too is always aggravated after eating any thing; the pulse is hard and quick, and the most horrid

*Symptoms of the Liver-complaint.*

dreams assail the patient the moment he falls into a doze of sleep. 1805. March.

In a few days, it generally happens that a dysentery comes on, and accompanies the disease through all its stages: in fact, dysentery and hepatitis, in this country, are little more than two terms for the same disease; the former being rather a symptom of the latter, than a specific disease itself: they are both therefore cured by the same medicines.

It is generally supposed that a pain in the tip of the right shoulder is a characteristic mark of the liver complaint. This is a symptom, however, which seldom makes its appearance till the disease is in a chronic state, and therefore should not be expected in recent attacks. Another erroneous supposition is, that the patient can only lie on the right side; yet I have known many that could lie much better on their backs or left sides, than on their right. This disease often comes on in such an insidious manner, that the person affected scarcely believes himself seriously ill, until a suppuration actually takes place; still, however, the above-mentioned symptoms must have taken place, though in so slight and slow a manner, that they did not alarm the patient at the time. I have seen very few cases of this slow kind of hepatitis, but many of the violent kind, which I have described above; and therefore I shall only relate what I saw and felt myself; especially as I believe it is the most common manner in which young men, fresh from Europe, are attacked for the first time; but as it would be quite incompatible with my plan, to enter into a detailed account of this disease, I

*Principal Causes of Liver-complaint.*

1805. have consequently confined myself to a sketch of  
*March.* its most prominent features\*.

I think the principal causes that induce this disease may be reduced to the three following: viz.

1st. Exposure to great heat, as in walking, or using violent exercise under the meridian sun.

2d. Exposure to cold when the body is heated; as in throwing one's self down in cool or moist air, when in a state of perspiration.

3d. And last, (though not least,) is intemperance†, especially among young men in the army

\* The author himself, who experienced a most violent attack of this disease, which terminated in an abscess, could lie in no other position than on his back; from which, if he attempted at any time to turn, he felt a sensation as if a small sword had been thrust through his body, and had pinned him down to his cot. He felt very little pain in his right shoulder; but an enlargement took place, immediately at the pit of his stomach, about the size of an inverted saucer, extremely hard, and attended with a most excruciating pain, and sensation of throbbing.

Throughout the whole of this disease he was harassed with a most distressing dysentery, till relieved by mercury.

Though he had an opportunity of seeing more than a hundred cases of this complaint, and of course perceived a considerable variety in the mode of attack; yet as his own case was extremely well marked, and as it is natural to suppose he would be better able to describe what he felt than what he only saw, he has accordingly given the above "sketch of the Liver Complaint" principally from his own personal feelings.

† "The state of the frame in consequence of frequent inebriety, consists in the end, (if it does not occasion immediate death,) in the paralysis, which usually succeeds long and violent excitement.

"Sometimes the stomach is more materially affected, and paralysis of the lacteal system is induced; whence a total ab-

*Causes to be avoided.*

and navy, &c. on their first arrival in the country. 1805.  
March.

I believe, that, generally speaking, it is in the power of most Europeans in India, (excepting those of the army, when actually in the field.) to avoid the two first mentioned causes; the third it is evidently in the power of any one to avoid, if he chooses. I do not indeed mean to say, that by using every precaution which human wisdom can suggest, it is possible to evade this disease always: I only mean to say, that by guarding against the causes above-mentioned, it is highly probable that one may live in this country a great number of years, and enjoy good health, without being exposed to a long list of disorders prevalent in temperate climates, but unknown in this.

When this disease is taken early, it may almost always be conquered by the following concise method of treatment. 1st. By bleeding to eighteen or twenty ounces, if the person be of a full habit of body; if it be the first or second

horrence from flesh food, and general emaciation: in others the lymphatic system is affected with paralysis, and dropsy ensues.

“ More frequently the secretory vessels of the liver become first paralytic, and a torpor, with consequent gall-stones, or schirrus of this viscus, is induced, with concomitant jaundice; or it becomes inflamed in consequence of previous torpor; and this inflammation is frequently transferred to a more sensible part, which is associated with it, and produces the rosy eruptions on the face, &c.

“ In some inebrates the torpor of the liver produces pain without schirrus, gall-stones, or eruptions; and in these epilepsies or insanity are often the consequence.” DARWIN.

*Cure of Liver-complaint.*

1805. attack; and particularly if he be fresh from Eu-  
*March.* rope. This may be carried still farther, according  
 to circumstances. 2dly. By purgatives, especially  
 calomel ones, which sometimes check the  
 disease at once. 3dly. As the above-mentioned  
 are little more than preliminaries, the grand  
 specific must be applied as soon as the operation  
 of the purgative medicines is over: I mean mer-  
 cury, that invaluable and astonishing medicine,  
 the sheet-anchor in this, as well as in most other  
 diseases of the country. It is really hard to con-  
 ceive how Europeans would manage, if deprived  
 of this wonderful drug, when it is considered  
 how many thousands annually owe the preserva-  
 tion of their lives to its effects. It may, and  
 perhaps ought to be, used both internally and  
 externally.

*Internally, say thus :*

Four grains of calomel \*, and half a grain, or  
 a grain of opium, to be taken in a little jelly,  
 crumb of bread, or any other convenient vehicle,  
 and repeated every four hours, until it sensibly  
 affects the mouth; using at the same time mer-  
 curial frictions on the thighs, arms, &c. to  
 hasten the operation of the calomel; for the  
 great object is to get the mouth well affected  
 as soon as possible: shortly after which, the  
 patient will feel an alleviation of the symptoms,

\* The pil. hydrarg. (quicksilver pill) may perhaps an-  
 swer the purpose full as well as the calomel; but it must be  
 given in five-grain doses every four hours, in conjunction  
 with frictions; it is not so apt to irritate the intestines; but  
 the author is not sure that it will so soon affect the mouth as  
 the calomel.

Cure of Liver-complaint.

and that almost without a doubt; for so certainly efficacious is this powerful medicine, that as soon as the practitioner perceives the patient's mouth beginning to get sore, he can pretty confidently assert that he is out of danger; although at that moment there is no other apparent symptom of his getting better. When, therefore, it is found that the mouth is slow in being affected, and the disease goes on rapidly, medical men in this country often increase the dose of calomel to twenty grains, three times a day; and that too, without any fear of hurting the bowels by the largeness of the dose; for experience has shown that twenty grains of calomel will not be productive of more griping than a dose of six or eight grains.

1805.  
March.

It is impossible to describe the agreeable sensations which one feels on being relieved from the liver complaint, or dysentery, by this medicine: the general expression which people make use of on this occasion, when asked how they feel, is, "that they feel as if in heaven, compared to the state they lately were in." The moment this change takes place, the mercury should be discontinued, as the salivation often runs on these occasions to a great height, and proves uncommonly distressing to the patient; keeping him for weeks afterwards in great misery, and unable to take nourishment with any kind of comfort, on account of the soreness of his mouth: on recovering the use of his jaws, however, he generally makes amends for the fast which he has kept; as the appetite is always exceedingly keen, after the operation of mercury. By the above

*Different Terminations of Liver-complaint.*

1805. plan, the disease is generally subdued; but  
*March.* should it continue obstinate, the action of the medicine must be kept up by frictions, until every symptom has disappeared, and indeed for some time longer, to prevent relapses. While these methods are pursuing, blisters (after evacuations) will of course be put to the side, to relieve the pain, and other occasional symptoms obviated as circumstances may require; never losing sight, however, of the principal object, the saturating the system with mercury.

Nevertheless, as the wisest plans will sometimes fail; so this medicine will not invariably check this colossal disease; especially if not applied in an early stage of it, or given in sufficient quantity when used early. A suppuration or effusion then takes place in the substance of the liver, sometimes pointing out beneath the ribs, and sometimes between them; sometimes pressing upwards through the diaphragm into the lungs, while, at other times, the matter finds its way into the intestines through the biliary ducts; it not unfrequently happens that the tumour points between the breast and navel, in which case, (as in every other where it points externally,) it is simply opened like a common abscess, and the matter evacuated. Now this is what has given rise to the ridiculous stories which we hear, of cutting for, and even cutting out a part of the liver\*. The abscess, however, often

\* The following directions in cutting for the liver, delivered by Bontius, (page 34,) Physician to the Dutch settlement of Batavia, savour pretty much of these wonderful stories:

*Cutting for the Liver—A Picture.*

points internally, and then an adhesion generally takes place between the liver and some of the intestines, particularly that part called the transverse arch of the colon: through this adhesion, so wisely formed by nature, the matter bursts with safety, and is evacuated. But should nature not be able to effect this salutary operation, then the matter remains until the liver has become a perfect shell, filled with different kinds of fluids, and the patient sinks, harassed to the last moment, with a most distressing dysentery. 1805. March.

This is a sketch of hepätitis in its first attacks; but when these are frequently repeated, the liver gets into a torpid, schirrous, or chronic diseased state. Then it is, that the bile is not secreted in proper quantity or quality; there is bad digestion, and consequently little appetite; the patient is ever harassed with the most tormenting bowel complaints; the countenance assumes a yellow and at the same time a singularly cadaverous hue; the flesh gradually wastes away off his bones; a hectic fever accompanies this melancholy train of infirmities; till at length the

---

“First, let a potential cautery be applied to the region of the liver, so that the eschar may only penetrate the abdominal muscles, and make no impression on the peritoneum: then by means of a knife make an aperture in that membrane, through which let a concave silver instrument be introduced, such as is used in the operation of lithotomy: afterwards let the incision be well dilated, and immediately the membrane surrounding the liver will come into view, distended with its contents. On being pierced, a sanious humour, resembling the water in which beef has been washed, will flow out.”—“*O tempora! O mores!*”



*Temperance recommended.*

1805. friendly tomb, opening its "marble jaws," re-  
*March.* ceives the wretched carcase, and terminates its  
 load of miseries.

It is true, indeed, that a return to his native  
 clime sometimes protracts this fatal catastrophe;  
 but what is this more than a prolongation of his  
 sufferings?

May this picture, which is far from being too  
 highly coloured, ever flash across the memory of  
 the heedless young European, when about to  
 deviate from the heavenly rules of *temperance*!  
 May it act the friendly part of a *Pharos*, to  
 warn him, when approaching the shoals of this  
 formidable disease, and the writer's object will be  
 attained. For let him be assured, that, in taking  
 leave of the fertile vales of Albion, the heath-  
 clad mountains of Scotia, or the green hills of  
 Erin, to pass the fiery ordeal of a tropical cli-  
 mate; unless he at the same time bids adieu to  
 all Bacchanalian excesses;—in short, unless he  
 makes *temperance* his motto and guide, he need  
 not expect to revisit his native clime with that  
 greatest of all terrestrial blessings,

“ *Mens sana in corpora sana.* ”



“ Health of body, peace of mind. ”

Let him remember, that the acquisition of  
 even a princely fortune will but add a long list  
 of ideal, to the catalogue of his corporeal suffer-  
 ings! For when he finds himself possessed of  
 the means of procuring, without the possibility  
 of enjoying the good things of this world, will  
 they not be to him what the waters were to  
 Tantalus?

*Dysentery.*

Ah! warn'd by friendly counsel, learn to shun  
The fatal path where thousands are undone!

1805.  
*March.*

To the preceding complaint there is another so closely allied, that some have asserted it to be only a symptom: certain it is, that in this country (India) the liver complaint is seldom unaccompanied by dysentery; and that many, who died apparently of the latter disease alone, have been found, upon dissection, to be strongly affected with the former. However this may be, the progress of both diseases is arrested by the same powerful medicine; and though it would be too dogmatical to say, that mercury will infallibly cure the dysentery, (for experience has shown, that many people affected with this disease cannot be affected by mercury,) yet I should have little hesitation in asserting, that if a ptyalism can be brought on, it will almost certainly put a stop to the disease. This I have seen so repeatedly, that I have no doubt about the connexion that subsists in this country between dysentery and the liver complaint, and consequently that their cure is to be attempted on a similar plan. I have, however, observed, that in people who had had repeated attacks of this complaint, the symptoms did not immediately subside when the mouth became affected, a troublesome diarrhœa often remaining for some days after the violence of the disease had gone off. This might probably be owing to debility of the intestines, for it was almost always removed by the use of nitrous acid diluted in water, and a glass drank three or four times a day, which strengthened the tone of the stomach and

*Dysentery.*

1805. excited an appetite. In all cases of dysentery I  
*March.* would advise the early and liberal use of mercury, combined with opium, and a small quantity of antimonial powder, so as to induce ptyalism as soon as possible; for by a tardy, irresolute practice, the disease often advances, by hasty strides, to a pitch that defies the subsequent application of medicine.

*Sail for Madras.*

## CHAP. X.

Sail for Madras—Account of the Jugglers of India—  
Boag's Experiments on the Bite of Cobra Capello—  
Remarks on sleeping in the open Air—On the Preser-  
vation of the Health of Seamen—On the Impolicy of  
keeping Men of War so long on the East India Station  
—Some Remarks on the Climate of Madras and  
Bengal.

APRIL 1st, 1805, embarked on board His 1805.  
Majesty's ship Russel, for a passage to Madras, April.  
and bade adieu to the pleasantest settlement in  
India, Prince of Wales's island.

As this was the period at which the north-east monsoon shifts to that of the south-west, we consequently had very disagreeable and unsettled weather, especially among the Nicobar islands; where we experienced nothing but a succession of heavy squalls, calms, deluges of rain, and not unfrequently tremendous thunder storms. One night, in particular, the thunder seemed to rend the very heavens! the claps bursting close over our heads, and the lightning flying around us in apparent balls of fire, so as to excite considerable anxiety, lest some of them should be attracted by the great quantity of iron work in so large a ship. He, however, who

“ Rides on the whirlwind, and directs the storm,”

led us safe through this awful specimen of his power; which brought to my mind that much admired description in Thompson, where the thunder-storm is so inimitably well painted:

*Indian Jugglers.*

1805.  
*April.*

“ At first heard solemn o’er the verge of heav’n,  
The tempest growls ; but as it nearer comes,  
And rolls its awful burden on the winds,  
The lightnings flash a larger curve, and more  
The noise astounds ; till overhead a sheet  
Of livid flame discloses wide, then shuts,  
And opens wider ; shuts and opens still,  
Expansive, wrapping ether in a blaze.  
Follows the loosen’d aggravated roar,  
Enlarging, deepening, mingling, peal on peal,  
Crush’d horrible ! convulsing heaven and earth !”

After a tedious passage, we arrived in Madras roads on the 21st of April.

Among the various novel objects that occupy the attention of a stranger for some time after arriving in this country, I must not pass over the celebrated jugglers of India, of whom those at Madras are said to be the most expert. It would be impossible to enumerate the various tricks which they perform with snakes, balls, cups, &c. The great flexibility of their joints and muscles, their sober manner of living, and their unwearied application in the attainment of perfection in their art, render them extremely clever in many of their legerdemain deceptions and tricks. I never, however, could see any of their performances so very incomprehensible, as to appear like the effects of magic, to which some have attributed them. Even Mr. Grose, who ought not to have been so easily deceived, was so astonished at these jugglers, that he confesses he has not courage to relate what he himself was an eye witness to\*.

I shall, nevertheless, relate two or three of their

---

\* “ The jugglers, or slight-of-hand men, greatly excel whatever I have seen or heard of them in Europe: their

*Indian Jugglers.*

first-rate tricks; not because they are so very amazing, but because I think that these, and all the others which they perform, may be accounted for without any great stretch of knowledge or penetration. 1805. April.

The first that I shall mention, is by far the most curious of any I have seen, because it is in fact no trick or deception, properly speaking, but an actual *chef d'œuvre*. I mean *swallowing the sword*. The story carries such an air of improbability on its forehead, that, though I saw, and ascertained it to be a fact, yet I should be very shy in relating the same in England, lest I should be ranked among those, who having doubled the Cape, take of course the liberty to embellish their narrations with a few "agreeable deviations from truth."

"Hi narrata ferunt alio; mensuraque ficti,  
Crescit; et auditis aliquid novus adjicit auctor."

I have no fear, however, that the intelligent reader will doubt the truth of the statement, when the particulars are related.

This sword has some resemblance to a common spit in shape, except at the handle, which is merely a part of the blade itself, rounded and elongated into a little rod \*. It is from twenty-two to twenty-six inches in length, about an inch in breadth, and about one-fifth of an inch in thickness; the edges and point are blunt, being rounded, and of the same thickness as

---

tricks and deceptions, in short, are so amazing, that I confess I have not the courage to relate what I myself was an eye witness to, or been credibly informed."

*Grose's Voyage to the East Indies, p. 185.*

\* In this shape.

*Juggler swallowing the Sword.*

1805. the rest of the blade: it is of iron or steel,  
*April.* smooth, and a little bright.

Having been visited by one of these conjurors, I resolved to see clearly his mode of performing this operation; and for that purpose ordered him to seat himself on the floor of the verendah, and having satisfied myself with respect to the sword, by attempting to bend it, and by striking it against a stone, I firmly grasped it by the handle, and ordered him to proceed.

He first took out a small phial of oil, and with one of his fingers rubbed a little of it over the surface of the instrument; then stretching up his neck as much as possible, and bending himself a little backwards, he introduced the point of it into his mouth, and pushed it gently down his throat, until my hand, which was on the handle, came in contact with his lips. He then made a sign to me with one of his hands, to feel the point of the instrument between his breast and navel; which I could plainly do, by bending him a little more backwards, and pressing my fingers on his stomach, he being a very thin and lean fellow. On letting go the handle of the sword, he instantly fixed on it a little machine that spun round, and disengaged a small firework, which, encircling his head with a blue flame, gave him, as he then sat, a truly diabolical appearance. On withdrawing the instrument, several parts of its surface were covered with blood, which shewed that he was still obliged to use a degree of violence in the introduction.

I was at first a good deal surprised at this transaction altogether; but when I came to re-

*Talicotian Art.*

all improbable, much less impossible, in the business. He told me, on giving him a trifle, that he had been accustomed from his early years to introduce at first small elastic instruments down his throat and into his stomach; that by degrees he had used larger ones, until at length he was able to use the present iron sword.

1805.  
May.

As I mentioned before, the great flexibility of their joints and muscles, the laxness of their fibres, and their temperate mode of life, render them capable of having considerable violence done to the fleshy parts of their bodies, without any danger of the inflammation, and other bad effects, which would be produced in the irritable bodies of Europeans: witness their being whirled round on the point of a pole, suspended by a hook thrust into the fleshy part of their backs, without experiencing any fatal consequences\*.

There is, therefore, no great wonder, if by long habit, in stretching up their necks, they

---

\* It is asserted that the native Doctors are acquainted with the Talicotian art of nose-making, which they practise on those unfortunate people who happen occasionally to be mutilated by the barbarous orders of the Rajahs. It is said they accomplish this, by partly detaching a triangular piece of skin and cellular membrane from the forehead, which they invert down over the place where the nose stood, and to which it adheres; a small slip being left undetached to preserve the circulation. If this be true, the Hindoo artificial nose is preferable to that of Talicotius, which was liable to a very disagreeable accident.

“ So learned Talicotius from  
The brawny part of porter’s bum,  
Cut supplemental noses, which  
Would last as long as parent breech;  
But when the date of Nock was out,



*Reanimation of the dead Snake.*

1805. are able to bring the different windings of the  
*May.* passage from the mouth to the stomach into a straight line, or nearly so; and thereby slide down the sword into the latter organ without much difficulty.

Another trick, which has puzzled strangers a good deal, is as follows:—A juggler, sitting down on the floor, pours out a powder of a whitish colour on a piece of paper or linen; then taking a small quantity of it between his finger and thumb, he rubs it a little, and behold the powder turns black. He then takes up a little more, and it turns red, green, yellow, and so on, exhibiting a variety of colours, to the no small surprise of the spectators. This is very easily accounted for: the juggler has interspersed among the powder a number of little fine globules of different coloured substances, but glossed over with the same colour as the powder: when he takes up a little of the powder, therefore, he takes care to have one of these little particles, which being broken between his fingers, communicates its colour to the surrounding powder; and as all these globules are different, so he must necessarily produce a new colour every time he rubs the powder between his fingers.

The reanimation of the dead snake by the effects of music, is another *chef d'œuvre*, and requires very considerable dexterity in substituting a live snake for the dead one, which I have more than once caught them doing; but which generally escapes observation, as the stranger's attention is taken up by the discordant music, the strange gesticulations, and the uncouth atti-

*Mr. Boag on venomous Serpents.*

while pretending to restore the dead snake to life. 1805.  
May.

They exhibit innumerable other tricks with venomous snakes, which they have perfectly tame, and pretend to charm by their music: but they take care to have the poison-bags cut out from their jaws, although they pretend to the contrary.

## SERPENTS.

From a number of ingenious and useful experiments made on the poison of serpents, by Mr. William Boag, Surgeon on the Bombay Establishment, I cannot help extracting the following curious particulars, which must gratify the curiosity of most readers.

Mr. B. begins by observing, "that by far the greatest number of serpents are not venomous. Gmelin describes 219 different kinds of snakes, of which Linnæus informs us, that only about one in ten are poisonous. We likewise know, that many snakes are not poisonous to man, though they may be destructive to lesser animals.

"It would be a desirable thing to be able to ascertain, from the appearance of a snake, whether it be poisonous or not; but these animals so nearly resemble one another, that it is impossible, without great experience, to distinguish them. The skin on the belly and tail of serpents is composed of scales, which vary in number and arrangement, in different serpents; and the colour, which is most attended to, is a very fallacious mark, for it commonly changes with age. A serpent with a large head is gene-

*Venemous Serpents*

1805. canine teeth or fangs, fixed in the upper jaw,  
*May.* which are commonly two in number, but sometimes more. These teeth are covered with a membranous sheath; and are crooked, moveable, and hollow, to give passage to the venom, which they receive from a small reservoir, that runs along the palate of the mouth, and passes through the body of each fang. This reservoir contains but a small quantity of venom, which is forced out of it when the animal attempts to bite, by a strong muscle, fixed on the upper jaw for that purpose. It has been well observed by Linnæus, that if nature has thrown them naked on the ground, destitute of limbs, and exposed to every misery, she has in return supplied them with a deadly poison, the most terrible of all weapons!

“The symptoms which arise from the bite of a serpent, are commonly pain, swelling, and redness in the part bitten; great faintness, with sickness at stomach, and sometimes vomiting, succeed; the breathing becomes short and laborious; the pulse low, quick, and interrupted. The wound, which was at first red, becomes livid, black, and gangrenous; the skin of the wounded limb, and sometimes of the whole body, takes a yellow hue; cold sweats and convulsions come on; and the patient sinks sometimes in a few hours, but commonly at the end of two, three, or four days.

“This is the usual progress when the disease terminates fatally; but happily the patient will most commonly recover; a reflection which should moderate the fears of those who happen to be bitten by snakes; and which, at

*Various Opinions respecting the Poison.*

ed, as the depressing passion of fear will in all cases assist the operation of the poison. 1805.  
May.

“With respect to the manner in which the poison acts upon the human body, it must be allowed, that this is a very interesting question ; a great variety of opinions have arisen, and hardly any subject is less understood.

“Late physicians, supported by the respectable authority of Dr. Mead, observing how suddenly death ensues after the bite, have concluded that the venom must act through the medium of the nerves only.

“But the celebrated Fontana has combated this doctrine, by demonstrating, from a variety of experiments on different animals, that the venom of the viper is perfectly innocent, when applied to the nerves only ; that it produces in them no sensible change, and that they are incapable of conveying the poison to the animal. On the other hand, he has shewn distinctly, that it acts immediately upon the blood ; and through the medium of this fluid, it destroys the irritability of the muscular fibres, and produces death.”

After some observations on the nature of the blood and atmospherical air, Mr. B. advances a conjecture, that the poison of serpents acts upon the blood, by attracting the oxygen, which it receives from the air in its passage through the lungs, and upon which its vitality depends.

In support of this opinion he adduces the following arguments:—“1st. Man and other warm-blooded animals, exposed to an atmospheric air deprived of oxygen, quickly expire. The poison of a serpent, when introduced into the blood,

*Cure of the Bite.*

1805. also causes death ; but carried into the circulation by a wound, and in very small quantity, its operation is comparatively slow.

May.

“ 2d. The appearances, on dissection, in both cases are very similar ; the blood becomes of a darker hue, and coagulates about the heart and larger vessels ; the irritability of the fibres is destroyed in both cases, and the body has a strong tendency to putrefaction.”

Mr. B. observes, that the venom of serpents has a much greater effect on warm, than on cold-blooded animals ; the reason of which he supposes to be this : “ that cold-blooded animals do not require so large a proportion of oxygen, to preserve them in health, as warm-blooded animals do.”

After enumerating the variety of opinions, and various remedies in use among the older physicians, he proceeds to take notice of the modern remedies ; and first of the volatile alkali.

“ This is the remedy most commonly used by physicians, both here and in Europe. But the belief which formerly prevailed, that it possessed some specific power, which corrected the poison, seems now exploded. It seems to have no other effect than that of being a stimulus.”

## METHOD OF CURE.

“ A ligature should as soon as possible be tied above the bitten part, so as to impede, but not entirely to stop the circulation of the blood ; for the bite of a serpent is for the most part superficial, and the poison is carried into the circulation by the smaller vessels on the surface. The wound should next be scarified and washed with a solution of lunar caustic, in water. I would

*Experiments on the Cobra Capello.*

prefer for this purpose a weak solution; as it may be used more freely, and frequently repeated: the same medicine should likewise be given internally, and repeated at intervals, as circumstances may point out.

1803.  
May.

“ I know, from experience, that half a grain of lunar caustic, dissolved in two ounces of water, may be taken two or three times a day, and its use be persisted in for several days with safety. To these means might be added, (if the symptoms are not relieved,) a warm bath, acidulated with nitrous acid. In this bath, which should be made sufficiently strong to produce a very sensible irritation on the skin, the wounded limb, and a great part of the body, might be placed for half an hour, and repeated, as circumstances might direct.”

## EXPERIMENTS.

“ Having procured a snake, a large Cobra de Capello, with the venomous teeth and poison-bag entire, the following experiments were made.

“ *Ex.* 1. The snake was made to bite a young dog in the hind leg, and for which no medicine, either internal or external, was made use of. The dog upon being bit howled violently for a few minutes; the wounded limb soon became paralytic; in ten minutes the dog lay senseless and convulsed: in thirteen minutes he was dead.

“ *Ex.* 2. A dog of a smaller size, and younger, was bitten in the hind leg, when he was instantly plunged into the warm nitre bath, prepared on purpose. The wound was scarified and washed

*Experiments on the Cobra Capello.*

1805. with the solution of lunar caustic ; while some of  
*May.* it was poured down his throat. The dog died in the same time, and with the same symptoms as the former.

“ *Ex.* 3. After an interval of one day, the same snake was made to bite a young puppy in the hind leg ; but above the part bitten a ligature was previously tied : the wound was scarified, &c. as in the other. The dog did not seem to feel any other injury than that arising from the ligature round his leg : half an hour after being bitten, the ligature, dressing, &c. were removed. The dog soon began to sink, breathed quick, got convulsed, and died.

“ *Ex.* 4 & 5. Two other dogs were bitten ; and the wounds simply scarified and dressed with the lunar caustic ; they continued well for two hours ; but died in the course of the day.

“ *Ex.* 8. A dog being bitten by the snake, the wound was washed with volatile alkali ; and the same medicine given internally, diluted with water, and repeated at intervals. This dog was shortly after convulsed, and died in three hours. Another, with the same means used, died in eighteen minutes.

“ *Ex.* 12. A young puppy was bitten in the ear, and exactly half a minute afterwards the ear was cut off. The wound bled freely ; the dog continued well for half an hour, then drooped, and in half an hour more died.

“ These experiments will, perhaps, serve little other purpose than to prove the quick and destructive operations of the poison of this kind of serpents, and of the inefficacy of the most cele-

*Means of preserving Seamen's Health.*

brated remedies, which have hitherto been discovered.

1805.  
May.

“ It is certain, however, that upon larger animals the progress would have been neither so rapid nor destructive; and upon the human body it is also probable, that the remedies might have had greater success.”

The *eau de luce* has lately been found to have the very best effects in bites of serpents on the human body.

#### REMARKS ON PRESERVING THE HEALTH OF SEAMEN IN INDIA.

EUROPEANS in general, on their first arrival in India, are prepossessed with the idea, that sleeping at night in the open air must be a very dangerous practice; but in the course of a short residence on shore, they get rid of this prejudice, by observing most of the natives, and many of the Europeans, sleeping on open terraces and verandahs, not only with impunity, but as a preservative against the debilitating effects of a hot climate\*. But on board ships, where they

---

\* “ Though all excesses of increase and decrease of stimulus should be avoided, yet a certain variation of stimulus seems to prolong the excitability of the system: thus, those who are uniformly habituated to much artificial heat, as in warm parlours in the winter months, lose their irritability in some degree, and become feeble like hot-house plants; but by frequently going for a time into the cold air, the sensorial power of irritability is accumulated, and they become stronger.

“ Whence it may be deduced, that the variations of the cold and heat of this climate (England) contribute to strengthen its inhabitants, who are more active and vigorous than those of either much warmer or much colder climates.”

—DARWIN.



*Remarks on sleeping in the open Air.*

---

1805. have not an opportunity of seeing or reflecting  
May. on these circumstances, they frequently adhere, for a considerable time after their arrival on the station, to the established regulations, of making every man sleep in his proper birth, and suffering none to lie about the decks; a system in my opinion very prejudicial to the health of ships' companies in India. At sea, indeed, it is not of so much consequence, where the watch on deck always gives sufficient room to those below; but it is in harbours and road-steads, where the air is much hotter than at sea, that the impolicy of the measure becomes manifest.

I think the following comparison will set this circumstance in a clear point of view, and will be found tolerably correct. We will suppose, that there are two frigates lying at anchor in Madras roads; in one of which, the regulations above-mentioned are strictly adhered to; viz. the Master at Arms has particular orders "to see that every man be in his hammock by nine o'clock, and that none be permitted, on any pretence whatever, to lie about the decks afterwards." We will likewise suppose, that every man, when he turns into his hammock, falls fast asleep in a few minutes; which, by the by, is not always the case. About eleven o'clock, however, I will venture to say he awakes in a deluge of perspiration, and panting with the heat and rarefied air; upon which he turns out and goes upon deck, for the purpose, (as he terms it,) of getting a mouthful of fresh air; anathematising, as he ascends, the infernal heat of the climate! Under pretence of going to the head, he gets upon the fore-castle; when the cool breeze from

*Sleeping in the open Air.*

the shore immediately chills him, and gives a sudden check to his perspiration. After taking a few turns here, he is compelled (though with much reluctance,) to repair once more to his hammock; from whence he makes, perhaps, two or three more excursions in the course of the night. Next morning, when the hands are turned up, instead of being invigorated and refreshed by a good sleep, he feels himself languid and enervated, or perhaps unable to do his duty\*. If we take a view of the *tout-ensemble* on a muster-day, we will observe, that *this* ship's company have a pallid, debilitated appearance, compared with the generality of sailors; and, of course, that they are highly obnoxious to the prevailing diseases of the climate. It is needless to remark, that the sick list in this ship will be always crowded, and that a great proportion of her complement will be occasionally at the hospital.

1805.  
May.

Let us now revert to the other frigate; where, although the orders and regulations above alluded to still exist, yet, from prudential motives, the non-observance of them is winked at by the officers. If we take a ramble round the decks between nine and ten o'clock at night, we will first remark, that, contrary to the practice in many ships, the awnings are here allowed to remain unfurled, fore and aft, during the night;

\* The Author will not attempt to discuss the point here, whether colds, &c. are more generally caught by the sudden change from warm to cool, than from cool to warm air: as both transitions take place in the circumstance above alluded to, little doubt can be entertained of their pernicious effects on the constitution.

*Sleeping in the open Air.*

1805. that circular holes are cut in them opposite all  
*May.* the hatchways ; in order that the wind-sails may ascend to a considerable height through those apertures, and consequently be capable of throwing down a greater body of cool air into the 'tween decks. We can plainly perceive, that great attention is paid to these most useful ventilators ; and that the Quarter-Masters have strict orders to keep them constantly trimmed to the breeze. If we now look around us, we see the fore-castle, booms, waist-nettings, and after-part of the quarter-deck, strewed with sailors and marines, in the ordinary dresses which they wore during the day ; and if we can form a conclusion from " the droning music of the vocal nose," we may safely pronounce them to be fast locked in the arms of Morpheus. In this state they remain during the night ; very few of them awaking till the Boat-swain's pipe rouses all hands to duty at day-break. On getting up, they feel themselves not only well refreshed by a sound night's sleep, but highly invigorated ; and their nerves so braced by the cool night-air, that they are rendered able to go through the duty of the day with alacrity, though beneath a meridian sun.

The general appearance of this ship's company, when mustered, is very different from that of the other. Here, instead of the Hippocratic countenance, the men appear with complexions approximating to those of the native Hindoos : in short, they look stout and healthy, and the complement is seldom weakened by a long sick list, or discharges to an hospital. Upon the whole, from my own experience, and that of others who have been long on the station, I am

*Remarks on preserving Health.*

convinced it would be a wise and salutary regulation, to keep the awnings spread during the night, and allow the men to sleep in the open air, especially in harbour, and in hot weather.

1805.  
May.

I would not here be thought to recommend the above as an *invariable* rule; the judicious commander will easily see, when it may be applicable, and when it might be detrimental to the health of the ship's company. He would not, for instance, allow the men to sleep in the open air, under the following circumstances.

First.—In the rainy season, or at the shifting of the monsoons, when the coolness of the air renders sleeping below a matter of little inconvenience.

Secondly.—In those seasons of the year, when heavy dews fall during the night, and when awnings cannot be kept spread, to secure the crew from their baleful influence.

Thirdly.—In rivers, and other situations, where putrid exhalations are occasionally blown off from the swamps or low muddy shores, contiguous to the anchorage; and which should be guarded against, by sleeping below, and using large smoke sails.

These, I think, are the principal objections that can reasonably be urged against sleeping in the open air; and as they but seldom occur, I would vain hope, that the above hints may prove of some utility to those who may be disposed to give them a fair trial.

The next circumstance which I shall allude to, is cold bathing: it would, perhaps, be a very desirable object, if the seamen could be prevailed upon to bathe regularly every morning, by going into the chains, &c. and heaving a few

*On Cold Bathing.*

1805. buckets of water on their heads. But as I  
*May.* am by no means an advocate for compulsory measures in this respect, I should rather advise the officers to set the example, not only as an inducement to the men, but as a measure that would prove highly conducive to their own health.

Nevertheless, while I abstained from compelling the seamen to bathe at those times which I thought most proper, I would at the same time exercise a proper degree of authority, in restraining them from bathing at such seasons, and in such a manner, as might prove prejudicial to their health.

It is customary in most ships to have a studding or other sail over the side in fine weather, when the ship is at anchor, in order that the boys, and those who cannot swim, may have an opportunity of bathing: but as great numbers of the men take this opportunity of swimming out round the ship, until they get quite exhausted sometimes, it thereby becomes injurious instead of salutary. Add to this the danger of being seized by sharks, which are exceedingly numerous in every part of the Indian seas.

The practice of bathing every morning, by pouring water over the head, will in general obviate that disagreeable complaint to which is applied the epithet *nervous*, by most people; but which is meant to convey an idea diametrically opposite to the literal acceptance of the word: a *nervous speech*, a *nervous hand*, being phrases in which the adjective has very different significations: it is to the latter that cold bathing is applicable.

With respect to washing the lower-decks of ships in India, it may be remarked, that what-

*Means of preserving Health.*

ever inconvenience may arise from the too frequent repetition of this practice in cold countries, it will always be found a very salutary operation in hot climates. This process cools the decks amazingly; kills great numbers of ants and other insects; and as the people have no occasion whatever to go below, until the decks are perfectly dry, the oftener they are washed the more conducive will it be to health. It should likewise be a great study with officers of men of war, and other vessels in India, to expose the men as little as possible to the influence of a powerful sun; and consequently the greatest attention should be paid to the awnings of the boats, as well as those of the ship.

1805.  
May.

In refitting, therefore, where men are unavoidably employed aloft, the work should be carried on principally in the mornings and evenings; and the space between eleven and four o'clock appropriated to rest, and that kind of labour which can be performed under cover.

In regard to diet, little need be said, the men of war being as well supplied as the nature of the service and the station will admit. If, indeed, wine could be always procured, it would of course be preferable to arrack; the latter drink, especially when new, being prejudicial to health.

The last circumstance which I shall advert to, is that of allowing the seamen liberty to go ashore: and I do it with the greater reluctance, as no one can be less inclined to abridge the few pleasures or comforts of a British seaman than myself. Nevertheless I think it my duty to give my decided negative to an indulgence, which I am convinced is both ill-timed and pernicious

*Dr. Lind's Remarks on preserving Health.*

1805. to those who may think themselves favoured by  
*May.* it at the moment.

Except Prince of Wales's Island, there is no part of India, that I have seen or heard of, where sailors can be permitted to go on shore with safety to their health; and even on this island they suffer by the effects of drink, though there is no danger from those of the climate.

Dr. Lind, who himself was well acquainted with the East India station, makes the following remarks on the subject which I am now treating of.

"Another evil," says he, "less known, and less suspected, but no less dangerous, is the sending of Europeans in open boats after sunset, where the soil is swampy, or where there are great night-fogs. The single duty alone of fetching butcher's meat at night, for the use of our ships' companies, in the East and West Indies, has destroyed every year several thousand seamen. In those parts of the world butcher's meat must be brought on board at night, immediately after it is killed, otherwise it will not be fit for use the next day. During the sickly season at Batavia, a boat belonging to the Medway, which attended ashore every night, was *three times successively manned*, not one having survived that service. They were all taken ill in the night, when on shore, or when returning on board, so that at length the officers were obliged to employ none but the natives on that business. Great numbers of men have perished from being employed in this manner at Bengal, where the European ships often lie at anchor in the most unhealthy spots of the river; and even when the

great night-fogs arise, after the rainy season, the men are often obliged to perform such night-service in boats." 1805.  
May.

Now since it is so dangerous for Europeans in unhealthy countries, particularly during a season of sickness, to be exposed in an open boat to the foggy night air, it must appear, that sending them unsheltered, in open boats, far up rivers, in unhealthy tropical climates, for the sake of wood, water, trade, or other purposes, must be attended with the worst consequences. Burying the dead in swampy countries is another occupation which has proved fatal to many, and which ought to be entrusted to the natives of the country. The effluvia from the ground, when newly opened, whether from graves or ditches, are far more dangerous than from the same swampy soil when the surface is undisturbed; nay, in some places it has been found almost certain death for an European to dig a grave, unless long seasoned to the country.

In such a place the attendance of friends at funerals ought to be dispensed with. In all cases where it is practicable, the ships which visit these unhealthy countries should anchor at as great a distance as possible from the shore; or if obliged to anchor near marshy grounds or swamps, especially during summer, or in hot weather, and when the wind blows directly from thence, the ports which would admit the noxious land-winds ought to be kept shut, especially at night.

Or if the ship rides head to wind, a large smoke-sail should be hoisted forward, that the



## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Lind on preserving Health.*

1805. smoke from the galley, in ascending, might carry up and disperse the swampy shore effluvia.

*Moss.*

The best preservative against the mischievous impressions of a putrid fog, or of a marshy exhalation, is a close, sheltered, and covered place, in which there are no doors or windows facing the swamps. Persons on board any ship whatever, are much more safe, and their situation is much preferable to that of those who make distant inland excursions in small boats upon the rivers, and who are for the most part ignorant of the cause of those maladies which destroy them. The intolerable heat at noon often obliges such persons to go in a manner half naked; while a free and plentiful perspiration issues from every pore. A near approach to putrid swamps at this time, is apt to produce an immediate sickness, and vomiting; and afterwards probably a fever. But if they happen to pass them at night, or lie near them in an open boat, the air from those swamps is perceived to be quite chill and cold; inasmuch as warm thick clothing becomes absolutely requisite, to guard the body against the impressions of so great an alteration in the air, and against its cold and inclement quality; for the effects of it then, even on the most healthy and vigorous constitution, is frequently a chilling cold fit of an ague, terminating in a fever, with delirium, bilious vomitings, a flux, or even death itself.

### SIGNS OF AN UNHEALTHY COUNTRY.

1st. "A sudden and great alteration in the air at sunset, from intolerable heat to chilling cold.

*Signs of an unhealthy Country.*

This is perceived as soon as the sun is down; and is for the most part accompanied with a very heavy dew: it shows an unhealthy swampy soil, the nature of which is such, that no sooner the sunbeams are withdrawn, than the vapours emitted from it render the air damp, raw, and chilling, in the most sultry climates; so that even under the equator, in some unhealthy places, the night-air is very cold to an European constitution.

1805.  
May.

2d. "Thick noisome fogs, chiefly at sunset, arising from the vallies, and particularly from mud, slime, or other impurities. In hot countries, the smell of these fogs may be compared to a new cleaned ditch. Diseases, therefore, arising from this cause, generally take place in the night, or before sunrise.

3d. "Numerous swarms of flies, gnats, and other insects, which attend stagnated air, and unhealthy places covered with wood.

4th. "When all butcher's meat soon corrupts, and in a few hours becomes full of maggots; when metals are quickly corroded on being exposed to the air; and when a corpse becomes intolerably offensive in less than six hours: these are proofs of a close, hot, and unwholesome country."

The foregoing observations will, I hope, be of some service to officers in general, on their first arrival at this distant station.

Every indulgence compatible with the service and good discipline should be liberally granted to the British seaman serving in India; where he is not only cut off, as it were, from all intercourse with his friends and relatives; but, from the nature of the climate, and his own thoughtless dis-

*Bad Effects of keeping Ships long in India.*

1805. position, he is necessarily deprived of that much-  
*May.* prized indulgence—*Liberty to go on shore.*

And here let me most sincerely bewail the cause, whatever it may be, that can induce government to keep ships such a length of time on the East India station before they are relieved!

The prevailing idea, that men, by remaining a long time in India, become seasoned to the climate, and thereby better able to bear its effects, is, in my opinion, erroneous and uncharitable. It is true, that most Europeans on their first arrival here, as well as in other hot countries, experience a slight fit of illness, which probably renders them less obnoxious to disease for the next three or four years; but after this period we may, in general, expect that the constitution is imperceptibly giving way before the effects of the climate, which is rendered still more evident by the first serious illness that happens; when the debilitated state of the constitution gives them a much smaller chance of recovery, than if the disease took place within the above-mentioned period. It is well known, that the depressing passion of "Hope deferred," is highly injurious to the constitution in any country; but in this one it is peculiarly so: many of the sailors looking entirely to the gloomy side of the picture, and considering themselves as sacrificed to the climate, when they see their mess-mates gradually drop off, with little other prospect before them than that of sharing the same fate! Men of this description are the very first to feel the baleful influence of the climate.

I am no projector, yet I cannot help wondering that some method has not been adopted to

*Plans for obviating these Effects.*

obviate this very great evil. That either of the two following would effect this desirable object, I am pretty confident; and that they could both be easily put in execution, will, I think, appear very evident.

1805.  
May.

The first and most effectual method would be, to send with each East India fleet a ship of war, large or small according to circumstances, in order to relieve the oldest ship on the station; which latter ship should return with the homeward-bound convoy, and thereby be productive of an additional advantage, the protection of our commerce.

Against this measure two objections will probably be urged: first, that in large ships proceeding slowly with a convoy, the scurvy would be likely to make its appearance. Secondly, that in this succession of fresh ships to a hot climate, the crews would be always sickly; as by the time they became seasoned to the climate, they would be in the course of returning home. The first of these objections vanishes, when it is considered, that the Cape of Good Hope is now in our possession, and affords a half-way-house for refreshing the ships' companies; and that the subsequent run is not of more than six or seven weeks' duration. The second objection I think I have already obviated, by showing that men stand a much better chance of enjoying good health during the first three years in India, than they do afterwards. This was strongly instanced in the *Caroline* frigate; for though we were in the most sickly parts of India, we lost fewer men, in the same space of time, than any of those fri-

*Situation of Officers on the India Station.*

---

1805. gates whose crews had been a long time in the  
May. country.

If, however, government should not think proper to adopt this plan, the following more easy, but less effectual method might be had recourse to; viz. the sending out a few seamen in each Indiaman, suppose ten or twelve, to relieve an equal number of those who had been longest in the country, and who could return in the same manner, receiving the same pay during the passage, as the crew of the Indiamen in which they served. Our brave seamen would then have the cheering prospect, however distant, of returning to their friends in rotation: while hope, and the fond anticipation of this event, uniting to beguile the tedious hours, their time would roll smoothly and imperceptibly away.

I should not have enlarged so much on this subject, did I not entertain a hope, that even this feeble effort will stimulate others of more ability and eloquence to point out the necessity of adopting measures that may meliorate the condition of an important class of society: convinced that the page containing an observation that may ultimately preserve the life, or even the health of a British seaman, is of more real value to this country, than volumes of some of those productions that daily issue from the press.

I had almost forgot to mention the situation of the officers, who, equally as much exposed to the influence of the climate as the men, have likewise to encounter a number of pecuniary embarrassments, which are particularly distressing on so remote a station as this, where hardly any

*Batta-money*

prize-money is made. There is indeed an allowance of table-money by the East India Company, called *batta*, in the following proportions; viz. Post-Captains, 500l. per annum; Masters and Commanders, 250l. ditto; Ward-Room Officers, 24l. each, ditto. What a falling off is here! The Midshipmen and Warrant-officers are not allowed anything; but a proportion of tea and sugar is served to the men, sufficient for breakfast. Now every officer drawing pay to the amount of 100l. per annum, by being obliged to take the pagodas at 9s. 6d. or 10s. each, the intrinsic value of which is only 8s. thus loses 20 or 25 per cent. on his pay, which absorbs the whole of his *batta*. He cannot go ashore on either duty or pleasure, without hiring a palankeen, which subjects him to an expense considerably exceeding that day's pay. Add to this, the great price of every European article, completely counterbalancing the cheapness of the Indian. In short, all officers below Captains, on the India-station, are extremely ill off; and something should certainly be done to enable them to draw their pay without such an enormous discount on their bills.

1805.  
May.

It is somewhat singular, that at Madrás, and on the Coromandel coast in general, there are few other diseases than those of the liver; while at Bengal, that disorder is not so frequent; but fevers and some other complaints are more numerous and fatal. It has been supposed that the dry sandy soil on the Coromandel coast tends, by reflecting the heat of the sun, to produce liver complaints; while the low marshy grounds of Bengal, on the other hand, are more favourable

*St. Thomas's Mount.*

1805. to the production of fevers. Madras does not  
*May.* experience the little winter which Bengal does, in December and January; but it is more refreshed by sea breezes than the latter place, on account of its situation.

It is often asked, who are best adapted to stand the effects of this climate, the gross, the lean, the lively, or the serious? If I can trust to my own observations, I would say the gross and the lively; as I have often remarked, that moping, melancholy, lean, and irritable people, are the first to be affected with sickness.

There are some very pleasant roads about Madras; that which leads out to the Mount is extremely beautiful, being lined with trees on each side, whose foliage is so close, that in the evenings and mornings the sun is completely excluded; and of course, at these seasons, the road is crowded with all ranks and descriptions of people, Europeans as well as natives.

St. Thomas's Mount, a pleasant little elevation, in the shape of a cone, on the summit of which is a Portuguese chapel, and a house for the Padre who officiates here, stands about six or seven miles from Madras, in a westerly direction; and forms the principal land-mark for ships approaching this settlement from the southward, the white buildings on its top making a conspicuous figure.

It is believed by the Portuguese that St. Thomas suffered martyrdom in a cave on this mount; having fled from his persecutors, he was discovered here and transfixed by the lance of a Brahmin. The padre shows a painting representing this transaction, and likewise points out the spot where it is said to have happened. From

*Pantheon at Madras.*

this place there is a very fine view of Madras and its environs, with an extensive prospect of the Coromandel coast; along the whole of which, the surf breaking in three distinct lines, and the Massula boats crossing it in various directions, form a very interesting picture.

1805.  
*May.*

Notwithstanding the great heat of the climate, the Pantheon at Madras exhibits, once a week, a brilliant assemblage of our fair countrywomen; who having bravely traversed an immense ocean, cheerfully reside on the sultry shores of Hindostan, to solace their husbands, parents, and friends, while absent from their native isle! It is really a pleasing sight to behold this lovely group

Gaily trip it as they go  
On the light fantastic toe,

forming a most singular contrast with the swarthy attendants behind them. Besides this public assembly, there are frequent private ones; and the Hon. Basil Cochrane, whose hospitable doors are always open, gives a ball and supper once a week to the ladies and gentlemen of the settlement, to which the officers of the army, navy, &c. are generally invited.



## CHAP. XI.

## Summary View of the Mythology, Religion, Manners, and Customs of the Hindoos.

1805.  
*May.*

**THE** Black Town, a place of considerable extent, and immense population, will be found well worthy the attention of the passing stranger, where he will have an opportunity of seeing, not only natives of every *cast* and *colour*, with their various ceremonies and modes of life; but also an assemblage of Arabs, Armenians, Persees, Malays, Chinese, &c. which cannot fail to gratify his curiosity, (if he is possessed of any,) and will repay the trouble of an occasional excursion through this motley group. In order, however, that he may be enabled to comprehend many things, which here, as well as in various other parts of India, will be presented to his view, I shall take this opportunity of introducing (from the best authorities) a summary account of the mythology, religion, manners, and customs, of the *Hindoos*; which, though concise, will, I hope, embrace every subject that may be necessary for the information, or conducive to the amusement of the young voyager and cursory visitor, for whose use these sketches are principally intended.

The *Hindoos*, or *Gentoos*, are those inhabitants of that part of *Hindoostan*, or the *Mogul's* empire, who profess the religion of the *Brahmins*, supposed to be the same with that of the ancient

*Division of the Hindoos into Casts.*

Gymnosophists of Ethiopia. From the earliest period of history these people have maintained the same religion, laws, and customs, which they do at this day; and indeed they and the Chinese are examples of perseverance in these respects, altogether unknown in the western world.

1805.  
May.

In the time of Diodorus Siculus they are said to have been divided into seven casts or tribes; but the intercourse between Europe and India, in his time, was so small, that we may suppose the historian to have been mistaken, and that the same tenacity for which they are so remarkable in other respects, has manifested itself also in this; at present they are divided only into four tribes; viz.

- 1st, the Brahmin,
- 2d, the Katry,
- 3d, the Bhyse,
- 4th, the Soodera.

All these have distinct and separate offices, and cannot (according to their laws,) intermingle with each other; but for certain offences they are subject to the loss of their cast, which is reckoned the highest punishment they can suffer; and hence is formed a kind of fifth cast named Pariars on the Coromandel coast, but in the sanscrit, or sacred language, Chandulas. These are esteemed the dregs of the people, and are never employed but in the meanest offices. There is, besides, a general division, which pervades the four casts indiscriminately, and which is taken from the worship of their gods *Vishnou* and *Sheevah*; the worshippers of the former being named *Vishnou-bukt*, and of the latter *Sheevah-bukt*. Of these four casts the Brahmins are

*Brahmin—the superior Cast.*

1805. accounted the foremost in every respect; and  
*May.* all the laws have such an evident partiality towards them, as cannot but induce us to suppose that they have had the principal hand in framing them. They are not, however, allowed to assume the sovereignty; the religious ceremonies, and the instruction of the people, being their peculiar province. They alone are allowed to read the *Veda* or sacred books; the *Katries*, or cast next in dignity, being only allowed to hear them read, while the other two can only read the *Sastras*, or commentaries on them. As for the poor *Chandalas*, they dare not enter a temple, or be present at any religious ceremony. In point of precedence, the *Brahmins* claim a superiority even to the princes, the latter being chosen out of the *Khatry* or second cast.

A *rajah* will receive with respect the food that is prepared by a *Brahmin*, but the latter will eat nothing that has been prepared by any member of an inferior cast. The punishment of a *Brahmin* for any crime is much milder than if he had belonged to any inferior cast; and the greatest crime that can be committed, is the murder of a *Brahmin*. No magistrate must desire the death of one of these sacred persons, or cut off one of his limbs. They must be readily admitted into the presence even of princes whenever they please: when passengers in a boat, they must be the first to enter and go out; and the waterman must, besides, carry them for nothing; every one who meets them on the road being likewise obliged to give place to them. All the priests are chosen from among this order; such as are not admitted to the sacerdotal function being employed as

*Diet prescribed to the different Casts.*

secretaries and accountants. These can never afterwards become priests, but continue to be greatly revered by the other casts.

1805.  
May.

*Katry, or second Cast.*

The Katry, or second cast, are those from among whom the sovereigns are chosen.

*The Bhyse, or Banians,*

Who constitute the third class, have the charge of commercial affairs; and the

*Soodera, or fourth Cast,*

The most numerous of all, comprehend the labourers and artisans. These last are divided into as many classes as there are followers of different arts: all the children being invariably brought up to the profession of their fathers, and it being absolutely unlawful for them ever to alter it afterwards.

No Hindoo is allowed to quit the cast in which he was born on any account. All of them are very scrupulous in regard to their diet; but the Brahmins much more so than any of the rest: they eat no flesh nor shed blood; their ordinary food is rice and other vegetables, dressed with *ghee* (a kind of butter,) and seasoned with ginger and other spices. The food which they most esteem, however, is milk, as coming from the cow, an animal for which they have the most extravagant veneration; inasmuch, that it is enacted in the code of Gentoo laws, that any one who exacts labour from a bullock that is hungry or thirsty, or that shall oblige him to labour

*Religion of the Hindoos.*

1805. when fatigued, or out of season, is liable to be  
*May.* fined by the magistrates.

The other casts, though less rigid, abstain very religiously from what is forbidden them: nor will they eat any thing provided by a person of an inferior cast, or by one of a different religion. Though they may eat some kinds of flesh and fish, yet it is accounted a virtue to abstain from them all. None of them are allowed to taste intoxicating liquors of any kind. Quintus Curtius indeed mentions a sort of wine made use of by the Indians in his time, but this is supposed to have been no other than toddy, or the unfermented juice of the cocoa-nut. This, when fermented, affords a spirit of a very unwholesome quality; but it is drank only by the Chandalas and the lower class of Europeans in the country.

The religion of the Hindoos, by which these maxims are inculcated, and by which they are made to differ so much from other nations, is contained in certain books named *Veda*, *Vedams*, or *Beds*, written in a language called *shanscrit*, which is now known only to the learned among them. The books are supposed to be the work, not of the supreme God himself, but of an inferior deity named Brimha. They inform us that Brama or Bralma, the supreme God, having created the world by the word of his mouth, formed a female deity named Bawaney, who, in an enthusiasm of joy and praise, brought forth three eggs: from these were produced three male deities, named Brimha, Vishnou, and Sheevah. Brimha was endowed with the power of creating the things of this world, Vishnou with that of cherishing them, and Sheevah with that of re-

*Religion of the Hindoos.*

straining or correcting them. Thus Brimha became the creator of man; and in this character he formed the four casts from different parts of his own body; the Brahmins from his mouth; the Katry from his arms; the Banians from his belly and thighs; and the Soodera from his feet. Hence, say they, these four different casts derive the different offices assigned them: the Brahmins to teach; the Katry to defend and govern; the Banians to enrich by commerce and agriculture; and the Soodera to labour, serve, and obey.

1805.  
May.

Brama himself endowed mankind with passions, and understanding to regulate them; while Brimha, having created the inferior beings, proceeded to write the Vedans, and delivered them to be read and explained by the Brahmins. The religion of the Hindoos, though involved in superstition and idolatry, seems to be originally pure; inculcating the belief of an eternal and omnipotent being: their subordinate deities Brimha, Vishnou, and Sheevah, being only representatives of the wisdom, goodness, and power of the supreme God Brama. All created things they suppose to be types of the attributes of Brama, whom they call the *Principle of Truth*, the *Spirit of Wisdom*, and the Supreme Being.

There are a variety of sects among the Hindoos; two great classes have already been mentioned, viz. the worshippers of Vishnou and Sheevah; and these distinguish themselves remarkably, the former by painting their faces with an horizontal line, the latter by a perpendicular one. There is, however, very little difference in point of religion between these or any other Hindoo sects. All of them believe in the immortality of

*Deities of the Hindoos.*

1805. the soul, a state of future rewards and punish-  
*May.* ments, and transmigration. Charity and hospitality are inculcated in the strongest manner. "Hospitality, (say they,) is commanded to be exercised even towards an enemy, when he cometh into thine house. The tree doth not withdraw its shade even from the wood-cutter. Good men extend their charity even to the vilest animals. The moon doth not withhold her light even from the Chandala."

These pure doctrines, however, are intermixed with some of the vilest and most absurd superstitions; and along with the true God, they worship a number of inferior ones, each distinguished by a name indicative of his particular attribute. But besides these inferior deities, the Hindoos have a multitude of demigods, who are supposed to inhabit the air, the earth, the waters, and, in short, the whole world; so that every mountain, river, wood, town, village, &c. has one of these tutelary deities, as was the case among the western heathens. By nature these demigods are subject to death, but are supposed to obtain immortality by the use of a certain drink named *amrut*.

All these deities are worshipped, as in other countries, by going to their temples, fasting, prayers, and the performance of ceremonies to their honour. They pray thrice a day, morning, noon, and night—turning their faces towards the east. They use many ablutions; and, like the Pharisees of old, they always wash before meals. Running water is always preferred for this purpose to such as stagnates. Fruits, flowers, incense, and money, are offered in sacrifice to their idols; but for the dead they offer a kind of cake,

*Indian Devotees*

known by the name of *peenda*; and offerings of this kind always take place on the day of the full moon. Nothing sanguinary is known in the worship of the Hindoos at present, though there is a tradition that it was formerly of this kind; nay, that even human sacrifices were made use of. But if such a custom ever did exist, it must have been at a very distant period. The only instance of bloody sacrifices we find on record among the Hindoos, is that of the buffalo to Bawaney the mother of the gods. All the Hindoos seem to worship fire, at least they pay a very great veneration to it; it is said they are enjoined to light up a fire at certain times, produced by the friction of two pieces of wood; and which is made use of for consuming sacrifices, burning the dead, and in the ceremony of marriage.

1805.  
May.

Numbers of devotees are to be found in every part of India. Individuals of every cast, except the Chandalas, are permitted to embrace this way of life. Those named *Seniassse* and *Yogey*, are in the greatest repute. The Seniasses are not allowed to use any clothing, but merely what is necessary to cover their nakedness; and their worldly goods are limited to a pitcher and staff. They are enjoined meditation on the truths contained in the holy writings, but are forbid to argue thereon. They are allowed to eat but once a day, and that very sparingly, of rice or other vegetables. To the sensations of hunger, thirst, or cold, they must shew the utmost indifference; and to every thing indeed which relates to this world, looking forward with continual desire to the separation of the soul from the body. A



*Indian Devotees.*

1805. failure in this extravagant self-denial is rendered  
*May.* so much more criminal by the attempt, as they neglected the duties of ordinary life for those of another, which they were not able to accomplish. The Yogeys are bound to nearly the same rules, and both subject themselves to the most extravagant penances. Some will keep their arms constantly stretched over their heads, till they become quite withered and incapable of motion; others will keep them crossed over their breasts during life; while others, by keeping their hands constantly shut, have them quite pierced through by the growth of their nails. Some chain themselves to trees or particular spots of ground, which they never quit; others resolve never to lie down, but sleep leaning against a tree; but the most curious penance perhaps upon record, is that of a Yogey, who measured the distance between Benares and Jaggernaut with the length of his body, lying down and rising alternately. Many of these enthusiasts will throw themselves in the way of the chariots of Vishnou or Sheevah, which are sometimes brought forth in procession to celebrate the feast of a temple, and drawn by several hundreds of men. Thus the wretched devotees are in an instant crushed to pieces. Others devote themselves to the flames, in order to shew their regard to some of their idols, or to appease the wrath of one whom they suppose to be offended.

A certain set of devotees are named *Pandarams*; and another, on the Coromandel coast, *Cary Patra, Pandarams*. The former rub themselves all over with cow-dung, running about the country singing the praises of the god Sheevah, whom

*Toleration in Religion—Marriages.*

they celebrate. The latter go about asking charity at doors, by striking their hands together, for they never speak: they accept of nothing but rice; and when they have got as much as will satisfy hunger, never give themselves any trouble about more, but pass the rest of the day in the shade, in a state of such supine indolence as scarce to look at any object whatever.

1805.  
May.

The *Tadinums* are another set of mendicants who sing the incarnations of Vishnou: they have hollow brass rings round their ancles, which they fill with pebbles, so that they make a considerable noise as they walk: they beat likewise a kind of tabor.

The great singularity, however, in the Hindoo religion, is, that so far from persecuting those of a contrary persuasion, (which is too often the case with other professors,) they absolutely refuse even to admit of a proselyte. They believe all religions to be equally acceptable to the Supreme Being; assigning as a reason, that if the author of the universe preferred one to another, it would have been impossible for any other to prevail than that which he approved; every religion, therefore, they conclude to be adapted to the country where it is established; and that all, in their original purity, are equally acceptable.

Among the Hindoos marriage is considered as a religious duty; and parents are strictly commanded to marry their children by the time they arrive at eleven years of age, at farthest. Polygamy is allowed; but this license is seldom used unless there should be no children by the first wife. In case the second wife also proves barren, they commonly adopt a son from among

*Hindoo Marriages.*

1805. their relations. The Hindoos receive no dower  
*May.* with their wives; but, on the contrary, the intended husband makes a present to the father of his bride. Nevertheless, in many cases, a rich man will choose a poor relation for his daughter; in which case the bride's father is at the expense of the wedding, receives his son-in-law into his house, or gives him a part of his fortune. The bridegroom then quits the dwelling of his parents with certain ceremonies, and lives with his father-in-law. Many formalities take place between the parties, even after the match is fully agreed upon; and the celebration of the marriage is attended with much expense. Magnificent processions are made: the bride and bridegroom sitting in the same palankeen, attended by their friends and relations, some riding in palankeens, some on horses, and others on elephants: so great is their vanity, indeed, on these occasions, that they will borrow or hire numbers of these expensive animals to do honour to the ceremony. The rejoicings last several days; during the evenings of which, fire-works and illuminations are displayed, and dancing women perform their feats; the whole concluding with alms to the poor, and presents to the Brahmins and principal guests, generally consisting of shawls, pieces of muslin, and other cloths. A number of other ceremonies are performed when the parties come together, and are allowed to cohabit. The same are repeated when the young wife becomes pregnant; when she passes the seventh month without accident; and when she is delivered of the first child. The relations assemble on the tenth day after the birth, for

*Hindoo Schools.*

the purpose of assisting at the ceremony of naming the child: but if the Brahmins be of opinion that the aspect of the planets is unfavourable, the ceremony is delayed, and prayers offered up to avert the misfortune. When the lucky moment is discovered, they fill as many pots with water as there are planets, and offer a sacrifice to them; afterwards they sprinkle the head of the child with water, and the Brahmin gives it such a name as he thinks best adapted to the times and circumstances. Mothers are obliged to suckle their own children; nor can this duty be dispensed with, unless from actual sickness. New ceremonies take place when the boy comes of age to receive the string which the three first casts wear round their waists.

1805.  
May.

Boys are taught to read and write by the Bramins, who keep schools for that purpose throughout the country. They use leaves instead of books, and write with a pointed iron instrument: the leaves are generally those of the palm tree, which being smooth and hard, and having a thick substance, may be kept for almost any length of time, and the letters are not subject to grow faint or be effaced. The leaves are cut into slips about an inch broad, and their books consist of a number of these tied together by means of a hole in one end. Sometimes the letters are rubbed over with black powder, to render them more legible. When they write upon paper they make use of a small reed. Sometimes they are initiated in writing by making letters upon sand strewed on the floor; and they are taught arithmetic by means of a number of small pebbles.

*Hindoo Wives devoting themselves to the Flames.*

1804.  
May.

The education of the girls is much more limited, seldom extending farther than the articles of their religion. Among these people the custom of burning the dead universally prevails; and the horrid practice of wives burning themselves along with their deceased husbands, was formerly very common, though now much less so. At present it is totally prohibited in the British dominions, and even the mahommedans endeavour to discountenance a practice so barbarous. It is most common in the country of the rajahs, and among women of high rank. This piece of barbarity is not enjoined by any law existing among the Hindoos; it is only said to be proper; and rewards are promised in the next world to those who do so. But though a wife chooses to outlive her husband, she is in no case whatever permitted to marry again, even though the marriage with the former had never been consummated. It is unlawful for a woman to burn herself if she be pregnant at the time of her husband's decease, or if he died at a distance from her. These miserable enthusiasts suffer with the greatest constancy; and Mr. Holwell gives an account of one who, being told of the pain she must suffer, (with a view to dissuade her,) put her finger into the fire, and kept it there for a considerable time; after which she put fire on the palm of her hand, with incense upon it, and fumigated the Brahmins who were present.

“ Nor is less fam'd the oriental wife,  
For steadfast virtue, and contempt of life :  
These heroines mourn not with loud female cries  
Their husbands lost, or with o'erflowing eyes ;—

*Prejudices of the Hindoos.*

But, strange to tell! their funeral piles ascend,  
And in the same sad flames their sorrows end ;  
In hopes with them beneath the shades to rove,  
And there renew their interrupted love."

1805.  
May.

Chapels are sometimes erected over the places where these sacrifices were performed. In some few places the Hindoos bury their dead ; and some women have been known to suffer themselves to be buried alive with their husbands. No woman is allowed any inheritance among the Hindoos, so that the estate goes to the male issue, or adopted son.

The Hindoos, though naturally mild and timid, will, on many occasions, meet death with the most heroic intrepidity. An Hindoo at the point of death, will talk of his decease with the greatest composure, and, if near the river Ganges, will desire to be carried out, that he may expire on its banks. Such is the excessive veneration they have for their religion and customs, that no person will infringe them even to preserve his own life. An Hindoo, we are told, being ill or a putrid fever, was prescribed bark and wine by an European physician ; but this was refused with the greatest obstinacy even to the very last, though the governor himself joined in his solicitations.

In many instances, both in ancient and modern times, these people have been known, when closely besieged by an enemy whom they could not resist, to kill their wives and children, set fire to their houses, and then violently rush upon the enemy till all were killed. In a late war, some Seapoys being concerned in a mutiny, were condemned to be blown away from the mouths

*Character of the Hindoos.*

1805.  
May. of cannon. Some grenadiers cried out, that as they had all along held the post of honour, they saw no reason why they should be denied it now, and therefore desired that they might be blown away first. This being granted, they walked forward to the guns with composure, begged that they might be spared the indignity of being tied, and placing their breasts close to the muzzles, they were blown away. The commanding officer was so much affected with this piece of heroism, that he pardoned all the rest.

In ordinary life, the Hindoos are cheerful and lively; fond of conversation and amusements, particularly dancing. They do not, however, learn or practise dancing themselves, but have women taught for the purpose, and in beholding these they will spend whole nights. They disapprove of many parts of the education of European ladies, as supposing that they engage the attention too much, and draw away a woman's affections from her husband and children. Hence there are few women in Hindoostan who can read or write. In general they are finely shaped, gentle in their manners, and have soft and even musical voices. The women of Kashmere, according to Mr. Foster, have a bright olive complexion, fine features, and delicate shape; a pleasing freedom in their manners, without any tendency to immodesty.

The dress of the modest women in Hindoostan consists of a close jacket, which covers their breasts, but perfectly shews the shape. The sleeves are tight, and reach half way to the elbows, with a narrow border painted or embroidered all round the edges. Instead of a petti-

*Dress of the Hindoos.*

coat, they have a piece of white cotton cloth wrapped round the loins, and reaching near the ankle on one side, but not quite so low on the other. A wide piece of muslin is thrown over the right shoulder, which, passing under the left arm, is crossed round the middle, and hangs down to the feet. The hair is usually rolled up into a knot or bunch, towards the back part of the head; and some have curls hanging before and behind the ears. They wear bracelets on their arms, rings in their ears, and on their fingers, toes, and ankles, with sometimes a small one in the nostril.

1805.  
May.

The dress of the dancing women, who are deemed votaries of Venus, is very various; sometimes they wear a jama or long robe of wrought muslin, or gold and silver tissue; the hair plaited and hanging down behind, with spiral curls on each side of the face. They are taught every accomplishment which can be supposed to captivate the other sex, form a class entirely different from the other people, and live by their own rules. Their clothes, jewels, and lodging, are considered as implements of their trade, and must be allowed them in cases of confiscation for debt: they may drink spirituous liquors, and eat any kind of meat except beef. Their dances are said to resemble exactly those of the ancient bacchanalians represented in some of the ancient paintings and bas reliefs.

The men generally shave their heads and beards, leaving only a pair of small whiskers and a lock on the back part of their head, which they take great care to preserve. They wear turbans on their heads; but the Brahmins who offi-



*Dress and Houses of the Hindoos.*

1805. ciate in the temples, have their heads and upper  
*May.* part of their bodies naked; round their shoulders they wear the sacred string called zennar of a determined length. The Katries wear also a string, but of fewer threads; the Bhyse, one of still fewer; but the Sooderas are not allowed to wear any. The other dress of the Brahmins consists of a piece of white cotton cloth wrapped round the loins, descending below the knee; in cold weather they sometimes wear a red cap, and wrap a shawl round their loins. The Katries, and most of the inhabitants of this country, wear also pieces of cotton cloth wrapped round them, but which cover the upper as well as the lower part of the body. Ear-rings and bracelets are worn by the men as well as women; and they are fond of ornamenting themselves with diamonds, rubies, and other precious stones. They wear slippers on their feet of fine woollen cloth or leather. Their slippers are always put off on going into any apartment, being left at the door, or given to an attendant; nevertheless, the Hindoos make no complaints of the Europeans for not putting off their shoes when they come into their houses.

Hindoo families are always governed by the eldest male, to whom great respect is paid. Filial respect is carried to so great an height among them, that a son will not sit down in the presence of his father until ordered to do so.

The houses of the Hindoos make a worse appearance than could be supposed from their ingenuity in other respects. In the southern parts of the country, the houses are only of one story. On each side of the door, towards the street, is a

*Houses—Food of the Hindoos.*

narrow gallery covered by the slope of the roof, which projects over it; and which, as far as the gallery extends, is supported by pillars of brick or wood: the floor of this gallery is raised about thirty inches above the level of the street; and the porters, or bearers of palankeens, with the foot soldiers, named *peons*, who commonly hire themselves to noblemen, often lie down in this place. This entrance leads into a court, which is also surrounded by the former. On one side of the court is a large room, on a level with the floor of the gallery, open in front, and spread with mats and carpets covered with white cotton cloth, where the master of the house receives visits, and transacts business. From this court there are entrances by very small doors to the private apartments.

1805.  
May.

The art of painting is in a very imperfect state among the Hindoos, being perfectly ignorant of the rules of perspective. Their sculptures are likewise rude, like the Egyptian. The music of the Hindoos is but little known to Europeans.

The jugglers are so expert, that many of the missionaries have ascribed their tricks to supernatural power; and even so late a traveller as Mr. Grose seems to be of not a very different opinion.

The Hindoos are remarkable for their ingenuity in all kinds of handicraft; but their utensils are simple, and in many respects inconvenient.

The principal article of food throughout all Hindoostan is rice, consequently the cultivation of it forms the great object of agriculture: in this the principal requisite is water; to pre-

*Miserable Condition of the Ryots.*

1805. vent a scarcity of which, a vast number of tanks and water courses are formed throughout the country. The *Ryots*, or people who cultivate the ground, are in many places in the most miserable situation, their only food being rice and pepper; for which they are obliged to endure all the inclemencies of a burning sun, and the inconveniencies that attend alternately wading in water, and walking with their bare feet on the ground, heated intensely by the solar rays. All this, however, they submit to with the utmost patience, and without making any complaint, excepting to be released from their sufferings by death; though even then their religion teaches them to hope for nothing more than what they call *absorption into the essence of the Deity*; a state almost synonymous with what we call *annihilation*.

*Negapatam.*

## CHAP. XII.

Sketches of the small Settlements on the Coromandel Coast—Negapatam—Tranquebar—Banian Tree—Masulipatam—Coringa—Golconda Mines—Vizagapatam—Jagrenaut Pagoda—Brahmins—Land and Sea Breezes on the Coast.

ON the 2d of June we left Madras, and embarked on board his Majesty's ship Howe, for Vizagapatam, where we arrived in three days: here I joined the *Caroline*, which ship, from this time till October, was employed on the Coromandel coast, in giving protection to the commerce of the country. The following are slight sketches of the principal places on this coast, where European ships touch at.

1805.  
*June.*

All the coast from Cape Comorin to Calymere point, and from thence to Godavery, is flat and sandy: this sort of appearance in some places runs far inland, and often insulates naked rocks and sugar-loaf peaks. From Calymere point the coast runs almost due north, (swelling out a little about midway), as far as the mouth of the Kistna river, in latitude 16° north.

Negapatam is a very inconsiderable place of trade, but touched at frequently by ships for bullocks and stock. There is a considerable surf at this place, and Europeans should be very cautious how they go on shore in ships' boats.

*Banian Tree.*

1805. Tranquebar, in lat.  $11^{\circ}$  N. the next place of  
*June.* note, belongs to the Danes, who first made a settlement here in 1617, and now carry on a flourishing trade in the manufactures of the country.

Four miles distant from Fort St. David, is the famous Banian tree, or ficus Indica; under the shade of which, Mr. Ives says, that a Mr. Doige computed that ten thousand men might stand without incommoding themselves, allowing six men to a yard square! Several people have built houses under the arches, which have been formed by the limbs dropping down, which take root and become other trees united to the first. The arches which these different stocks make, are Gothic, and somewhat like the arches in Westminster-hall. Milton gives a beautiful description of this tree in the following lines:

-“ There soon they chose  
 The fig-tree, not that kind for fruit renown'd,  
 But such as at this day to Indians known,  
 In Malabar, or Decan, spreads her arms  
 Branching so broad and long, that in the ground  
 The bended twigs take root, and daughters grow  
 About the mother tree, a pillar'd shade  
 High over-arch'd, and echoing walks between;  
 There oft the Indian herdsman, shunning heat,  
 Shelters in cool, and tends his pasturing herds  
 At loop-holes cut thro' thickest shade.”

From Kistna point the land turns a few miles to the northward, and finishes with that of Divi, projecting from an isle formed by the river; this, with another point about fifty miles distant, makes a fine semilunar bay, a tract now divided between Condapilly and Ellore. Almost immediately within point Divi lies Masulipatam, in

*Masulipatam—Coringa.*

lat.  $16^{\circ} 8' N$ . The coast is low, the bottom oozy, and the tide rises about four feet. It was anciently an emporium, famous for its commerce; being happy in a harbour capable of receiving ships of considerable burden, and the only one from Cape Comorin to this place, capable of receiving ships of three hundred tons. Its trade is chintz and painted cloth, i. e. calicoes: its dies are famous all over India, produced from a plant called *shaii*, growing on the grounds overflowed by the spring tides. It is also famed all over India for its snuff of the most excellent flavour. The Coast and Bay ships touch here for cloths, &c. annually.—Vide *Pennant's Views*, vol. ii. 1805. June.

Coringa, a little settlement, originally French, is situated on the banks of the Godavery, and is a place of very little note. The country here is so low, that an inundation took place from the sea some twenty years ago, which destroyed upwards of ten thousand of the inhabitants. This place is likely to become of considerable importance, as a wet dock has been formed on the bank of the river, capable of taking in our largest frigates; and is the only construction of the kind between Bombay and Bengal. A bar of mud, however, lies across the entrance of the river, through which vessels are obliged to be dragged with immense force. The Albatross brig, and Wilhelmina frigate have already passed this muddy barrier; and it is believed that this obstruction is capable of being removed. Coringa bay is the only smooth water on the Coromandel coast in the S. W. monsoon; point Godavere projecting out to the southward, and breaking

*Vizagapatam.*

1805. off the long swell. From this bay we had a distant view of the famous mountains of Golconda, Junc. so celebrated for their diamond mines.

Vizagapatam is situated between Masulipatam and Ganjam. On the southern side of the little river, that opens into the sea at this place, is the Dolphin's Nose, a steep hill, on which there is a small fort. The surrounding country is mountainous, and assumes a singular wildness in its features: many of the hills are entirely destitute of vegetation, and are the haunts of jackals, great numbers of which we saw when up the country shooting. At night their cries are frightful, as they go in droves, and in full cry when in pursuit of their prey. This part of the country is likewise much frequented by tigers and other wild beasts. The town is very considerable, the Europeans generally residing at Voltaire, a small village to the north of Vizagapatam. The natives, besides their cloths, are very expert in their ivory works, imitating with some success the Chinese in making curious little boxes and work-baskets of ivory and bone, which are bought by the Europeans to take home as presents. The surf is here very considerable on the ebb tide; and as European boats are obliged to go in, for want of Massulah boats, they should keep close to the Dolphin's Nose, otherwise they stand a chance of being upset in the surf, especially if the tide be ebbing. Between Ganjam and Point Palmiras, built close on the sea-shore, stands the celebrated Jagrenaut Pagoda, an excellent land-mark on this coast, which is low towards the sea. Though we often anchored near, and passed close to it, yet on ac-

*Jagrenaut Pagoda.*

count of the surf we never had an opportunity of landing to view its interior. The following account of it, however, is taken from Mr. Pen-  
 1805.  
 June.

“ A few miles to the north-east of Chilka lake, close to the sea, stand the famous Pagodas of Jagrenaut, which consist of three large and lofty buildings, swelling out in the middle, and tapering upwards to a point; these are good landmarks, and may be seen eight or ten leagues at sea. Besides these, there are multitudes of small ones, each of which is a sanctuary, and contains a deity. Close to these there are other buildings of different forms, some for the reception of pilgrims, of which not less than 150,000 annually visit this venerated place, and are entertained here. A singular charity is observed: the casts feed promiscuously, without fear of pollution; a constant dread in every other part. Du Perron says, that the three great pagodas are inclosed in a square wall, made of enormous black stones, and that each side of the wall is an hundred fathoms in extent; having four gates facing the four points of the compass. On one of the great pagodas is an enormous ox or cow, cut out of stone, with four parts projecting from the wall: this is the favourite sacred animal of Hindostan. Near the pagoda is a large chapel, where the Brahmins deliver their discourses; as to the deity, he is exhibited in a form of stone, most rudely cut. Instead of one eye he had a ruby, instead of the other a carbuncle. A Dutchman, chief of the factory, knew the difference, and dexterously purloined the ruby. The image has likewise a mouth and nose painted with ver-



*Jagrenaut Pagoda.*

1805. million. None except Pariars are denied admittance to the deity. The Brahmins wash the images of Jagrenaut six times every day, and dress them every time in fresh clothes; as soon as they are dressed, fifty-six Brahmins attend them, and present them with various kinds of food. This image is never removed out of the temple; but its effigy is often carried in procession in a most enormous coach, four stories high, with sixteen wheels, and capable of containing two hundred persons; it is drawn by a cable of great length. Zealous votaries will fling themselves before the wheels to gain a death that is to insure them a happy immortality! Near the pagoda are several cells or convents, the lodgings of the Brahmins, of whom there are about five hundred. Part of these are perpetually employed in praising the deity, attended with the music of tabors and cymbals; while another part is busied in dressing quantities of rice for the use of the numerous poor; but a portion is always offered first to Jagrenaut. Much also is sold to the numerous pilgrims who crowd here from all parts of India. These are not allowed to pay their respects to his godship till they have performed the ceremony of ablution in the neighbouring tank or reservoir, which is made of different coloured stones. The legend of Jagrenaut is, that he was a foreigner, but was found on the shore by certain fishermen, in his present form; that he addressed himself to them, and informed them that he came out of pure charity to reside among them, and requested a proper lodging, which the reigning prince immediately supplied in its present form.

*Country round Jagrenaut.*

All this country is filled with deer, antelopes, and birds terrestrial and aquatic, in numbers incredible; the sea and rivers swarm with fishes. The wonder ceases when we consider the respect paid by the Hindoos to the Pythagorean doctrine. They will not eat of any animal food; they will neither destroy any animal, nor suffer to be destroyed any thing in which is life.

1805.  
June.

“ *Parcite, mortales, dapibus temperare nefandis,  
Corpora. Sunt fruges; sunt deducunt ramos  
Pondere poma suo, tumidæque in vitibus uvæ;  
Sunt herbæ dulces. Sunt quæ mitescere flamma  
Molliri queant. — Nec vobis lacteus humor  
Eripitur, nec mella thymi redolentia florem,  
Prodiga divitias alimenta que mitia tellus,  
Suggerit atq. epulas sine cede et sanguine prebet,  
Carne feræ sedant jejunia.*”

They never drink wine. Like the followers of Pythagoras, they never eat any thing that had life: like them, they firmly believe in the transmigration of souls.

“ So erst the sage, with scientific truth,  
In Grecian temples taught th’ attentive youth;  
With ceaseless change, how restless atoms pass  
From life to life, a transmigrating mass:  
How the same organs which to-day compose  
The pois’nous henbane, or the fragrant rose,  
May with to-morrow’s sun new forms compile,  
Frown in the hero, in the beauty smile.  
Whence drew th’ enlighten’d sage the moral plan,  
That man should ever be the friend of man;  
— Should eye with tenderness all living forms,  
His brother-emmetts, and his sister-worms,”

They hold the elements of water and fire in the utmost veneration; the water of the Ganges is thought peculiarly sacred. A cow is most par-

*Remark on the S. W. Monsoon.*

1805. ticularly respected. They are monogamists; have  
*June.* their deities, and idols of the wildest and most horrible forms; have wonderful legends of their actions, and most mystic tales. The pagodas are their temples, many of extravagant magnificence, in strange and vast sculptures. The pagoda of this deity is certainly of most essential use to mariners on this very low coast. It appears from the sea to consist of three great towers, one of which is much higher than the other two. On the top of each is a great ball, stuck on a spike, the emblem of the deity. The sea off this land is deep; but as the land is not visible till the ship is almost on shore, the utility of a land-mark is very great. The depth of water, even near the shore, is twelve fathoms.

Having thus given some sketches of the principal places on this coast, where European ships touch, I shall conclude with a few observations on the coast in general.

From Coringa, at the mouth of the Godavery, northward to Ganjam, the coast is, generally speaking, mountainous; and again, from Coringa southward, it is low, flat, and sandy, with a few exceptions, such as the Pullicate hills, and some detached mounts about Madras, Sadras, &c. As we were employed during the whole of the S. W. monsoon in coasting up and down this shore, we had constant opportunities of remarking, that wherever the coast was mountainous, the monsoon kept its undeviating course along the shore; blowing with considerable force, and rendering our passages extremely tedious when beating to windward: indeed between Ganjam and Coringa we seldom could gain more than

*Cause of Sea and Land Breezes.*

ten miles a day, sometimes not so much. But on the other hand, where the coast was low and sandy, the monsoon seemed to disappear, and in its stead we had regular land and sea breezes. They account for the want of the latter winds on the mountainous coast, by supposing that the high land obstructs their course. But this seems to be a very bad reason, for there is nothing to obstruct the sea breeze setting in at all events, whatever influence the mountains may have on the land wind. I think it may be better accounted for in another way: but first I must just mention the cause of land and sea breezes in general.

1805.  
June.

It is well known that from the time the sun begins to emerge above the eastern horizon, until he gains his meridian altitude, the earth is gradually acquiring a temperature above that of the sea. This causing a rarefaction or expansion of the air over the surface of the land, it ascends into the higher regions, and a column of dense and cool air rushes in from the sea about mid-day to preserve the equilibrium: thus producing the sea breeze. The above cause continuing to operate while the sun is above the horizon, we of course have the sea breeze during the remainder of the day: but at night, when the earth loses its acquired heat, and even sinks in temperature below that of the sea, the air which had ascended in a rarefied state during the day, begins to condense in the upper regions, and pressing upon that below, a column of air is sent off towards the sea: and thus the land breeze is produced. The sole cause then of these semi-diurnal breezes, being the capacity which

*Remarks on the S. W. Monsoon.*

1805. the earth has for acquiring a higher temperature  
*June.* than that of the sea, the cause becomes evident why they do not take place on a mountainous coast, where, as on this part of the Coromandel, the hills are covered with trees and verdure, which retaining the dews that fall in the night, the earth is as cool during the day as the sea. The mountains therefore do not obstruct the course of these periodical breezes, but prevent their existence. Notwithstanding this, there are frequently sea and land breezes where the coast is high; as at Queda, Sumatra, &c. but then they are generally faint and irregular, and most probably produced by tracts of cultivated or barren\* lands lying behind the mountains which we see near the shore.

\* Land, both in a state of cultivation and barrenness, is more liable to be heated by the sun, and consequently produce sea and land breezes, than when it is covered with forests and underwood.

*Ceylon.*

## CHAP. XIII.

Sketch of Ceylon—Trincomallee—Its Harbour—Strength and unhealthy Situation—Point de Galle—Columbo—The Capital of Ceylon—Its Fort—Town of Columbo—Black Town or Pettah—Trade and Climate—Surrounding Country—Pearl Fisheries.

IN order to fulfil my original intention of giving a descriptive sketch of the principal places in India, &c. frequented by our East India fleet, I shall now proceed round to the Malabar Coast, first giving a topographical sketch of Trincomallee, Point de Galle, and Columbo, the three ports which are usually visited by the above-mentioned vessels, in the island of Ceylon. As I did not visit any of these except Trincomallee, I am necessarily obliged to select from the writings of others: the following sketches are principally extracted from Percival's interesting and very amusing History of Ceylon. 1805. August.

The island of Ceylon lying between the 5th and 9th parallels of north latitude, and 79th and 81st of east longitude, at the entrance of the bay of Bengal, is separated from the Coromandel coast by the Gulf of Manaar, a narrow shoaly strait. Its circumference is computed to be about 900 miles; length, 300; and breadth, from 50 to 100 miles.

The approach to the island presents a fresher green to the eye, and a much more fertile appearance than most parts of the Malabar and

*Trincomallee.*

1805. Coromandel coast: the flat tracts on the sea-shore being bounded by beautiful topes or groves of cocoa-nut trees, while the intermediate plains are covered with rich fields of rice; the prospect terminating in lofty romantic mountains, clothed with woods that display the most verdant foliage. This prospect has a most agreeable effect on the eye, fatigued with the shores of barren white sand that every where skirt the adjacent continent. The appearance of the eastern coast is bold and rocky; the north-west is flat, and every where indented with inlets of the sea.

Trincomallee, on account of its vast and excellent harbour, is of the greatest importance to our shipping in India. It was taken from the Dutch, in 1795, by General Stewart, after a three weeks' siege. The town lies in latitude  $8^{\circ} 30'$  N. and runs in a north-east direction along one branch of the bay. The country around it is mountainous and woody, the soil uncultivated, and the whole assuming a wild romantic appearance. •

The woods, which are very thick, contain abundance of wild beasts of various descriptions, particularly wild hogs, buffaloes, and elephants: the latter often coming down to the lakes in the vicinity of the fort, to drink and bathe. Trincomallee, from its situation and construction, is naturally strong; occupies more ground than Columbo, but contains a much smaller number of houses, and those inferior in size and appearance to what we meet in several towns on the south-west coast. The circumference of Trincomallee within the walls, is about three miles. Within this space is also included a hill or rising

---

*Trincomallee.*

---

point, immediately over the sea, covered with a thick jungle, that gives shelter to wild deer and other species of game. On this rising ground there are very few inhabitants, most of the houses being situated close to the landing-place, which lies in the lowest part. Many places in the fort itself were encumbered with jungles till within these few years.

1805.  
*August.*

The fort is strong, and commands the principal bays, and particularly the entrance into the grand harbour, or inner bay, which affords at all seasons, and in every variety of weather, a secure shelter to ships of every description; being completely land-locked, and capacious enough to receive any number of them. This harbour is also overlooked by Fort Ostenburg, a strong fort standing on a cliff that projects into the sea, and which was originally built by the Portuguese; out of the ruins of some celebrated pagodas that once stood here. Fort Ostenburg cannot be attacked by sea, unless Trincomallee be first taken, and the entrance into the harbour forced. In the bay the shores are so bold, and the water so deep, that it is almost possible to step from the rocks into the vessels that moor alongside of them. At the extremity of the rock, on which the fort stands, a strong battery is erected called, Flag-staff Point.

This harbour from its nature and situation, stamps Ceylon as one of our most valuable acquisitions in the East Indies. As soon as the violent monsoons commence, every vessel on the Coromandel and Malabar coast is obliged to put to sea, to escape inevitable destruction. At these seasons Trincomallee and Bombay are the



---

*Point de Gallo.*

---

1805. only two ports capable of affording a safe retreat.  
*August.* The climate indeed has been looked upon as the most sultry and unhealthy in the whole island; owing, no doubt, to woods and marshes that come up to the very fort, and which the Dutch had never sufficient policy or public spirit to remove. The English are now clearing the woods, draining the marshes, and consequently contributing to the healthiness of the country.

Point de Galle, which is considered, in point of importance, as the third town on the island, lies about sixty miles due south of Columbo, in the sixth parallel of north latitude. The fort is pretty strong, and has several works attached to it; the garrison generally consisting of two or three companies of Europeans, with a proportional number of native troops. The harbour is capacious, particularly the outer road: the inner is always secure, except with a south-west wind. It has this disadvantage, however, that it requires a particular wind to lead a ship out of the harbour. At the entrance, which is narrow, lies a large rock, with a small work upon it; the surrounding shores are rocky and extremely dangerous.

Ships outward-bound generally make the land about Dondra Head, the southern extremity of Ceylon, and come to Point de Galle, the first harbour. The Black Town is extensive, and the houses here, as well as in the fort, are much superior to those of Trincomallee. The town is very populous, and in point of trade ranks next to Columbo. The coast and country about Point de Galle is very mountainous; and from the neighbouring heights

*Columbo.*

Adam's Peak, and several mountains in the interior of the island, are distinctly seen. Fisheries are carried on here to a great extent, and form the chief branch of its traffic. Cinnamon, arrack, oil, pepper, cotton, and cardamons are likewise among the articles of its commerce. One of the India ships touches here annually, either before or after she has taken in her cargo at Columbo, to carry off what cinnamon is prepared for exportation. 1805. August.

Columbo, the capital of Ceylon, and seat of government, is much superior to Trincomallee or Point de Galle: the number of its inhabitants greater; its fort, and Black-town, larger; the surrounding country more fertile; and the rich district depending on it, much wider. It is situated on the western side of the island, in latitude 7° N. longitude 78° E.

The fort is placed on a peninsula projecting into the sea; and derives great advantages from its situation; being exposed in every direction to the sea breezes, which render the air temperate and healthy, though so close to the equator. The fort is upwards of a mile in circumference, and is strong both by nature and art. There is no rising ground in the vicinity capable of commanding it; and but few places near it where boats can land in safety. On the south side, the surf runs high and the shore is rocky; on the west side of the bay, the sea is smooth, and there is a landing place where boats can go ashore in all seasons of the year. On the west side there are two very fine batteries, *en barbet*, facing the sea, for the security of the harbour; and stand-

## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Fort and Town of Columbo.*

1805.  
*August.*

ing on a neck of land that projects from the main body of the fort.

The ramparts of the fort are very strong, having eight principal bastions, besides a number of lesser ones with curtains, banquets, and parapets communicating with each other all round the fort; the whole surrounded by a deep wet ditch with drawbridges and gates.

For near a mile on the outside of the fort, the neck of land that connects it with the country is not above five or six hundred yards broad; in the middle of which is a lake, leaving only room on each side for a narrow causeway. In the centre of this lake there is a beautiful little island, covered with cocoa-nut trees, called *Slave Island*.

The town of Columbo is quite regular; and divided into four quarters, by two principal streets, which intersect each other, and extend the whole length of the town. To these, smaller ones run parallel, with numerous connecting lanes between them. At the foot of the ramparts, on the inside, is a broad street, or way, which goes round the whole fort, and communicates with the soldiers' barracks. The grand parade is not capable of containing more than one regiment. On one side are ranges of public offices, for the civil and military departments, with the Stadt-house in the centre of them; and on the other, stand the cinnamon store-houses.

The government-house, which faces the harbour, is a very capacious building more convenient than elegant, and to which several offices are attached, where the business of government

*Houses and Harbour of Columbo.*

is transacted: behind it is an excellent garden. The water is so brackish that the Europeans are supplied from springs about a mile from the fort. 1805. August.

Columbo is built more in the European style than any garrison in India; and the interior of the fort has more the appearance of a regular town; as none of those huts peculiar to the natives are allowed to be erected in it. The houses, though regularly built, are seldom more than one story high, with glass windows, which are very rare in India. Each house has a large open verenda in front, where the inhabitants are seen walking about, or lolling on chairs, enjoying the cool sea breeze, completely protected from the scorching sun. In addition to this refuge from the sultry rays, the houses are agreeably shaded by a double row of thick spreading trees, planted on each side of the several streets; which take off the glare of light reflected by the walls, all of which are chunamed: the roofs are covered in a very indifferent manner with indented tiles. Here is a very well regulated hospital for the reception of soldiers and sailors.

The harbour of Columbo, which lies on the west side, is nothing more than an open road, affording good and safe anchorage for ships from December to April, during which period the N. W. winds do not prevail in any great degree. About May, however, when the monsoon sets in on the Malabar coast, Columbo no longer affords protection for ships; which are obliged to repair to Point de Galle, or Trincomallee. During the monsoon this side of the island is

*Pettah or Black-town of Columbo.*

1805. subject to astonishing falls of rain, accompanied  
*August.* with violent thunder storms.

To every fort in India is attached, on the outside of the walls, a town or village called *Pettah*, and by us *Black-town*, from its being inhabited by black merchants and tradespeople; that of Columbo deserves particular notice, from its extent and superior structure. It is divided into two parts; that nearest the fort consists of one very broad street, extending from the esplanade to Kenman's port; in which are situated several excellent houses, where Dutch gentlemen reside. The shops, bazars, and stalls, ranged along the streets, exhibit all the various articles of merchandize peculiar to India; and the town, during the whole day, swarms with people of all descriptions. The street that leads through Kenman's gate is very narrow, and, from its confined situation, excessively hot. Here the shroffs and money changers have their stations. The outer *Pettah* is very large, and branches out into a number of streets, some of them two miles in extent. Here may be seen numerous bazars abundantly supplied with vegetables, fish, and fruit.

Columbo, taken all together, is, for its size, one of the most populous places in India; and there is, perhaps, no part of the world where so many different languages are spoken, or which contains such a mixture of nations, manners, and religions.

The language most in use, both by the Europeans and Asiatics, is a corrupt Portuguese dialect; which, though a very vulgar, is yet a

---

*Climate and Country surrounding Columbo.*

---

very useful acquisition to those who have occasion to visit those settlements on the coast, which have formerly been under the Portuguese dominion. 1805. August.

Columbo, though difficult of access, and destitute of a secure harbour, is nevertheless, from the fertility of the circumjacent district, a place of ~~very great trade~~, especially in pepper and cinnamon, the staple spices of the island. Large quantities of arrack and coyra cable are also exported from hence to the different settlements in India, besides betel-leaf, areca-nut, cocoa-nuts, &c. &c. The climate of Columbo is extremely salubrious to Europeans, perhaps much more so than any part of the continent of India

The country round Columbo is flat and very fertile for several miles; much diversified with fields of rice and pasturage, as well as a variety of groves, among which the cocoa-nut tree is very conspicuous. A number of gentle eminences scattered up and down through the plains, afford an opportunity of enjoying this delightful prospect, which is farther embellished by a number of rivers, lakes, and canals. The shady roads which every where intersect the country afford an agreeable shelter to the traveller, while the numerous country-seats and gardens that skirt them, present his eye with a continual change of gratification. One of the chief beauties in the neighbourhood of Columbo is the immense number of cinnamon trees, which produce the riches of the island; they grow wild in the woods, and in the gardens they are cultivated with the greatest success. The principal woods or gardens, where the cinnamon is procured, lie in the neigh-

*Pearl Fisheries.*

1805, bourhood of this settlement, filling the whole  
*August.* surrounding prospect.

Nature has here concentrated both the beauty and the riches of the island. The low cinnamon trees, which cover the plain, allow the view to reach the groves of evergreens, interspersed with tall clumps, and bounded every where with extensive ranges of cocoa-nut and other large trees; the whole diversified with small lakes and green marshes, skirted round with rice and pasture fields. In one part the intertwining cinnamon trees appear to completely clothe the face of the plain; in another, the openings made by the intersecting footpaths, just serve to show that the thick underwood has been penetrated.

Before taking leave of Ceylon, it may not perhaps, be amiss to give an account of the curious manner in which the pearls are caught in the gulf of Manaar.

In the year 1797, the pearl banks were let to a Tamul merchant for between two and three hundred thousand pagodas (3s. each), a sum near double the usual rent. The time for fishing is about thirty-one days, beginning about the middle of February, and the number of boats is also limited. These boats are farmed out by the merchant to individuals.

About 10 o'clock at night a gun is fired as a signal, when the boats immediately set sail from Condatchey, with the land wind, under the direction of a pilot. They generally reach the bank by sun-rise, and continue diving till the sea breeze sets in, with which they return.

The moment they come in sight, the colours are hoisted at the flag-staff; and in the afternoon

*Pearl Fisheries in the Gulf of Manaar.*

they come to an anchor, so that the owners of the boats are enabled to get their cargoes out before night, which may amount to 30,000 oysters, if the divers have been active and successful. Each boat carries 21 men, and five heavy diving stones, for the use of ten divers, who are called *kooly-karer*; the rest of the crew consist of a head boatman and ten rowers, who assist in lifting up the divers and their shells. The diving stone is a piece of coarse granite, a foot long, six inches thick, and of a pyramidal shape: it is about 30 pounds weight, and has a hair rope passed through a hole in the apex. 1805. August.

The diving is not attended with so many difficulties as people imagine. The divers, consisting of different casts and religions, neither make their bodies smooth with oil, nor do they stop their ears, mouths, or noses with any thing to prevent the entrance of the salt-water. According to the injunctions of the shark conjurers, they use no food while at work, nor until they return on shore, and have bathed themselves in fresh water.

These Indians, accustomed to dive from their earliest infancy, fearlessly descend to the bottom, in a depth of from five to ten fathoms, in search of treasures. A diving stone and net are connected to the boat by two ropes. The diver putting the toes of his right foot on the hair rope of the diving stone, and those of his left on the net, seizes the two cords with one hand, and shutting his nostrils with the other, plunges into the water. On reaching the bottom he hangs the net round his neck, and collects into it the pearl shells as fast as possible, during the time he finds himself



---

*Shark Conjurers.*

---

1805. able to remain under the water, which is usually  
*August.* about two minutes. He then resumes his former posture, and making a signal by pulling the cords, he is immediately lifted into the boat. On emerging from the sea he discharges a quantity of water from his mouth and nose, and some discharge even blood; but this does not prevent them from diving again in their turn. When the first five divers come up, and are respiring, the other five are going down with the same stones. Each brings up about one hundred oysters in his net, and, if not interrupted by any accident, makes 50 trips, more or less, in a forenoon. They and the boat's crew generally get a fourth of the oysters when they come ashore.

The most skilful divers from the Malabar coast are able to dive without the stones; and for a reward will remain under the water for the space of seven minutes. These people entertain the greatest dread of the sharks, and will not descend on any account until the conjurer has performed his ceremonies. These conjurers are obliged to be kept by government, else the divers would not venture to fish at all. The manner of enchanting consists in a number of prayers learnt by heart, that no body, probably not even the conjurer himself, understands; which he, standing on the shore, continues muttering and grumbling from sun-rise till the boats return in the afternoon; during this period they are obliged to abstain from food and sleep, otherwise their prayers would have no avail. Some of the conjurers accompany the divers in their boats, which pleases them very much. Nevertheless, I was told, that in one of the preceding fisheries

*Shark Conjurers.*

a man had lost his leg by a shark, and when the head conjurer was called upon to account for the accident, he replied that an old witch had just come from the coast, who, from envy and malice, had caused this disaster by a counter-conjuration, which made fruitless his skill, and of which he was informed too late: but he afterwards shewed his superiority, by enchanting the poor sharks so effectually, that though they appeared in the midst of the divers, they were unable to open their mouths. If a shark is seen, the divers immediately make a signal, which, on perceiving, all the boats instantly return. A diver who trode upon a hammer-oyster, and was somewhat wounded, thought he was bitten by a shark, and consequently made the signal, which caused all the boats to return, for which mistake he was afterwards punished.

*Asiatic Researches.*

1805.  
*August.*

Bombay.

## CHAP. XIV.

Bombay—its insular Situation—Former Unhealthiness  
 Seasons—Curious Phenomenon in the rainy Season—  
 Vegetable Productions—Reptiles—Excellent Harbour  
 —Forts—Mahim—Dungharee—Town—Houses and  
 Walks—Inhabitants—Malabar Hill.

1805. *August.* **A**LTHOUGH the Malabar coast formerly presented a number of very considerable settlements, yet as Bombay is now almost the only place where European ships touch, I shall pass over places of inferior note, in order to present the young voyager with a topographical sketch of that presidency, and likewise a description of Elephanta and Salsette.

The island of Bombay, situated in the nineteenth parallel of north latitude, on the Deccan coast, takes its name from the Portuguese *Buon Bahia*, on account of the excellent bay formed by it and the adjacent isles. The harbour, which is so spacious as to contain almost any number of ships, affords good anchorage, and is completely land-locked, and sheltered from storms. The island which was formerly so unhealthy as to procure it the appellation of the *English Burying Ground*, is now so far improved in this respect, as to be equally salubrious as other parts of India under the same parallel of latitude. Mr. Grose enumerates the following causes of its former unhealthiness and subsequent improvement:

*Causes of its former Unhealthiness.*

1st. The nature of the climate, and the mode of guarding against its effects, being less understood than they are at present. 1805. *August.*

2dly. The putrid effluvia arising from a small fry of fish formerly employed as manure for the cocoa-trees; though this has been doubted by some, as the putrid effluvia of animal bodies seems to be effectually absorbed by the earth. All agree, however, that the habitations in the woods, or cocoa-nut groves, are very unwholesome, on account of the moisture and want of free circulation of air.

For the late superior healthiness of the island the following cause is assigned: viz. the lessening the waters, by banking a breach of the sea. This Mr. Grose seems to doubt, as there is still, says he, a great body of salt water on the inside of the breach, the communication of which with the ocean, being less free than before the breach was built, must cause it to stagnate and produce noxious exhalations.

However this may be, it is certain, that the island of Bombay no longer deserves its former appellation, provided a due degree of temperance be observed, without which health cannot be expected in any warm climate. The climate of Bombay seems to be drier than that of many other places under the same parallel; the rains lasting only four months of the year, with slight intermissions. The rainy season is generally ushered in by a tremendous thunder-storm called the Elephanta, from its extraordinary violence: after this, however, the air is agreeably cooled, and the excessive heat much moderated. The rainy season commences about the 25th of May,

*Curious Phenomenon.*

1805. and continues till the latter end of September;  
*August.* after which there never falls any thing more than a transient shower, and that very rarely.

Mr. Ives relates a very singular circumstance concerning the island of Bombay during these periodical rains, viz. that in ten days after their commencement, every pool and puddle swarms with a species of fish about six inches in length, resembling a mullet; a phenomenon that has occasioned various speculations. Some have imagined, that the exhaling power of the sun is so strong in the dry season, as to be able to raise the spawn of these fishes into the atmosphere, and there suspend and nourish it till the rains come on, when it drops down in living and perceptible fish. A less extravagant supposition is, that after the ponds become dry, the spawn may possibly fall into deep fissures below the apparent bottom, remaining there during the dry season, supplied with a sufficient quantity of moisture to preserve it from corruption.

The vegetable productions of Bombay are very trifling. - Mr. Ives says, that its "soil is so barren as not to produce any one thing worth mentioning;" but afterwards informs us, that "its natural produce is the cocoa-nut tree, from which they extract a liquor called toddy. This is soft and mild when drank immediately; but if it stands long, gathers strength, and proves very intoxicating; whence probably arose the term toddy-headed."

Mr. Grose gives an account somewhat different. "The oarts or cocoa-nut groves make the most considerable part of the landed property, being planted wherever the situation and soil are

*Vegetable Productions.*

favourable to them. When a number of these groves lie contiguous to each other, they form what is called the woods; through which there is a due space left for roads and path-ways, where one is pleasantly defended from the sun at all hours of the day. They are also thick set with houses belonging to the respective proprietors, as well as with the huts of the poorer sort of people; but are very unwholesome for the reasons already given. As to the cocoa-nut tree, not all the descriptions I have met with in various authors seem to come up to the reality of its wonderful properties and use.

1805.  
*August.*

“The rice fields differ in value according to the fineness and quantity of the rice they produce. The growth of this grain has a peculiarity not unworthy of notice, viz. that as it loves a watery soil, so to whatever height the water rises, where it is planted, the growth of the rice keeps measure with it, even to that of twelve or fourteen feet; the summit always appearing above the surface of the water. It is also remarked, that the eating of new rice affects the eyes. The fact is certain, though the physical reason is unknown\*.”

\* I have already had occasion to advert to the credulity of Mr. Grose, when speaking of the conjurers of India: in fact, he has indiscriminately filled his pages with superficial views and old women's legends, without giving himself the trouble of reflecting on every subject that he advances. We have lately heard the blindness among our troops in Egypt attributed, by such as Mr. Grose, to the rice, but by keen observers, to the reflection of the sun: the blindness, so prevalent among the inhabitants of China, has also been attributed to the rice which they eat, instead of excess in a certain vice, which has a specific effect on the eyes.—J. J.

*Snakes.*

1805. “Brab, or rather wild palm-trees, are here  
*August.* and there interspersed, which bear an insipid kind of fruit, about the size of a common bean; but the chief profit from them is the toddy, or liquor drawn from them by incisions at the top, the arrack of which is better than that from the cocoa-nut tree. They generally grow near the sea side, as they delight most in a sandy soil. It is on this tree that the toddy-birds, so called from their attachment to it, make their exquisitely curious nests, wrought out of the thinnest reeds and filaments of branches, with an inimitable mechanism. The birds themselves are about the size of a partridge, but are of no value, either for plumage, song, or the table.

“This island is a strong instance of the benefits arising from a good government, and a numerous population; for not a spot of it remains uncultivated; so that though it is far from producing sufficient for the consumption of its inhabitants, and notwithstanding its many disadvantages of situation and soil, yet it yields incomparably more than the adjacent island of Salsette.

On the sea shore round the island are a great variety of beautiful shells, particularly a sort called *ventle-traps*, which are held in great esteem among the ladies.

Mr. Ives enumerates the following snakes found on this island, and other parts of the British possessions in the East Indies. 1st. The Cobra de Capello, growing from four to eight or nine feet in length, whose bite often proves mortal in fifteen minutes. 2d. The Cobra Manila, a small bluish snake, about a foot in length, and

*Importance of Bombay.*

the thickness of a man's little finger, frequently seen about old walls; and whose bite is sometimes more fatal than the former. 3d. The Palmira, a very thin beautiful snake, of different colours: its head is like that of the common viper, but much thicker than the body: 4th. The Green Snake, of a very bright green colour, with a sharp head: towards the tail it is smaller than in the middle, and the largest part of it is not greater than a tobacco-pipe. 5th. The Sand Snake, is small and short, but not less deadly than the others. 6th. The Cobra de Aurelia resembling an earth-worm, is about six inches long, and no bigger than a crow-quill: it kills by getting into the ear, and causing madness. 7th. The Manila Bomba, of almost the same size throughout the whole length except at the two ends, where it comes to a point: it is finely variegated on the back, with a white belly. It lives in the sand, and is said to sting with the tail, which occasions contractions in the joints.

1805.  
August.

Bombay is the most considerable English settlement on the Malabar coast; and by reason of its situation may be styled the grand store-house of all the Arabian and Persian commerce. It is also the most convenient place in all the East Indies for careening, heaving down, and docking large ships. Here is also a large rope-walk, and indeed it is almost the only place in this distant quarter of the globe where shattered ships may lie in safety to repair their damages; its very name conveying the idea of a safe retreat in stormy weather.

On this island there are numerous forts and batteries, but the principal one which defends



*Forts of Bombay.*

1805. the place has upwards of one hundred guns  
August. mounted.

Mr. Grose, however, finds fault with the situation of this fort; first, because it does not command the harbour sufficiently; and, secondly, because it is commanded by an eminence called Dungharee Point. The castle itself is a regular quadrangle, well built of strong hard stone. In one of the bastions facing Dungharee Point there is a large tank, or cistern, which contains a great quantity of water, constantly replenished by the periodical rains. There is also a well within the fort, but the water is not very good, and liable to be dried up by the heats. Indeed the water of Bombay is not good in general, which has been assigned as a reason why the Gentoo merchants are so averse to settling on it: for as they drink neither wine nor spirituous liquors, they are very nice judges of the taste and qualities of waters.

When the town of Bombay began to increase considerably, it was judged expedient to add to the strength of the fort by forming a wall round the town itself; but even then they neglected to take in the dangerous post of Dungharee, which now evidently commands both the town and fort.

Since that time a ditch encompassing the wall has been formed at an immense expense; it can be flooded at pleasure from the sea, which terminates the ditch on two sides, so that the town is now entirely surrounded by water, and may be considered as one of the strongest places in India.

Next to Bombay, the most considerable fort

*Inhabitants of Bombay.*

on the island is that of Mahim, which is situated at the opposite extremity of the island, and commands the pass of Bandurah, a fort directly opposite to it, on the coast of Salsette. From this island Bombay is separated by an arm of the sea, capable of receiving only small craft. The other forts are capable of making but a slight defence.

1805.

August.

About two miles out of town, towards the middle of the island, the sea had gained so far at one time, as almost to divide the island in two parts; rendering the roads almost impassable. A great quantity of this water, however, was drained off at a very great expense, and a causeway raised which kept it from overflowing again; within the beach, however, there is still a considerable body of water, which communicates with the sea, as appears by its ebbing and flowing; so that it is probable the causeway itself may, in no long time, be totally undermined and thrown down.

When the island of Bombay was ceded to the English by the Portuguese, it was divided, and still continues to be so, into three Roman Catholic parishes, Bombay, Mahim, and Salvacam; the churches of which are governed by priests of that religion, and of any nation excepting Portugal. The bulk of the land-proprietors at that time were Mestizos and Canarins; the former a mixed breed of Portuguese and natives; the latter purely aborigines of the country, converted to the popish religion. The other land-holders were Moors, Gentoos, and Persees; but these last are of more modern date, having purchased estates on the island. The Company has also a very

*Houses and Walks.*

1805. considerable landed estate, obtained either by  
*August.* purchase, confiscation for crimes, or seizure for debt. The land is laid out in cocoa-nut groves, rice fields, and onion grounds, for which last the island of Bombay is celebrated.

There is only one English church at Bombay, a neat commodious building, seated on a spacious area called the Green, which extends from the church to the fort, and is pleasantly laid out in walks planted with trees, round which the houses of the English inhabitants are mostly situated. These, in general, consist of one story, with a court-yard before and behind, in which are the offices and out-houses; they are substantially built of stone and lime, and smooth plastered outside. They are often kept whitewashed, which, however neat, is in some respects very disagreeable, on account of the excessive glare it occasions in reflecting the rays of the sun. Few of them have glass windows to any apartment; the sashes being generally paned with a kind of transparent oyster shells, which have the singular property of transmitting sufficient light while they exclude the violent glare of the sun, and have besides a cool refreshing look. The flooring is generally composed of chunam, which, when well tempered, is exceedingly durable, and takes such a smooth polish as to reflect objects like a mirror. Some attempts have been made to paint the chunamed walls of apartments without success, as the alkali of the chunam destroys the colours. The houses of the native merchants are, in general, extremely rude and inconvenient; the windows small, and the rooms ill-arranged. Some, however, when but one story high, have

*Houses and Inhabitants.*

a better appearance, ~~yet~~ even these have a certain meanness in the manner, and clumsiness in the execution, that render them contemptible, when opposed to European architecture. There is one convenience, however, in all the houses of Bombay, viz. small ranges of pillars that support a shed, called in the Portuguese language *Verendas*, either all round the house, or on particular sides of it, which afford a pleasing shade from the sun, and keep the inner apartments cool and refreshed by the draught of air under them. The pagodas, or temples of the Gentoos, are low mean buildings, having usually no light but what is admitted by the door, opposite to which is the principal idol, imagining that a dark and gloomy place inspires a kind of religious horror and reverence. They are fond of constructing their pagodas among trees, and near the sides of tanks or ponds, for the sake of frequent ablutions.

1805.  
August.

The natives of Bombay, though composed of almost every Asiatic nation, are shorter in stature, and stronger than the inhabitants of the Coromandel coast. A palanquin that requires six men to carry it at Madras, is here carried by four. Here may be seen great numbers of Persians, who, like their forefathers, the ancient Persians, are followers of Zoroaster, who is said to have reduced into order the religion of the Persian Magi; the fundamental maxim of which, was the worshipping one God under the symbol of light.

They adore the sun, particularly when rising, with the most profound reverence and veneration; and even pay a kind of adoration to com-

## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Persees at their Devotions.*

1205. mon fire. Mr. Ives had once an opportunity of  
*August.* observing the manner in which they perform this ceremony of devotion. A large brass pan was placed in the middle of the house with fire in it, before, or rather on each side of which, two men were kneeling at their devotions, pronouncing their prayers with great rapidity. He was afterwards informed, that one of them was a priest, at that time on a visit to another priest in a fit of sickness: he was likewise informed, that the Persees have such a veneration for fire that they never put it out or even breathe upon it; and he observed, that while the two priests were at their prayers over the pan of coals, they had a piece of white linen over their mouths, to prevent their breath from reaching their favourite element. The prayers, however, from the similarity of the sounds, appeared to him to be only a repetition of the same set of words. The visiting priest used many gestures with his hands over the fire, and afterwards stroked down the face of the sick priest, which our author looked upon to be the final benediction, as the ceremony ended immediately.

As the Gentoos burn their dead, one would imagine that the Persees, who have such a veneration for fire, would be desirous of having their bodies consumed by that element; but instead of this they expose their dead bodies to be devoured by birds of prey; because, say they, a living man is composed of all the elements, so it is but reasonable, that after he is dead, every particular element should receive its own again.

On the top of Malabar hill, about two miles from the town of Bombay, there are two round

*Repositories for the Dead.*

buildings for receiving the dead bodies of the Persees, which remain there till the bones are clean picked by the birds. This is certainly an abominable custom, and affords very shocking spectacles; however, a guard is always placed at a little distance, to prevent people prying too narrowly into these matters, or, as Mr. Ives says, to insure the vultures their repast without any disturbance.

1805.  
August.

Mr. Grose tells us, that on his going to look into one of these repositories, a Persee advised him, in a friendly manner, to let it alone, as no person who was not a party concerned, would long survive such a curiosity. He tells us also, that the person appointed to look after the dead carefully observes which eye is picked out by the birds, and from thence judges of the situation of the soul of the deceased; a state of happiness being indicated by the right eye being first picked out. Mr. Ives observes, that from the intense heat of the sun, much less noxious vapour is emitted from these bodies than might be expected, the flesh being soon shrivelled up, and the bones turning quite black.

At the extreme point of Malabar hill there is a rock, on the descent to the sea, flat on the top, in which there is a natural crevice that communicates with a hollow terminating in an exterior opening to the sea; this place is used by the Gentoos as a purifier from their sins. This purification is effected by their going in at the opening and coming out through the crevice, though it seems too small for people of any corpulence. In Bombay oxen are generally used instead of horses, not only for drawing carriages, but for

*Oxen used in Carriages.*

1805. riding; and however ridiculous such a practice  
*August.* may seem to us, it appears that they are not in this respect inferior to ordinary horses, being capable of going at the rate of seven or eight miles an hour. They are commonly of a white colour, with large perpendicular horns and black noses. The only inconvenience that attends them is, that by being naturally subject to a lax habit of body, they sometimes incommode the rider with filth thrown upon him by the continual motion of their tails; though in other respects they are, perhaps, preferable to Indian horses, and will trot and gallop as naturally as the horses of this country. At the end of every stage the driver always changes the position of the bullocks, thrusting his hand into their mouths to take out the froth; without which precaution they would be in danger of suffocation.

*Elephanta.*

## CHAP. XV.

## ELEPHANTA AND SALSETTE,

*(From the Second Volume of Indian Antiquities.)*

Elephanta—Conjectures respecting the Caverns of Elephanta—Walls, Figures, and gigantic Statues—Figure of the Elephant—Particular Description of the Figures in the Cavern—Salsette—Caverns of Canarah—Their amazing Pagodas, &c. &c.—Romantic View from Canarah—Maurice's Reflections on these Antiquities.

INGENUITY hath been tortured, and conjecture exhausted by fruitless endeavours to discover at what periods the stupendous caverns at Elephanta and Salsette were hewn from the native rock; the purposes to which they were originally devoted; and the meaning of the hieroglyphic figures sculptured on their walls. While some have imagined them to be places of retreat from an invading enemy; others have considered them as the stony sanctuaries of a religion no longer existing; while others again, with still less probability, have supposed them to be hallowed receptacles of the ashes of the illustrious dead. They have been attributed to Semiramis, to Alexander, and to giants and genii!

1805.  
August.

These rocky shrines, the formation of which Mr. Grose supposes to have been a labour equal to that of erecting the pyramids of Egypt, are of various height, extent, and depth. They are partitioned out, by the labour of the hammer and the chissel, into many separate apartments, and



*Gigantic Figures in the Elephanta.*

1805. the roof (which, in the pagoda of Elephanta, is  
*August.* flat, but in that of Salsette is arched) is supported by rows of pillars of great thickness, and arranged with much regularity. The walls are crowded with gigantic figures of men and women, engaged in various actions, and portrayed in various whimsical attitudes; and they are adorned with several evident symbols of the religion now prevailing in Hindostan. Above, as in a sky, once probably adorned with gold and azure, are seen floating the children of imagination, genii and dewtahs in multitudes; and along the cornice, in high relief, are the figures of elephants, horses, and lions, executed with great accuracy. Two of the principal figures at Salsette are twenty-seven feet in height, and of proportionate magnitude; the very bust only of the triple-headed deity, in the grand pagoda of Elephanta, measures fifteen feet from the base to the top of the cap; while the face of another, if Mr. Grose, who measured it, may be credited, is above five feet in length, and of corresponding breadth. Many of these figures, however, have been deeply injured by Mahometan and Portuguese invaders.

The entrance into most of those caverns is now obstructed by grass and high reeds, which must be burned before a secure passage can be made. They are the resort of the cattle who feed upon that island, when annoyed by the intense beams of the sun or wintry tempests, and are not unfrequently visited by wild beasts and venomous reptiles. Captain Hamilton informs us, that upon his entrance into the pagoda of Elephanta he discharged a pistol, on purpose to drive away

*Island of Elephanta, whence called.*

those dangerous visitants, and that at the sound  
a huge serpent fifteen feet long and two feet  
thick, issued from his dark recess, which com-  
pelled him and his companions to make a precipi-  
tate retreat. 1805. *August.*

Ovington informs us, that Elephanta is a small island three leagues distant from Bombay, and is thus denominated from the statue of a large elephant cut out of the rock of which the island is composed, conspicuously standing on the south shore, and which so nearly resembles a real elephant that, at the distance of two hundred yards, "a keen-eye might be deceived by the similitude." The statue of a horse is also carved in the same rock, so lively, and with such a colour and carriage, that many have fancied it a living animal. The elephant is split in two, and there are visible marks of its having been done by gunpowder, probably by the same barbarians who mutilated the figures in the adjoining pagoda. The word *Pagoda* is formed from the Persian word *Pout*, signifying idol, and *Ghadr*, temple.

This astonishing pantheon of Indian gods presents itself about half way up the steep ascent of the mountain, from whose stony bosom it is excavated. It is about 120 feet square, and 18 feet high. The principal entrance is from the north. The enormous mass of solid rock above, is supported by four rows of pillars, of beautiful proportion, but of an order in architecture totally different from that of Greece and Rome. Each column stands upon a square pedestal, and is finely fluted, but instead of being cylindrical, gradually bulges out towards the centre. The

*Figures in the grand Pagoda.*

1805. capital is also fluted, and has the appearance of a cushion pressed flat by the weight of the superincumbent mountain. Over the tops of these columns there runs a stone ridge, cut out of the rock, resembling a beam, about a foot in thickness, richly adorned with carved work. Along the sides of the cavern are ranged those mighty colossal statues before mentioned, to the number of forty or fifty, each twelve or fifteen feet in height, of very exact symmetry; and although they are as round and prominent as the life, yet none of them are detached from the main rock. Some of these figures have on their heads a kind of pyramidal helmet: others wear crowns splendidly decorated with jewels; while others display only large bushy ringlets of curled or flowing hair. Many of them have four hands, many have six, and in those hands they grasp sceptres and shields; the symbols of justice, and ensigns of religion; the weapons of war, and emblems of peace. Some of them have aspects that inspire the beholder with terror; others have placid and serene countenances; while others again betray evident marks of dejection and anguish. The more conspicuous figures are all gorgeously arrayed with heavy jewels in their ears, collars of precious stones, belts sumptuously wrought, and with rich bracelets on their arms and wrists. Of the more prominent figures, the first is an enormous bust situated on the south side, and directly facing the entrance of the cave. According to some travellers it has three, and according to others, four hands; and from its astonishing size was probably meant to represent the supreme presiding deity of this

---

*The triple-headed Statue.*

---

hallowed retreat. The face in front measures 1805. five feet in length, and the nose alone one foot August. and a half. The stupendous breadth of the whole figure, between the shoulders, expands near twenty feet. Its pyramidal cap has in front a very large jewel; and the caps themselves of all three are exquisitely wrought. Around the neck of this figure is suspended a magnificent collar. The face has a drowsy but placid appearance, which may be supposed the exact description of that absorbed state which constitutes the supreme felicity of the Indian deity. The Preserver Veeshnu is probably intended to be represented by the face on the right, which is arrayed in smiles, and looks enamoured on a bunch of flowers, which its left hand holds up to view. If ever the dreadful attributes of the destroying god Mahadeo were accurately portrayed, they are evident in the monstrous, distorted, and terrific features of the remaining aspect. The eye-brows are contracted into frowns, the skin of the nose is drawn upwards, and the *alæ nasi* distended, expressing contempt and indignation. The face too is darkened by whiskers, which the others have not, and the tongue is violently thrust out between the teeth. The left hand of this dreadful figure grasps a large hooded snake, which it holds aloft and surveys with a stern look. The snake is about a foot in thickness, and the middle finger of the hand that grasps it is three feet and a half in length.

The two majestic whole length figures on each side of the grand bust are both adorned with the thread of Brahma, and are probably meant to

*Singular and portentous Figure.*

1805. represent the priests of that deity. To the left  
*August.* of this bust, amidst a group of thirty uncouth figures, stands a real Amazon, if the general derivation of that word be just;\* for she has no right breast at all, while the left is very large and globular. She has four arms; the right fore arm rests upon the head of a bull, the left fore arm hangs down, but what the hand contained cannot now be discovered. The hand of the hinder right arm grasps a hooded snake; the left, a round shield, regularly convex on the outside, which the statue turns towards itself.

In the pagoda of Elephanta there is another very singular and portentous figure, which forcibly arrests the attention of every observer. Its features are distorted and furious like that of the god Mahadeo above-mentioned, and its limbs are carved in a gigantic style. The mouth is wide open, and the whole aspect is inexpressibly wild and savage. This monstrous statue has eight arms, six of which are perfect: the two uppermost are extended their whole length, and over its head support a wide curtain, or canopy, upon which are sculptured various figures in a posture of adoration. One of the right hands grasps a drawn sabre, the other sustains by the thigh an affrighted infant, with the head hanging downward, whom the relentless monster seems about to destroy. Many travellers have fancied this piece of mythological sculpture to have been intended for a representation of the Judgment of Solomon. Of the two left hands,

\* From the Greek privative  $\alpha$ , non, and  $\mu\alpha\sigma\tau\alpha$ , mamma,

---

*Conjectures respecting these Caverns.*

---

giant terrors, and of justice over oppression, though throned in the plenitude of its power. 1805.  
This appears the most certain clue to the explanation of the greatest part of the carved imagery; August.  
and exactly in this manner were the innumerable mythologic figures that crowd the walls of Ellora near Dowlatabad, explained to M. Anguetel by two Brahmins, who attended him thither for the purpose of throwing some light upon this obscure subject. Mr. Dalrymple clearly discovered  
“ The effigies of great persons compelling their subjects to obedience; others executing justice; others, as he conceived, by the mildness of their aspect, shewing tenderness in their admonitions; and others again exhibiting instances of their proud prowess in arms.”

While virtue and science kindled at these examples ever present to their view, while devotion was animated by the awful presence of the deities they addressed, how ardent must have been the throb for distinction which the former felt; how energetic the ejaculations of the latter? Every tongue uttered the dictates of wisdom, and every heart bounded with the transports of religion.

## CHAP. XVI.

Sketch of Johana, Joanna, or Hinzuau.

*By Sir William Jones and Major Rooke.*1805.  
*August.*

THIS island is situated in south lat.  $12^{\circ} 30'$ , east long.  $44^{\circ} 15'$ , between the north end of Madagascar and the continent of Africa. It has been governed, about two centuries, by a colony of Arabs, and exhibits a curious instance of the slow approaches towards civilization, which are made by a small community, with many natural advantages. Of this African island, in which we hear the language, and see the manners of Arabia, the following account has been written by Sir William Jones who visited it, on board the *Crocodile* frigate in 1783.

On anchoring in the bay, the frigate was soon surrounded by canoes, and the deck crowded with natives of all ranks, from the high born chief who washed linen, to the half naked slave who only paddled. Most of them had letters of recommendation from Englishmen, which none of them were able to read, though they spoke English intelligibly; and some appeared vain of titles, which our countrymen had given them in play, according to their supposed stations. We had, says Sir William Jones, lords, dukes, and princes on board, soliciting our custom, and importuning us for presents. In fact, they are too

*Scenery of Hinzuau.*

sensible to be proud of empty sounds, but justly 1805.  
 imagined that these ridiculous titles would serve *August.*  
 as marks of distinction, and by attracting notice,  
 procure for them something more substantial.  
 The appearance of the island from the bay of  
 Hinzuau is thus described by Sir W. Jones: "We  
 were at anchor in a bay, and before us was a vast  
 amphitheatre, of which you may form a general  
 notion, by picturing in your minds a multitude of  
 hills, infinitely varied in size and figure, and  
 then supposing them to be thrown together with  
 a kind of artless symmetry in all imaginable po-  
 sitions. The back ground was a series of moun-  
 tains, one of which is pointed, nearly half a mile  
 perpendicularly high from the level of the sea,  
 and little more than three miles from the shore;  
 all of them richly clothed with wood, chiefly  
 fruit-trees of an exquisite verdure. I had seen  
 many mountains of a stupendous height in Wales  
 and Switzerland, but never saw one before, round  
 the bosom of which the clouds were almost con-  
 tinually rolling, while its green summit rose flou-  
 rishing above them, and received from them an  
 additional brightness.

"Next to this distant range of hills was another  
 tier, part of which appeared charmingly verdant,  
 and part rather barren; but the contrast of co-  
 lours changed this nakedness into beauty: nearer  
 still were innumerable mountains or rather cliffs,  
 which brought down their verdure and fertility  
 quite to the beach; so that every shade of green,  
 the sweetest of colours, was displayed at one  
 view by land and by water.

"But nothing conduced more to the variety of  
 this enchanting prospect, than the many rows



*Scenery—Houses of Hinzuan.*

1805. of palm trees, especially the tall and graceful  
*August.* arecas on the shores, in the vallies, and on the  
 ridges of hills, where one might almost suppose  
 them to be planted regularly by design. A more  
 beautiful appearance can scarce be conceived,  
 than such a number of elegant palms in such a  
 situation, with luxuriant tops like verdant  
 plumes, placed at just intervals, and shewing  
 between them part of the remoter landscape,  
 while they left the rest to be supplied by the be-  
 holder's imagination. Neither the territory of  
 Nice, with its olives, date trees, and cypresses,  
 nor the isles of Hieres, with their delightful  
 orange groves, appeared so charming to me as  
 the view from the road of Hinzuan." This  
 island has also been described by Major Rooke,  
 who observes, that it is a proper place of refresh-  
 ment for the India ships, whose crews, when ill  
 of the scurvy, soon recover by the use of limes,  
 lemons, and oranges, and from the air of the  
 land.

The town where the king resides is at the  
 east side of the island; and though it is three  
 quarters of a mile in length, it does not contain  
 above 200 houses. This town is close to the  
 sea, at the foot of a very high hill; the houses  
 are enclosed either by high stone walls, or pal-  
 ings made with a sort of reed; and the streets  
 are little narrow alleys, extremely intricate, and  
 forming a perfect labyrinth. The better kind  
 of houses are built of stone, within a court-yard,  
 have a kind of portico to shield them from the  
 sun, and one lofty room where they receive  
 guests; the other apartments being sacred to  
 the women. The sides of the rooms are covered

*Inhabitants of Johana.*

with a number of small mirrors, bits of China-ware, and other little ornaments that they procure from the ships: the most superb of them are furnished with cane sofas covered with chintz and satin mattresses. The horned cattle are a kind of buffalo, having a large hump on their shoulders, which is very delicious eating; but there is not one horse, mule, or ass, in all the island. The original natives, about 7,000 in number, occupy the hills, and are generally at war with the Arabian interlopers, who established themselves on the sea coast by conquest, and are about 3,000 in number. Though Joanna is not the largest, yet it may be considered as the principal of the Comora isles. It claims sovereignty over, and exacts tribute from the others; these pretensions, however, it is obliged sometimes to exact by the sword; and when Major Rooke was here, they were preparing an expedition against Mayotta, which was in a state of rebellion. The natives, on being asked the cause of their going to war with those people, answered, "Mayotta like America." They get their supplies of arms and ammunition from the ships that touch here; and it is customary for all to make presents of arms and powder to the prince when he pays a visit on board, which he does to every one.

1805.  
August.

They have a regular form of government, and exercise the Mahometan religion; both being introduced by the Arabians. The colour of these two races of men is very different: the Arabs not having so deep a tinge as the others, being of a copper complexion, with better features, and a more animated countenance. They consider a

---

*Manners of the Inhabitants.*

---

1805. black streak under the eyes as ornamental, and  
*August.* this they make every day at their toilets with a painting brush dipt in a kind of ointment.

The custom of chewing the betel-nut prevails greatly here, as in most of the eastern countries, and answers to the custom of smoking tobacco, or taking snuff. No one is without a purse or bag of betel; and it is looked on as a piece of civility to offer it to your friend on meeting or taking leave. Their religion licenses a plurality of wives and likewise concubines. They are extremely jealous of them, and never allow any man to see the women; but female strangers are admitted into the Haram; and some English ladies, whose curiosity has led them there, make favourable reports of their beauty, and richness of apparel, displayed in a profusion of ornaments of gold, silver, and beads, in form of necklaces, bracelets, and ear-rings. The men seem not to look with indifference on our fair countrywomen, notwithstanding they are of so different a complexion. One of the first rank among them being much smitten with a young English lady, wished to make a purchase of her at the price of 5,000 dollars; but on being informed that the lady would fetch at least twenty times that sum in India, he lamented that her value was far superior to what he could afford to give. They are very temperate and abstemious, wine being forbidden them by the laws of Mahomet.

They are frequent in prayer, attending their mosques three or four times a day. Strangers are allowed to enter them on condition of taking off their shoes. In prayer they prostrate themselves on the ground, frequently kissing it, and

*Climate and natural Productions.*

expressing very fervent devotion. Most of the people speak a little English; they profess a great regard for that nation, and are very fond of repeating to you that "Joanna-man and Englishman all brothers;" and never fail to ask how King George do? In general, they appear to be a courteous, well-disposed people, and very fair and honest in their dealings; though there are among them, as in all other nations, some viciously inclined; and theft is much practised by the lower class, notwithstanding the punishment of it is very exemplary, being amputation of both the hands of the delinquent. 1805.  
August.

The inhabitants, like those of most hot and tropical countries, are indolent, and do not improve by their labour the richness of that soil with which nature has blessed them.—"Climate here," says Major Rooke, "promotes vegetation to such a degree as requires little toil in the husbandman, but that little is denied; so that beyond oranges, bananas, pine-apples, cocoa-nuts, yams, and purslain (all growing spontaneously), few vegetables are met with. Nor are the natural beauties of the island inferior to its other advantages of plenty and fertility. The face of the country is very picturesque and pleasing, its scenes being drawn by the bold strokes of Nature's masterly pencil. Lofty mountains clothed to their very summits; deep and rugged vallies, adorned by frequent cataracts, cascades, woods, rocks, and rivulets, intermixed in "gay theatric pride," form the landscape. Groves are seen extending over the plains to the very edge of the sea, formed principally by the cocoa-nut trees, whose long and naked stems leave a clear and

*Interior of the Island.*

1805. uninterrupted passage below, while their tufted  
*August.* and overspreading tops form a thick shade above,  
and keep off the scorching rays of the sun.

In the interior part of the island, surrounded by lofty mountains of a prodigious height, and about fifteen miles from this town, is situated a sacred lake, half-a-mile in circumference. The adjacent hills, covered with lofty trees, and the unfrequented solitude of the place, seem more calculated to inspire religious awe in those who visit this sequestered spot, than any sanctity to be discovered in the wild ducks that inhabit it, and which are deified and worshipped by the original inhabitants, who consult them as oracles on all important affairs, and sacrifice to them. Being extremely averse to conducting strangers there, they stipulate that all guns shall be left at a place five miles from the lake. The worship paid to these birds ensures their tranquillity, and renders them perfectly tame. The Arabian part of the islanders hold this barbarous superstition in the utmost detestation; but dare not forbid the practice of it, so bigoted to it are the aboriginal inhabitants.

*Arrive in the Ganges.*

## CHAP. XVII.

Sail for Bengal—Embark on board his Majesty's Ship *Medusa*—Leave India—Pass the Cape—Arrive at St. Helena—Appearance of that Island from the Sea—James's Valley; Description in Virgil applicable to this part of the Island—Excursion to Sandy Bay—Ladder Hill—High Knoll—Sandy-bay Ridge; romantic View from thence—Curious Anecdote of a Slave—Diana's Peak; Views from thence—Halley's Mount—James Town—Miscellaneous Particulars—Conclusion.

ALL health now forcing me to leave the country, and having obtained a passage from Madras to Bengal, in the American brig *Caravan*, we arrived in the Ganges on the twenty-first of October, 1805.

1805.  
Oct.

Even in the short space of two years, I could perceive that Calcutta had increased considerably in size: the Government House was now completely finished, and looked uncommonly well; but, alas! the lofty dome, or "portico sublime," is no security against the icy hand of death! The Marquis Cornwallis's decease had spread a melancholy gloom over all ranks of people in this settlement; at the moment too when they looked up to him as a common father, who was to restore tranquillity and prosperity to this distracted country!

The boast of heraldry, the pomp of pow'r,  
And all that beauty, all that wealth e'er gave,  
Await alike th' inevitable hour,  
The paths of glory lead but to the grave!

This great statesman and general died at the village of Gazeepour, situated on the banks of the Ganges, about six hundred miles above Cal-

*Death of Marquis Cornwallis.*

1805. cutta; and his remains were interred without  
 Nov. pomp or ceremony by the few attendants who composed his suite. At the moment of his interment a thunder-storm took place, the most tremendous that was ever recollected in this part of the country; and it seemed as if the very elements themselves expressed in loud accents their sorrow at this ever-to-be-lamented event. It is needless to say that the inhabitants of Calcutta, with their usual princely liberality, are about to erect a monument to the memory of this departed hero, on the spot where he died. But, alas!

Can storied urn, or animated bust,  
 Back to its mansion draw the fleeting breath?  
 Can honour's voice provoke the silent dust?  
 Or flattery sooth the dull cold ear of death?

On the 3d of November, at day-light in the morning, his Majesty's ship *Medusa*, in which I had obtained a passage, weighed anchor, and shaped her course for old England. None but those who have been long absent from friends and native home, can form a just idea of the pleasing sensations that diffuse themselves over the mind of any one possessed of the least sensibility, at the prospect of revisiting his native clime, and all those tender connexions that render life at all supportable. Joy sat on every countenance, from that of the youngest boy, to the oldest mariner on board. While contemplating this scene with an unusual flow of spirits, my thoughts almost insensibly assumed a kind of poetical garb, and though it may be thought little better than poetical prose, yet as it is the last time that I shall obtrude myself on the reader

*Description of the Ship getting under weigh.*

in this dress, I trust he will be inclined to excuse it.

1805.  
Nov.

## LINES

*Written on board his Majesty's ship Medusa, on the morning of our sailing out of the Ganges for England.*

" Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum,  
Tendimus in Latium." ÆNLID.

Where Ganges rolls his sacred wave,  
The wood-clad Sunderbunds to lave ;  
What time through jungle, brake, and fen,  
The prowling tiger seeks his den ;  
'Twas rosy morn ; and orient light  
Had fring'd the eastern clouds with white,  
When thrice was heard the boist'rous roar  
Re-echo from the neighbouring shore  
*All hands, up anchor!* at the sound  
Our hearts with thrilling joy rebound :  
On deck a motley band appears,  
Of various hues, of various years ;  
While many a sparkling eye confess'd  
The pleasing hope that swelled the breast.

The sails are loos'd ; the jocund tars  
In circles press the capstern bars,  
Till slowly from his oozy bed  
The pond'rous anchor lifts his head.

And now we hail the northern breeze,  
To waft us through the Indian seas :  
The breezes rise ; the flutt'ring sails  
Spread their broad wings to catch the gales ;  
Light o'er the surface of the tides  
The gay Medusa swiftly glides,  
Till far behind, the sandy shore  
And verdant woods are seen no more.

In fond ideal prospect rise  
The chalky cliffs, to greet our eyes ;  
Erin's green hills, and Scotia blue,  
Successive pass in gay review.



*Sensations of the Crew returning home.*

---

1805.  
Nov.

Ah ! who can paint with pencil bold,  
The golden dreams that now unfold  
Their fairy shapes to fancy's view,  
And judgment for a while subdue ?

The love-sick youth, whose vows were paid  
On Albion's shore, to some fair maid,  
With rapture hears the tempest sweep  
The billowy surface of the deep ;  
While Fancy's light ærial form  
Outstrips the bark-impelling storm,  
And oft, when couch'd in sleep he lies,  
Transports him to his native skies.\*

Not less his joy, whose partner dear  
Has stood the test of many a year,  
Who, while on India's burning shore  
He fights for fame, or toils for ore,  
Impatient counts each tedious day,  
And mourns her absent lord's delay.

Should yonder motley band contain  
A soul that owns mild virtue's reign,  
A heart where filial duty warms,  
And fills the breast with fond alarms ;  
Whose pious youth props hoary age,  
And soothes it in its last dull stage ;  
Who, after many a year of toil,  
Returns to view his native soil,  
To cheer his aged parents' heart,  
And crave a blessing ere they part  
To meet no more !——  
Ah ! who would not his feelings share,  
His anxious hope, his gen'rous care ?

And last of all, the gallant tar,  
Who bravely stands the shock of war,  
Whose hardy frame, and manly form  
Have oft defied the pelting storm ;  
Who, when loud thunders rend the sky,  
And lurid lightnings glaring fly,

---

\*———"Cum prostrata sopore  
Urget membra quies, et mens sine pondere ludit." PETRON.

*Passage from India to St. Helena.*

Or when the fierce tornado blows,  
 To his high post undaunted goes ;  
 And pendent o'er the midnight wave,  
 Serenely views the seaman's grave !  
 He too can feel the tender ties  
 That bind him to his native skies.

1805.

Des.

I shall not trouble the reader with a dull diary of "winds and weather" on this voyage, but transport him at one gigantic stride, from the Ganges to the Cape of Good Hope, a distance of six thousand six hundred and forty-eight miles, which we traversed in forty-one days.—*Vide the chart.*

On the fourteenth of December we passed in sight of the Cape, and shaped our course for St. Helena. As this is a small island in the midst of a vast ocean, and distant nearly two thousand miles from the Cape of Good Hope, it would seem rather wonderful that ships have not frequently missed it, especially before lunars and chronometers arrived at their present degree of perfection. In those times, however, it was usual for ships to steer a course that would certainly bring them to the eastward of the island; and as soon as they got into its parallel of latitude, they steered due west until they reached it.

As we could depend on our calculations, we steered a direct course; and on the ninth day from the Cape (twenty-second of December) we saw the island at sun-rise, distant about fifteen leagues. On approaching it from the S. E. it appears like a lofty irregular ridge of rocks; the northern extremity of which is very abrupt, and the southern more shelving: at a small distance from the latter, there are two rocks called the

*Approach to St. Helena.*

1805. "Needles," one of which bears a striking resemblance to a large ship under all sail; so much so indeed, that the man at the mast-head gave notice of a ship in-shore. On drawing near the land, this island appears to be girt with a chain of inaccessible precipices; behind which, craggy and barren mountains shoot up to a great height, on whose summits are placed telegraphs, to give notice when ships are approaching the island.

*Dec.*

Some of the rocks that form this chain, are split down to their bases, disclosing chasms which are hideous to behold; while others assume the most fantastic shapes, resembling castles, towers, and various other objects. We now steered for a high promontory called Barn's Point, which we passed at the distance of a cable's length: it is the most stupendous cliff I ever beheld, being nearly perpendicular, and fifteen or sixteen hundred feet high. From hence we steered close along shore for Sugar-loaf Hill and Point; on the peak of the former there is a telegraph, and on a jutting crag of the latter, about 80 or 90 feet about the level of the sea, there is a small battery of three or four guns, to compel vessels to heave-to, and "send their boats on shore." The latter words are painted in large letters, on a black board, in a conspicuous part of the battery, and written in three different languages. The officer at this station has orders, when a ship draws near the point, to first-fire a gun at her with blank cartridge; if she disregard this, he is to fire a shot athwart her hawse, that is, ahead of her; and if she still persist, he is to fire right into her; after which all the other batteries open in succession.

*James's Valley and Town.*

Having hove-to, and sent a boat ashore to announce the name of the ship, we presently filled, and made sail for the anchorage; passing close to Rupert's valley, and several ranges of batteries formed among the precipices. On rounding Rupert's hill, James-town and valley presented themselves, abreast of which we anchored, about a quarter of a mile from the beach. While the ship and fort were saluting, the reverberations of sound among the rocks and mountains, resembled the loudest peals of thunder; and, joined to the novelty of the surrounding prospects, formed a striking contrast to the monotonous scenery which our eyes had been accustomed to, since our departure from India.

1805.  
Dec.

James's valley is bounded on the sides by two craggy ridges, called Rupert's and Ladder hill, which gradually receding from each other, as they approach the sea, at length terminate at its edge, in two stupendous and almost perpendicular cliffs; leaving an intermediate triangular space, about a mile and half in length, and two hundred and fifty yards broad at its base. This base is a fortified line, extending from cliff to cliff, and mounting thirty pieces of heavy cannon, nearly level with the water's edge. Immediately behind this line, the government house and church are situated; from whence the town extends up the valley, which gradually decreasing in breadth, leaves at last only room for a single house. In this small space, however, there are several little gardens, groves, and shady walks, that add to the neat appearance of the town; the houses of which are handsomely built in the English style, generally two stories high, and well white-

---

*Stupendous Appearance of Rupert's and Ladder Hill.*

---

1805. washed. Upon the whole it greatly resembles a  
 Dec. pretty little country town in England, the inhabitants, language, and manners being all English.

Looking up from the streets towards Rupert's and Ladder hill, the scene is awfully sublime! the stranger shuddering to behold enormous masses of rock, impending on each side of the valley from a prodigious height; and which, from their wild fractured appearance, seem ready every instant to hurl destruction on the town below! Yet the inhabitants themselves, not only eye these stupendous objects with perfect indifference, but seem surprised that they should be capable of exciting any uncommon emotion in others.

St. Helena bay being formed by two projecting promontories, and situated on the lee side of the island, is of course, completely sheltered from the S. E. trade winds by the mountains; and protected from the long swell of the southern ocean, by the island itself. It thus affords a safe and commodious anchorage for our ships, which may lie close to the rocks, in water as smooth as glass. The fresh water that distils down from the crevices in the rocks, is collected in a reservoir, under Rupert's hill, where ships' boats can lie at the jetty side, and have the hoses led into the casks. When all these circumstances are kept in mind, and we take a view of the town, the valley, and surrounding rocks, from the roads, we find no bad description of the whole, in the first book of the *Æneid*, where *Æneas*, after the storm, lands near the port of Carthage.

“*Est in secessu longo locus; insula portum  
 Efficit objectu laterum; quibus omnis ab alto*

*Excursion through St. Helena.*

Frangitur, inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos.  
 Hinc atque hinc vastæ rupes, geminique minantur  
 In cælum scopuli : quorum sub vertice late  
 Æquora tuta silent, tum silvis sceua coruscis  
 Desuper.

1805.

*Deç.*

Intus aquæ dulces, vivoque sedilia saxo ;  
 ————— hic fessas non vincula naves,  
 Ulla tenent : unco non alligat anchora morsu.”

*Æneid. lib. 1.*

“ Within a deep recess there lies a bay,  
 An island shades it from the rolling sea,  
 And forms a port secure for ships to ride :  
 Broke by the jutting land on either side,  
 In double streams the briny waters glide  
 Betwixt two rugged rocks : a sylvan scene  
 Appears below,\* and groves for ever green.  
 Down through the crannies in the living walls,  
 The crystal streams descend in murm’ring falls ;  
 No halsers need to bind the vessels here,  
 Nor crooked anchors, for no storms they fear.”

*Dryden’s Translation.*

As our stay at this place was limited to forty-eight hours, those of us who wished to see the island had very little time to lose ; and accordingly a party of us having procured horses, we started from James-town, at day-break, on the 24th of December, in order to make a tour through the island.

We commenced our journey by ascending Ladder hill, a precipice which, at first sight, seems designed by nature as a barrier that would for ever defy the human race to scale ; yet human industry has, by incredible exertions in blow-

\* I must confess, I have been obliged to do violence to “desuper,” in the original ; as James’s Valley, the only sylvan scene on this side of the island, happens to be below, and not above, the contiguous rocks and precipices.

## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Stupendous Appearance of Ladder Hill.*

---

1805. ing up the rocks, formed a zig-zag path to its  
Dec. summit.

“ So when proud Rome, the Afric warrior brav'd,  
And high on Alps his crimson banner wav'd ;  
Though rocks on rocks their beetling brows oppose,  
With piny forests and unfathom'd snows ;  
Where girt with clouds the rifted mountain yawns,  
And chills with length of shade the gellid lawns ;  
Onward he march'd to Latium's velvet ground,  
With fires and acids burst the rocky bound,  
Wide o'er her weeping vales destruction hurl'd,  
And shook the rising empire of the world.”

About midway we stopped to take a view of the town, which, even from this height, looks like one in miniature, the streets resembling those formed by the little houses which we see in toy-shops; the whole assuming such a mimic appearance, that a person would be almost tempted to think he could cover a considerable part of the town with one of his hands. Looking upwards, what a contrast appears ! who, without emotions of terror, can behold such gigantic projections of rock, hanging over him, in so loose and disjointed a state, that the excited imagination paints them in the very act of precipitating themselves headlong down the horrid steeps ! Accidents of this kind sometimes happen after rain, by the wild goats climbing along the edges of the precipices, and loosening small pieces of rock, which rolling down, displace others still larger, till at length, whole torrents of them come thundering down into the valley, to the astonishment and terror of the inhabitants.

“ As from some mountain's craggy forehead torn,  
A rock's round fragment flies with fury borne,  
Which from the stubborn stone a torrent rends,  
Precipitate the pond'rous mass descends ;

*From Ladder Hill to High Knoll.*

From steep to steep the rolling ruin bounds,  
 At every shock the echoing vale resounds;  
 Still gathering force, it smokes; and urg'd amain,  
 Whirls, leaps, and thunders down impetuous to the  
 plain." *Iliad, b. xiii.*

1805.  
 Dec.

On this account no person is allowed to keep tame goats on the north side of the island, and a premium is given for shooting wild ones.

On Ladder hill, ~~are~~ mounted twenty-two or twenty-four pieces of cannon; some ranged along the brow of the cliff that overhangs the town, and others along that which overlooks the roads. Six or seven of these are mounted on depressing carriages, so as to fire right down into the town and roads, thereby completely commanding those places; the rest are mounted on common carriages, and serve the purpose of a saluting battery. Over these precipices few of us would venture to look,

"Lest the brain turn, and the deficient sight  
 Topple down headlong."

From hence we proceeded for High Knoll, over a tract that seemed the very emblem of sterility; every step we ascended, presenting new views of rocks and mountains, congregated on each side in the wildest order, and without exhibiting an atom of vegetation! Such is the prospect when within a few paces of the summit of High Knoll, and which is finely contrasted by the glassy surface of an immense expanse of ocean, which the great height of the place enables the eye to survey.

We now ascended to the tower on the top of the knoll, which we no sooner reached, than all this rude scenery instantly vanished like a magi-



*View from High Knoll.*

1805.  
*Dec.* cal illusion ! leaving the eye to range over a series of beautiful little vallies, groves, and lawns, verdant as the spring, and affording luxuriant pasturage to the flocks and herds that strayed among them. Throughout this prospect were interspersed small plantations, gardens, and handsome little country houses; the whole surrounded by a lofty irregular ridge of hills and precipices, that formed a grand outline and striking contrast to the picturesque scenes they enclosed. Here our attention was chained for some time; till at length, on descending the south side of the knoll, which is rather steep, we arrived at the governor's country residence, called Plantation House. It is situated on the side of a pleasant little valley, with small plantations and gardens adjoining; and commands a very fine prospect of the sea. In my opinion, however, the situation does no great credit to the taste of the person who first pitched upon it; as it is much inferior to many places which we afterwards saw. Its proximity to the town was probably the cause of its being preferred.

Our road now took a winding direction, along the declivities of little hills, whose green sides sloping down to the principal valley on the left, formed a number of little glens and dells, from whose beauty one would be almost tempted to pronounce them the favourite haunts of fairies. We could not help stopping at every turn of the road, to admire this interesting landscape, whose prominent features were perpetually varying, from the different points of view in which they were seen.

After a pleasant ride of about an hour, we came to Sandy-bay Ridge, over which we were

*Romantic View from Sandy-bay Ridge.*

to pass in our way to the bay of the same name. 1805.  
When near its summit we halted for a few mi- Dec.  
nutes, in order to take a farewell look at the  
northern prospect, not expecting to see any  
thing like it on the island again.

“ So with long gaze admiring eyes behold  
The varied landscape all its lights unfold ;  
Huge rocks opposing o’er the stream project  
Their naked bosoms, and the beams reflect ;  
Green sloping lawns construct the sidelong scene,  
And guide the sparkling rill that glides between ;  
Dim hills behind, in pomp aerial rise,  
Lift their blue tops, and melt into the skies.”

What then must have been our surprise, when, on mounting the ridge, a scene burst upon our view, as much superior to the one we had so reluctantly left, as that one was to a dreary heath? But I shall not attempt to give a description of it. Had Dr. Johnson, when writing his Prince of Abyssinia, been seated on Sandy-bay Ridge, he might have described from nature a valley more beautifully romantic than even his own fertile imagination has been able to form for young Rasselas.

Nature must certainly have been in one of her good humoured and most whimsical creative moods, when she formed this bay, and indeed St. Helena altogether ; where she has strewed the sublime and beautiful, with a hand liberal even to profusion, though in a very small space.\*

---

\* The author, in a late tour through Wales, for the recovery of his health, had an opportunity of seeing the most beautiful and romantic parts of that celebrated country.

Among other places, he visited the valleys of Glamorganshire, Llangollin, and Festiniog ; the last of which drew from the pen of Lord Lyttleton the following encomium :—  
“ With the woman one loves, with the friend of one’s heart,

*Lot and his Wife—curious Rocks.*

1805. On this ridge we alighted, and permitted our  
 Dec. horses to feed for some time on the rich pasture with which it is crowned, in order that we might survey at leisure the romantic landscape which lay stretched before us, painted by the great hand of Nature.

Although I will not attempt to give any general description of this place, yet I cannot help taking notice of some particular parts. Among the rude features of the southern side, one's attention is arrested by two huge rocks of fantastic shapes, which from this point of view seem to stand close to each other, and have got the names of "Lot and his wife." The former, which is by far the more curious of the two, shoots up to a giddy height from a rugged foundation near the sea, in the form of a huge natural pyramid, or tower, of a most singular and stupendous appearance. Whether this has stood here *ab origine*, or was produced during some violent convulsion of nature, I shall not presume to decide; though I am inclined to think the latter has been the case, as a great many of the rocks are complete masses of lava; and from the conical forms which the hills all over the island

and a good study of books, one might pass an age here, and think it but a day. If any one wishes to live long and renew his youth, let him come and settle at Festiniog." Without prejudice or partiality, however, the author has no hesitation in asserting, that all these may "hide their diminished heads," when compared with *Sandy Bay* and the *interior valleys* of St. Helena. Indeed it might not, perhaps, be too poetical an idea to suppose that Nature, after finishing her great work, had retired to this solitude in the ocean, to construct at leisure a favourite scene, that would exhibit in miniature an assemblage of all the various features which she had scattered promiscuously over the rest of the globe.

*Anecdote of a Slave.*

have assumed, we may safely pronounce them of volcanic origin.\*

1805.  
Dec.

While sitting on this ridge, enjoying the prospect, one of the islanders related, among other anecdotes, the following one respecting the rock which goes by the name of Lot.

A slave belonging to one of the farmers, who had (or fancied he had) been maltreated by his master, seizing one day a small quantity of provisions, ran to this rock, and in his ardour for freedom, climbed with unparalleled efforts to its very summit. Having been observed in his flight, a number of slaves were collected, and rewards offered to those who would go up

\* Since writing the above sketches, I have been gratified by observing the following remarks on this part of the island, by the author of "Description of St. Helena."

"There is a singular group of these detached masses on the south side of the island, to which the inhabitants have given the name of 'Lot, Lot's Wife and Daughters.'

"They rise to an astonishing height above the tops of the hills; and though they seem at first sight detached and unconnected masses, they are found, on examination, to form a part of the vertical strata, and have a most striking appearance, surrounded by deep chasms and tremendous precipices, and with clusters of argillaceous hills, the most picturesque and romantic, whose summits are all regularly fashioned; and discover every tint of colour, excepting that of vegetable green.

"Over all this part of the island which borders on Sandy bay, there is a wildness in the surrounding scenery, surpassing every thing which the writer of this has ever seen.

"One feels here as if transported into a new planet, where every object strikes by its novelty, and is altogether unlike any thing which he had ever before seen. All the surrounding hills, cliffs, rocks, and precipices are strangely fashioned, and so fantastically mixed and blended, that they resemble more the aerial shapes which we see among the clouds, than any thing composed of denser materials."

*Description of St. Helena, p. 36.*

*Sandy Bay.*

1805. and seize the fugitive.- He very soon, however,  
*Dec.* routed these invaders of his newly acquired independence, by hurling down fragments of rock, which forced them to fly in all directions, and with the utmost precipitation, to a considerable distance. Here, though with the prospect of famine before him, he preferred his solitary aerial abode, with liberty, to all the allurements which society and food held out to him in the valley, at the expense of that favourite ideal goddess! As the base of the rock was of considerable extent, and as they were obliged to keep at a respectful distance even from that, it was found a very difficult matter to blockade him. Accordingly he contrived to steal down occasionally by night, and levy contributions on the neighbouring farm-yards, with the topography of which he was well acquainted; taking care always to repair before day-light to his lofty citadel, where he might enjoy at leisure the fruit of his expeditions, without fear of being molested in his "solitary reign." Such a predatory system, however, was attended with too many dangers to exist long; and accordingly he was one night detected in his rambles; the alarm was given, and before he could regain his favourite rock of liberty, poor blacky was caught, and condemned once more to the galling chain!

We now descended to the valley by a steep winding-path, and were amply repaid for our journey by the beauty of the prospect from this new point of view. We left Major D——'s seat on the right, and it appears by far the most elegant one on the island. About the middle of the valley, we were met by Captain G——, who inviting us into his chateau (as he called it), seemed

*Diana's Peak.*

determined on his part to wipe off any aspersions of inhospitality that might have been cast on the inhabitants of this island; by not only preparing to gratify our present appetites, but by pressing us to stop and spend our Christmas with him. Indeed we began to perceive, that, though we had feasted our imaginations most luxuriously on the romantic scenes which we passed, yet our selfish stomachs, so far from being satisfied with this ideal banquet, were now, on the contrary, become very troublesome companions; and had it not been for the hospitality of Captain G——, I believe we should have returned to town in a very chap-fallen condition, full of the most gloomy ruminations, and without stopping to admire a single beauty on the road! Be that as it may, we did not now hesitate to do ample justice to the festive board; making such repeated applications to our kind host's "*Anno Domini*," in which the old gentleman faithfully pledged us, that we were soon in such a state of exhilaration, that we determined to "climb the mazes of the mountain's top," and prosecute our tour up to Diana's Peak, the *ne plus ultra*, or highest part of St. Helena. Remounting, therefore, we ascended Sandy-bay Ridge, and turning to the right, proceeded in an easterly direction, until the steepness and ruggedness of the ascent, with the closeness of the underwood, obliged us to dismount. After an hour's scrambling, climbing, and tearing through the bushes, during which some of the party gave it up entirely, we arrived at the summit of the peak; which being nearly in the centre of the island, and two thousand seven hundred feet above the level of the sea, commands a complete view of St. Helena, and a

1805,  
Dec.

*View from Diana's Peak.*

1805. great extent of ocean, in every direction, bound-  
Dec. ed only by the far distant horizon.

Here the detached scenes and prospects, which we had been admiring severally, were now, with many others, brought into one *coup d'œil*, and certainly formed a most interesting picture; every point of the compass presenting, as it were, a new landscape, distinguished by some striking feature in the outline, or beautiful little valley in front; the whole forming a most superb panorama, painted by a hand which defied all human imitation. The light flying clouds, which would frequently come sailing along on the S. E. breeze, and involve us in a momentary gloom, considerably heightened the effect of this picturesque scenery, by snatching it, as it were, for a few minutes at a time entirely from our view; when again, by their sudden dispersion, the whole variegated prospect would lie extended before us.

“ So when light clouds on airy pinions sail,  
Flit the soft shadows o'er the waving vale;  
Shade follows shade, as laughing zephyrs drive,  
And all the chequer'd landscape seems alive.”

The air on this peak, and indeed on all the hills of the island, was as cool as it usually is in the month of April in England, though it was now the middle of summer here, and the sun nearly vertical at mid day. We need not wonder at this, when we consider, that the perpetual breeze, blowing over an immense extent of ocean, becomes quite cool before it reaches this island, whose elevated mountains attracting and condensing the passing clouds, are constantly moist; and hence too the evaporation from their summits is another cause of coolness in the air. We now descended by a rugged ridge to a telegraph sta-

*The Roscius of St. Helena.*

tion, called "Halley's Mount," where we were informed the celebrated Dr. Halley had pitched his tent, many years ago, to observe the transit of Venus over the sun's disk. From hence we went down another shattered ridge, on each side of which there was a deep ravine, that made us almost dizzy to look into. At length we came to Side Path, a narrow road cut along the side of a steep defile, which led us at last to James's Valley, where we arrived at sunset, very much fatigued, yet highly gratified with our twelve hours' excursion.

1805.  
Dec.

On repairing to the only inn St. Helena affords, the master of which officiates in the triple capacity of inn-keeper, manager of the theatre, and principal performer, we requested a beef-steak or mutton-chop, with all expedition, as the keen air of the mountains had given us pretty keen appetites. The Roscius of St. Helena, after surveying us for some time with astonishment, and throwing himself into a theatrical attitude, exclaimed, "Good God, gentlemen! you must have a very imperfect idea of the extent to which humanity towards the brute creation is carried in this island! Why, gentlemen, there is more ceremony used here in cutting the throat of a bullock or a sheep, than there is in cutting the throat of a citizen in some of your European countries! In fact, gentlemen, no inhabitant can put to death one of his own animals, without the express permission of the governor in council." "The duce take your Pythagorean humanity!" cried we; "so we must starve, forsooth, on account of your affected lenity to a paltry sheep or bullock." "Not so," replied the hero of the buskin; "British tars will surely not



## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Discovery, Population, and Strength of St. Helena.*

---

1805. complain of starving, when there is good salt  
Dec, junk and plenty of grog at their service." Though we were not perfectly of our host's opinion, we were nevertheless obliged to put up with what he could give us; and the addition of a dish of fish proved highly acceptable after our fatiguing journey.

### MISCELLANEOUS PARTICULARS.

THE island of St. Helena was first discovered by the Portuguese, in 1508, on the 21st of May, which is St. Helen's feast; and hence the name of the island. The English formed a settlement on it in 1660; and a few years afterwards it was taken by the Dutch, from whom it was retaken by the English under captain Munden, in 1674, and has ever since remained in the hands of the East India Company. It is about a thousand miles to the southward of the line, and nearly the same distance from the African continent. The coast describes an irregular indented line, which from point to point measures twenty-eight miles in circumference; its greatest length is about ten miles, and breadth six or seven.

It is in most places fortified by nature; and where not so, they have guns to point on every spot that is at all accessible. We were told that there were between four and five hundred pieces of cannon mounted on the different batteries round the island; and that they could turn out between fourteen and fifteen hundred regular troops, independent of militia, which might amount to a thousand more. The total population on the island may be about four thousand souls.

They are vigilant on the approach of a fleet; and as no boats could land to windward of the

*Animals and Vegetables.*

island, on account of the surf, while guns are placed on every crag and eminence to leeward, it would be a very difficult matter to take the island. 1805.  
Dec.

Though black cattle thrive remarkably well here, yet from the small extent of pasture grounds which the island affords, the government is obliged to limit the inhabitants in the use of flesh meat; in order that the island may serve the purpose for which it is kept at a great expence by the Company, namely, to afford refreshments and water to the homeward-bound ships. On this account the military and servants are only allowed fresh beef or mutton four times a year; at each of these periods the former have three, and the latter five fresh meals. The gentlemen of course have them frequently, though with some restrictions. This inconvenience, however, is amply compensated for, by the great abundance of vegetables produced on the island, and the shoals of fish that surround its shores. Potatoes are reared here in such abundance, that ships might be freighted with them; and their quality is not inferior to that of English potatoes. Among the culinary vegetables, the cabbages of this island are remarkably fine. No grain, I believe, is sown in any part of St. Helena.

It is somewhat singular, that on this island the order of nature seems to be in some respects inverted; for we see the summits and sides of the loftiest mountains clothed with fertility and verdure; while the lesser hills, and even the valleys, become barren as they approach the sea. This circumstance is easily accounted for, when we consider that all the lofty peaks are perpetually watered by the passing clouds; many of which

## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Climate of St. Helena.*

1805. being arrested<sup>1</sup> in their progress, and condensed  
*Dec.* on the brows of the mountains, prove to them a never failing source of fertility, which is totally denied the lower hills and valleys; rain being a very rare phenomenon on this island.

The climate of St. Helena is remarkably salubrious, and conducive to longevity; the temperature of the air being very moderate, considering its situation within the tropics, where the sun is vertical twice a year. From the great inequality of the surface of this island, there is considerable diversity in its climate; the thermometer on the heights frequently sinking below 54°; while in James's valley it is sometimes above 84°. There are no land and sea breezes here, the island not being sufficiently large, nor capable of acquiring a temperature that would produce those diurnal winds. The south-east trade-wind, therefore (excepting at those periods when the sun is vertical), blows constantly over the island with a steady and uniform force. Storms, rain, thunder, and lightning are consequently very rare occurrences, and never happen but when the sun is passing over the island in his annual course.

The greatest inconvenience which St. Helena is subject to, is drought; which has been known to continue for three years, and prove a great scourge to the island; killing the cattle, destroying the trees, and withering every appearance of vegetation. It is supposed that the paucity of the latter, is a great cause of this deficiency in moisture; consequently they are endeavouring to spread vegetation and plant trees, as much as possible, over the arid rocks near the shore.

It is remarked by the inhabitants, that storms, attended with thunder, lightning, and rain, oc-

---

*Character of the Inhabitants.*

cur about once in ten or twelve years, sometimes doing great mischief; the rocks and crags being loosened and dislodged by the rain, sweep away at those times, the little farms and gardens situated on the declivities.

1805.  
Dec.

It is a singular circumstance, that men and animals are here exempt from two of the greatest evils that have ever visited society in the shape of disease: I mean the small-pox and hydrophobia, which have never made their appearance on this island.\*

With respect to the inhabitants, we had not much time to make many observations; and I shall therefore take the liberty of quoting the words of a gentleman who has lately given a minute and entertaining account of this island.

“The situation of a little colony, embosomed in the recesses of a rocky island, and separated by an immense ocean from the troubles and calamities of the surrounding world, we should willingly figure to ourselves as the retreat of happiness; which those who sought for it in retirement might expect to find in the valleys of St. Helena. Here the inhabitants, in the enjoyment of ease and security, have only to attend to the care of their families and gardens; where they are blessed with some of the best things which this world can give: with long life; exemption from disease; a healthful offspring; and beautiful women. Yet it must be confessed, with whatever sorrow, that the happiness and content which some consider as attainable in a state of retirement from the great and busy world, are only

---

\* The measles have just been imported from the Cape.

## DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES

### *Inhabitants of St. Helena.*

1805. delusive phantoms, feigned by sages and poets,  
Dec. in the fond hope of finding somewhere what  
hitherto has not been found on earth.

“Of a little society thus shut up in an irksome solitude, and having few opportunities of intercourse with the rest of mankind, it would be pleasant to think that they passed their days agreeably together; and that envy and discord had never found their way to those sequestered retreats, where fancy would gladly paint the abode of simplicity and innocence. But whether from family jealousies, which are apt to arise in such confined situations, or that those little tales of scandal and whispers of detraction, which are so frequently heard in small communities, or from whatever other cause, it is to be regretted that the peace and social intercourse of this settlement have been sometimes disturbed.”

An accurate and well informed traveller who visited this place, has remarked, “while ships are riding in the roads, and the inhabitants busy in supplying their wants, or eager to entertain their guests, their minds also occupied with foreign events, of which the strangers bring accounts to them, that any dissensions subsisting among individuals in the place are suspended for the time; but that when the shipping season is over, and the settlement void of business, as well as of topics of discussion on distant incidents, intestine divisions sometimes revive; and that it is an object of government to divert their minds from private feuds, by engaging them in military exercises, or even in domestic amusements, or dramatic entertainments.

“To persons coming from the gay and cheer-

*Inhabitants of St. Helena.*

ful scenes of the East Indies, where society is enlivened by the utmost ease and freedom of intercourse, and by the most unbounded hospitality, the manner in which the inhabitants of St. Helena pass their time, seems dull and irksome.

1803,  
Dec.

"To strangers they appear to associate very little together: and, except during the shipping season, when they quit their country residences and live in James-town, they pass the remainder of the year apart from each other at their garden-houses, between which, if their tenants were even more disposed to associate, the intervention of crags, precipices, and chasms, would preclude the opportunity of easy and frequent intercourse.

"It is customary for the passengers of the homeward-bound Indiamen, during their stay here, to live at the houses of the inhabitants; and excepting the governor and deputy-governor, and a few others, who entertain strangers with unbounded hospitality, all the inhabitants are ready to accommodate them with board and lodging, the terms of which are generally complained of as being extravagantly high.

"In a situation where the inhabitants, during the greatest part of their time, are cut off from all intercourse with the world, and left to look upon the naked expanse of the ocean, it will not easily be imagined what lively interest is excited by the appearance of any ship. The arrival of the homeward-bound Indiamen is the greatest event of the year, it fills the whole settlement with alacrity and joy; they quit their gardens, flock to James-town, open their houses for the ac-

*Simplicity of the Inhabitants.*

1805. commodation of the passengers, and entertain  
*Dec.* them with plays, dances, and concerts.

“ These gay assemblies are enlivened by the presence of many agreeable and handsome young women, natives of the place, who, amid the general festivity, seem to feel a peculiar interest in what is going forward; probably not without some throbbing expectations of being taken from a scene where they are weary with constantly contemplating the same objects. The appearance of so much loveliness and beauty cast away in a lonesome situation like this, has sometimes raised stronger emotions than those of mere sympathy in the bosoms of their guests: and the native women of St. Helena have adorned domestic life, and graced the politest circles in England and India.”

Many humorous stories are told of the locality of ideas which may be remarked among the inhabitants of St. Helena; of which I shall only mention two instances.

“ A lady, one day in conversation with the captain of an Indiaman, asked him, if London was not very dull when the East India fleet left England?” This, though it may excite our risibility, was a very natural question from one who had always seen the arrival of this fleet produce the utmost festivity through her native isle.

An English gentleman and one of the islanders walking one day together, stopped to look at a small spot of ground where the vegetation was very exuberant, when the islander, lifting up his hands, cried out with great fervour, “ If St. Helena were all as fruitful as this place, it

*Sail for England.*

would be the noblest and richest country in the 1806.  
 world !” *January.*

“ Such is the patriot’s boast, where’er we roam :  
 His first, best country ever is at home.  
 With food, as well the peasant is supplied  
 On Idra’s cliffs, as Arno’s shelvy side ;  
 And tho’ the rocky crested summits frown,  
 Those rocks by custom turn to beds of down.  
 Tho’ poor the peasant’s hut, his feast tho’ small,  
 He sees his little lot, the lot of all ;  
 Sees no contiguous palace rear its head,  
 To shame the meanness of his humble shed ;  
 No costly lord the sumptuous banquet deal,  
 To make him loath his vegetable meal.”

We took leave of this curious island on Christmas-day, and on the 26th of January, 1806, we saw the snow-topt hills of Cornwall ; after a voyage, hitherto without a parallel in the annals of navigation. As the Medusa ran from the Ganges to the Lizard in eighty-four days, two of which were spent at anchor in St. Helena roads, she was consequently but eighty-two days under sail, in which time she traversed the immense space of thirteen thousand eight hundred and thirty-one miles. Sir John Gore, then, may justly claim the merit of having made the most rapid passage that has ever yet been performed between Bengal and England ; while the Medusa’s track will exhibit to the philosopher and to the world, a striking instance of that high degree of perfection which British men of war have attained in every respect, not only constant victors in the day of battle, but as couriers, almost outstripping the winds themselves !



## CONCLUSION.

By this time I have little doubt that the reader is as tired of the voyage, and rejoiced at the sight of Old England as I am. And now, therefore, having led him a round of more than forty thousand miles, and shewn him every thing which I thought worthy of notice on the road, without once subjecting him to a gale of wind, a scorching sun, or a noxious atmosphere, I trust it will not be thought too presuming, if, as a fellow-traveller, I claim his indulgence to the many faults and imperfections which he must but too often have observed during his perusal of these Sketches.

That the *Oriental Voyager* will experience this indulgence from those of his readers who may travel with him in person, and thereby have an opportunity of comparing his descriptions with their originals, I have no doubt: but alas! his shattered and wave-worn bark is now launched on a sea, with whose rocks and shoals her pilot is but little acquainted; a sea, where, instead of finding shelter in some friendly port, she may rather expect to encounter the storms of rigid criticism, and the shafts of splenetic ill-nature.

Through such a turbulent ocean, and intricate navigation, it would be presumption in the *Oriental Voyager* to hope that his frail bark should glide in perfect security: still, however, he flatters himself, that though, like the life-boat, she may be occasionally overwhelmed in the surf; yet, like that vessel, she will be found to have a certain buoyancy in her construction, that will ultimately prevail over the violence of the waves.

# INDEX.

## A.

	<i>Page</i>
<b>ACCIDENT</b> , a fatal one off Sadras .....	133
<b>Albatross</b> .....	35
<b>Alligator, Indian</b> , account of one .....	83
<b>Amazon</b> , whence derived .....	346
<b>Andaman isles</b> , sketch of .....	123
<b>Annanboy fort</b> , account of .....	156
<b>Anecdote of a slave at St. Helena</b> .....	375
<b>Anson's bay</b> , coast of China .....	155
<b>Ant</b> , white, its ravages .....	238
<b>Aore</b> , Pulo .....	222
<b>Areca tree</b> , description of .....	239
<b>Argal</b> , or gigantic crane .....	105
<b>Argus pheasants at Pulo Penang</b> .....	236
<b>Arracan</b> , coast of .....	91
<b>Arrack of China</b> .....	201
<b>Arcot</b> , Nabob of .....	74
<b>Avarella</b> , Cape .....	221

## B.

<b>Bamboo</b> , its various uses .....	193
<b>Barren island</b> .....	121
<b>Bazars</b> .....	101
<b>Bathing</b> , cold, recommended in India .....	233, 273
<b>Batta money</b> .....	283
<b>Banian tree</b> , Milton's description of the .....	306
<b>Betel</b> .....	241
<b>Bigotry</b> , Brazilian .....	22
<b>Birds' nests</b> edible .....	202
<b>Bogating</b> , danger of it in hot climates .....	277

	<i>Page</i>
Boag, Mr. his experiments on serpents .....	263
Bombay, description of .....	328
Bontius, a curious direction of his .....	253
Bohun Upas tree .....	140
Bogue, or Bocca Tigris .....	155
Botanic garden, Calcutta .....	112
Black-hole, Calcutta .....	101
Black-town .....	68, 286
Brahmin .....	287
Brasil, women of .....	26
Bawaney .....	290
Brimha .....	291
Boundary, Macao .....	215
Bores in the Ganges .....	80
Buffalo .....	236
Burning of women .....	298

C.

Calcutta, approach to .....	98
——— Hodges' description of .....	109
Camoen's cave, Macao .....	216
Canarah, caverns of .....	349
Canton, approach to .....	173
———, sketch of .....	178
Cape of Good Hope .....	37
—— town .....	41
Catamarans, description of .....	72
Carniobar isles .....	117
Casts, Hindoo .....	287
Caverns of Elephanta .....	342
Ceylon, appearance of, from the sea .....	65
———, general sketch of .....	315
Chandalas, or outcasts .....	287
Character of the Hindoos .....	300
Chinese, case of one killed .....	160
——— and Hottentots compared .....	207
———, character of .....	213
Cinnamon trees .....	323

# I N D E X.

	<i>Page</i>
Citizens of Macao .....	219
Chopsticks, what .....	199
Chunam .....	99
Climate of Bengal .....	106
Clocks, cuckoo, curious anecdote of .....	188
Cold produced by evaporation .....	132
Columbo, description of .....	319
Compredore .....	151
Convalescent Bungalow, Pulo Penang .....	226
—————, romantic view from thence .....	228
Cocoa-nut tree .....	239
Cornwallis, Marquis, his death .....	361
—————, fort, Pulo Penang .....	223
Comarty, isle of .....	117
Coringa .....	307
Coral rocks, how produced .....	122
Coups de soleil .....	14
Constantia wine .....	43
Corses floating on the Ganges .....	115
Crossing the line .....	15
Courage of the Chinese .....	158, 217
Cutting for the liver complaint .....	252
Culpee, a sickly situation .....	92

## D.

Dancing girls of India .....	301
Dane's island, Wampoa .....	170
Decks, remarks on washing .....	274
Delicacy, Chinese .....	200
Delta of the Gange .....	87
Deities of the Hindoos .....	292
Devotees of India .....	293
Diamond mines .....	32
————— island .....	91
Dialogue, curious one .....	189
Diamond harbour, Ganges .....	93
—————, cause of its unhealthiness .....	114

# I N D E X,

	Page
Diet of the Hindoos, remarks on .....	89, 289
Dinner, Chinese .....	199
Diving for Pearls .....	325
Diana's peak, St. Helena .....	377
Dutch and Portuguese contrasted .....	60
Drama, Chinese .....	195
Dress of the Chinese .....	208
— of the Hindoos .....	300
Doctor, or sea breeze .....	230
Ducks, curious mode of catching .....	153
Dungharee fort .....	334
Dysentery in India .....	255

## E.

Equator, ceremony of crossing the .....	15
Elephanta, near Bombay .....	341
Escape from drowning .....	146
Esplanade, Calcutta .....	100
Exercise, morning, recommended .....	232
Exhibition, Chinese .....	205
Experiments on the cobra capello .....	267

## F.

Factories at Canton .....	174
Fans, Chinese .....	179
Feet of the Chinese ladies .....	209
Festivals, Chinese .....	211
Features of the Chinese .....	213
Fever, jungle, its danger .....	93
Figures, gigantic, Elephanta .....	342
Fireworks, Chinese .....	173
Foersch, N. P. his account of the Upas tree .....	140
Fogs, a sign of an unhealthy climate .....	278
Fort St. George .....	80
— William .....	98
Friar's Hood, Ceylon .....	64
Frio, cape .....	18
Funchal, beautiful appearance of .....	3

# INDEX.

## G.

Gama, de, compared with the British seaman .....	61
Gaming, the Chinese much addicted to .....	211
Ganges .....	80
——, poetical sketch of .....	116
Garden-house, Calcutta .....	93
——, Madras .....	69
Garden Reach, beautiful appearance of .....	97
Gasconade, Chinese .....	156
Gazeepour — death of Marquis Cornwallis .....	362
George town, Pulo Penang .....	224
Gigantic crane, the adjutant .....	105
—— figures in Elephanta .....	342
Gentoos at Bombay .....	338
——, or Hindoos, mythology, &c. of .....	286
Gong, Chinese .....	163
Government-house, Madras .....	69
——, Calcutta .....	100
Governor of Canton, his proclamation .....	219
Grose, Mr. his credulity .....	331
Graves newly opened, dangerous in India .....	277

## H.

Hackery, Bombay .....	111
Halley's mount, St. Helena .....	378
Health, preservation of .....	232
—— of seamen in India .....	269
Heat, noon-tide, to be avoided .....	233
Helena, St. description of .....	365
Hepatitis, or liver complaint, sketch of .....	246
High Knoll, St. Helena, view from .....	372
Hindoos, infatuation of .....	88
——, diet of .....	89
—— at their meals .....	90
—— mythology, manners, and customs .....	286
Hinzuan, or Joanna, description of .....	354
Hog-lane, Canton .....	186

# I N D E X.

	<i>Page</i>
Holothuria, used in making samsoo .....	201
Holwell, governor, his affecting story .....	101
Hong merchants .....	197
Hoogly river .....	80
————, scenery on .....	97
Hope, Cape of Good .....	37
Hope deferred, bad consequences of .....	280

## I.

Indulgence to seamen in India .....	279
Infatuation of the Hindoos .....	88
Infanticide, Chinese .....	212
Instruments, method of keeping them from rusting ....	179
Insolence of the Chinese .....	217
Intemperance reprobated .....	95
———— destroys mind and body .....	234
———— cause of liver complaint .....	248
Ivory manufactures .....	179
Inhabitants of St. Helena, character of .....	383

## J.

Jagrenaut pagoda .....	309
James's valley, St. Helena .....	367
James and Mary, a dangerous shoal .....	96
Janeiro, Rio, description of .....	18
Joanna island, description of .....	354
Joss-house, description of one .....	196
Jungle fever .....	93
Junks, Chinese .....	161
Junk river .....	171
Jugglers of India .....	258

## K.

Katry, one of the Hindoo casts .....	287
Kedgerree .....	80
———— healthier than Diamond harbour .....	114
Knavery, Chinese .....	187
Kreeses, Malay .....	139

# INDEX.

## L.

Ladder Hill, St. Helena .....	568
Ladrones, Chinese .....	163
Land breeze, cause of .....	313
Lantou mountain .....	150
Land winds at Madras .....	129
Lex Talionis, in use in China .....	216
Lind, Dr. on unhealthy situations .....	276
Line, ceremony on crossing the .....	15
Liberty on shore, why it should not be granted to sea- men in India .....	275
Liver complaint, sketch of .....	246
Lintin island, sketch of .....	150
Lot and his wife, curious rocks .....	374

## M.

Madeira, sketch of .....	3
Macao, sketch of .....	214
Madras .....	68
——, Black-town .....	286
Mahabalipoorum, or the Seven Pagodas .....	66
Mahades, or the destroying god .....	345
Malacca .....	137
Mandarin .....	171
Manners, Chinese .....	212
Marriages, Chinese .....	210
——, Hindoo .....	295
Malabar hill .....	339
Massula boats .....	70
Masulipatam .....	307
Marsh Miasmata .....	93
Merchant, Chinese, character of .....	187
Madusa frigate .....	362
Melancholy, Point .....	113
Mercury, wonderful effects of .....	94, 111, 251
Milton, his description of the Banian tree .....	306



# I N D E X.

	Page
Amirrya shoal .....	121
Miniature painting .....	181
Monsoons, cause of .....	78
——, a remark on .....	312
Müisenburg fort .....	40
Music, Chinese .....	195
Mythology of the Hindoos .....	286

## N.

Nabob of Arcot .....	74
Nancowry isles .....	117
Nests, edible .....	202
Nicobar islands .....	117
Negapatam .....	305
Nicholas, St. island of .....	13
Nitrous acid .....	255

## O.

Oath among the Chinese .....	207
Officers, naval, in India, situation of .....	282
Opium, much used by the Chinese .....	219
Ostenburg fort, Trincomallee .....	317

## P.

Painters, Chinese .....	181
Pagoda, whence derived .....	343
Palma, its great height .....	12
Pantheon at Madras .....	285
—— of Indian deities .....	343
Pantomimes, curious, Chinese .....	204
Paper, Chinese, remark on .....	178
Pariars, or outcasts .....	287
Paracels .....	221
Palankeen .....	74, 182
Peak of Teneriffe .....	12
—— Lintin .....	154
Pedra Branca .....	144
Pearl fisheries .....	324

## I N D E X.

<b>Persees at devotion</b> .....	
<b>Pettah, or Black-town of Columbo</b> .....	324
<b>Pepper plant</b> .....	240
<b>Penang-lawyers, what</b> .....	191
<b>Picture, affecting one of liver complaint</b> .....	253
<b>Pigs, holy ones of China</b> .....	196
<b>Pick-pockets, Chinese</b> .....	183
<b>Pilot, Chinese</b> .....	149
<b>Poetry, written at Pulo Penang</b> .....	232
—— on leaving India for England .....	363
<b>Point de Galle, sketch of</b> .....	318
<b>Poison of the Upas tree</b> .....	140
<b>Portuguese, degeneracy of</b> .....	215
<b>Porpoises in the Tigris</b> .....	214
<b>Porcelain, Chinese</b> .....	180
<b>Polygamy</b> .....	29, 211
<b>Play, Chinese</b> .....	198
<b>Porto Santo</b> .....	3
<b>Prickley heat</b> .....	90
<b>Prince of Wales's island</b> .....	223
<b>Punka</b> .....	108
<b>Pulo Penang</b> .....	223
<b>Pythagorean philosophy</b> .....	311

### Q.

<b>Quintus Curtius, his remark respecting the Hindoos</b> ..	283
--	-----

### R.

<b>Rencounter with the Chinese</b> .....	157
<b>Religion and manners of the Hindoos</b> .....	290
<b>Repositories of the dead</b> .....	339
<b>Rice, principal food of the Hindoos</b> .....	303
<b>Rio Janeiro, description of</b> .....	18
<b>Rooke, Major, his account of Joanna</b> .....	359
<b>Roscius of St. Helena</b> .....	379
<b>Rupert's hill</b> .....	369
<b>Ruse de guerre</b> .....	126
<b>Ryots, miserable state of the</b> .....	304

# I N D E X.

## S.

	<i>Page</i>
Officers on leave at Canton .....	185
Salsette, island and caverns of .....	348
Sandy bay, romantic prospect of .....	373
Samsoo, or Chinese arrack .....	201
Sand heads, Bengal .....	79
Sapata Pulo .....	144
Schools, Indian .....	297
Scuffle between the tars and Chinese .....	191
Saugur island .....	86
Sham fights, Chinese .....	205
Seasoning in hot climates .....	280
Sharks' fins .....	203
Shaving on the line .....	15
Sheevah, Indian deity .....	287
Serpents, poisonous, experiments on .....	263
Sea breeze, cause of .....	313
Shark conjurers .....	327
Seven pagodas .....	66
Sects, Indian .....	291
Ships kept too long in India .....	280
Sickness at Kedgerree .....	113
———— at Lintin .....	152
Signs of an unhealthy climate .....	278
Singsongs, Chinese .....	191
Simmons-town, Cape of Good Hope .....	56
Snakes, venomous, Boag's remarks on .....	263
Sleeping in the open air .....	270
Solar worship .....	350
Soubah of Bengal, his cruelty .....	102
Squalls at the change of the monsoons .....	133
Straits of Malacca .....	136
———— Singapore .....	143
St. Sabastian, city of .....	20
St. Thomas's mount .....	284
St. Helena, approach to .....	365
Supercargoes at Canton .....	176
Sunderbunds infested by wild beasts .....	86

# INDEX.

Surf at Madras .....	
Sword, swallowing the .....	
Swan pan, Chinese .....	178
Symptoms of the liver complaint .....	217
———— of bites of venemous snakes .....	261

## T.

Table bay .....	39
—— mountain .....	46
Talicotian art, in India .....	261
Tanjong Painaique .....	224
Teal, curious mode of catching .....	169
Tea boats on the Tigris .....	171
Temperance recommended in India .....	95, 254
Teneriffe, appearance of, from sea .....	12
Thermometer, state of, between the tropics .....	14
————, at Madras, in the shade .....	133
————, at Masulipatam .....	128
————, at Pulo Penang .....	235
————, at St. Helena .....	382
Tiger, Bengal .....	86
—— island .....	168
Tigris, scenery on the .....	170
Toddy .....	239, 330
Trincomallee .....	65, 316
Tropics, evenings and mornings within the .....	17
Trade of Macao .....	219
—— Malacca .....	143
—— Prince of Wales's island .....	243
Triple headed figure in Elephanta .....	345
Trumpeter, a curious insect .....	235
Tumblers, Chinese .....	206
Typa, a healthy anchorage .....	118
Typhoon, description of one .....	145

## U.

Unhealthy climate, signs of .....	278
Upas tree, account of .....	140

# INDEX.

## V.

	Page
Valley, James's, St. Helena .....	367
Van Holland's shoal .....	222
Veda .....	286
Venus, votaries of, to be avoided .....	96
Venemous serpents, experiments on .....	263
Views, romantic and picturesque at Madeira .....	10
_____ Rio de Janeiro .....	10
_____ Table mountain .....	40
_____ Ceylon .....	65
_____ River Hoogly .....	97
_____ Lintin .....	154
_____ River Tigris .....	169
_____ Canton .....	173
_____ Prince of Wales's island .....	228
_____ St. Helena .....	372
Vishnou .....	287
Vizagapatam .....	308

## W.

Wampoa .....	170
Water .....	2
_____ of the Ganges .....	114
_____ of China .....	153
Waterfall, Penang .....	119
Waterspouts .....	136
Winds, hot land .....	121
White ant, its ravages .....	238
Women of Mad ira .....	7
_____ Rio de Janeiro .....	26
_____ Cape of Good Hope .....	59
_____ China .....	208
_____ Hindostan .....	298
_____ St. Helena .....	386

## Y.

Yogey's Indian devotees .....	294
-------------------------------	-----

## Z.

Zarco, Gonzales, discovers Madeira .....	6
--	---





